`VAMP`, Version 1.0: Vegas AMPlified: Anisotropy, Multi-channel sampling and Parallelization

Thorsten Ohl[1][2]

Darmstadt University of Technology
Schloßgartenstr. 9
D-64289 Darmstadt
Germany

IKDA 98/??
hep-ph/yymmnnn
October 1999
DRAFT: August 23, 2022

[1] e-mail: `ohl@hep.tu-darmstadt.de`

[2] Supported by Bundesministerium für Bildung, Wissenschaft, Forschung und Technologie, Germany.

Abstract

We present an new implementation of the classic Vegas algorithm for adaptive multi-dimensional Monte Carlo integration in Fortran95. This implementation improves the performance for a large class of integrands, supporting stratified sampling in higher dimensions through automatic identification of the directions of largest variation. This implementation also supports multi channel sampling with individual adaptive grids. Sampling can be performed in parallel on workstation clusters and other parallel hardware. Note that for maintenance of the code, and especially its usage within the event generator WHIZARD, some features of Fortran2003 have been added.

Revision Control

Contents

Program Summary:

- **Title of program:** VAMP, Version 1.0 (October 1999)
- **Program obtainable** by anonymous `ftp` from the host `crunch.ikp.physik.th-darmstadt.de` in the directory `pub/ohl/vamp`.
- **Licensing provisions:** Free software under the GNU General Public License.
- **Programming language used:** From version 2.2.0 of the program: Fortran2003 [8] Until version 2.1.x of the program: Fortran95 [9] (Fortran90 [7] and F [14] versions available as well)
- **Number of program lines in distributed program, including test data, etc.:** ≈ 4300 (excluding comments)
- **Computer/Operating System:** Any with a Fortran95 (or Fortran90 or F) programming environment.
- **Memory required to execute with typical data:** Negligible on the scale of typical applications calling the library.
- **Typical running time:** A small fraction (typically a few percent) of the running time of applications calling the library.
- **Purpose of program:**
- **Nature of physical problem:**
- **Method of solution:**
- **Keywords:** adaptive integration, event generation, parallel processing

—1—
Introduction

We present a reimplementation of the classic Vegas [1, 2] algorithm for adaptive multi-dimensional integration in Fortran95 [9, 13][1] (Note that for the maintenance of the program and especially its usage within the event generator WHIZARD parts of the program have been adapted to Fortran2003). The purpose of this reimplementation is two-fold: for pedagogical reasons it is useful to employ Fortran95 features (in particular the array language) together with literate programming [4] for expressing the algorithm more concisely and more transparently. On the other hand we use a Fortran95 abstract type to separate the state from the functions. This allows multiple instances of Vegas with different adaptions to run in parallel and in paves the road for a more parallelizable implementation.

The variable names are more in line with [1] than with [2] or with [17, 18, 19], which is almost identical to [2].

Copyleft

Mention the GNU General Public License (maybe we can switch to the GNU Library General Public License)

1 ⟨*Copyleft notice* 1⟩≡ (37a 70b 167a 192a 202a 204b 219e 222a 245 247a 273 287a 289b 291a 294a 304a 313a 32
```
! Copyright (C) 1998 by Thorsten Ohl <ohl@hep.tu-darmstadt.de>
!
! VAMP is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it
! under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
! the Free Software Foundation; either version 2, or (at your option)
! any later version.
!
```

[1] Fully functional versions conforming to preceeding Fortran standard [7], High Performance Fortran (HPF) [10, 11, 15], and to the Fortran90 subset F [14] are available as well. A translation to the obsolete FORTRAN77 standard [6] is possible in principle, but extremely tedious and error prone if the full functionality shall be preserved.

```
! VAMP is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but
! WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
! MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
! GNU General Public License for more details.
!
! You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
! along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software
! Foundation, Inc., 675 Mass Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
```

Mention that the tangled sources are not the preferred form of distribution:

2 ⟨*Copyleft notice* 1⟩+≡ (37a 70b 167a 192a 202a 204b 219e 222a 245 247a 273 287a 289b 291a 294a 304a 313a 3

```
! This version of the source code of vamp has no comments and
! can be hard to understand, modify, and improve.  You should have
! received a copy of the literate `noweb' sources of vamp that
! contain the documentation in full detail.
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
```

—2—
Algorithms

The notation has to be synchronized with [3]!

We establish some notation to allow a concise discussion. Notation:

$$\text{expectation:} \quad E(f) = \frac{1}{|\mathcal{D}|}\int_{\mathcal{D}} \mathrm{d}x\, f(x) \tag{2.1a}$$

$$\text{variance:} \quad V(f) = E(f^2) - (E(f))^2 \tag{2.1b}$$

$$\text{estimate of expectation (average):} \quad \langle X|f\rangle = \frac{1}{|X|}\sum_{x\in X} f(x) \tag{2.1c}$$

$$\text{estimate of variance:} \quad \sigma_X^2(f) = \frac{1}{|X|-1}\left(\langle X|f^2\rangle - \langle X|f\rangle^2\right) \tag{2.1d}$$

Where $|X|$ is the size of the point set and $|\mathcal{D}| = \int_{\mathcal{D}}\mathrm{d}x$ the size of the integration region. If $\mathcal{E}(\langle f\rangle)$ denotes the ensemble average of $\langle X|f\rangle$ over random point sets X with $|X| = N$, we have for expectation and variance

$$\mathcal{E}(\langle f\rangle) = E(f) \tag{2.2a}$$

$$\mathcal{E}(\sigma^2(f)) = V(f) \tag{2.2b}$$

and the ensemble variance of the expectation is also given by the variance

$$\mathcal{V}(\langle f\rangle) = \frac{1}{N}V(f) \tag{2.2c}$$

Therefore, it can be estimated from $\sigma_X^2(f)$. Below, we will also use the notation $\mathcal{E}_g$ for the ensemble average over random point sets X_g with probability distribution g. We will write $E_g(f) = E(fg)$ as well.

2.1 Importance Sampling

If, instead of uniformly distributed points X, we use points X_g distributed according to a probability density g, we can easily keep the expectation constant

$$\mathcal{E}_g(\langle f\rangle) = E_g\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = E(f) \tag{2.3}$$

while the variance transformes non-trivially

$$\mathcal{V}_g(\langle f\rangle) = \frac{1}{N}V_g\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \frac{1}{N}\left(E_g\left(\frac{f^2}{g^2}\right) - \left(E_g\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)\right)^2\right) \tag{2.4}$$

and the error is minimized when f/g is constant, i.e. g is a good approximation of f. The non-trivial problem is to find a g that can be generated efficiently and is a good approximation at the same time.

One of the more popular approaches is to use a mapping ϕ of the integration domain

$$\begin{aligned}\phi : \mathcal{D} &\to \Delta \\ x &\mapsto \xi = \phi(x)\end{aligned} \tag{2.5}$$

In the new coordinates, the distribution is multiplied by the Jacobian of the inverse map ϕ^{-1}:

$$\int_{\mathcal{D}} \mathrm{d}x\, f(\phi(x)) = \int_{\Delta} \mathrm{d}\xi\, J_{\phi^{-1}}(\xi) f(\xi) \tag{2.6}$$

A familiar example is given by the map

$$\begin{aligned}\phi : [0,1] &\to \mathbf{R} \\ x &\mapsto \xi = x^0 + a\cdot\tan\left(\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\right)\end{aligned} \tag{2.7}$$

with the inverse $\phi^{-1}(\xi) = \mathrm{atan}((\xi - x_0)/a)/\pi + 1/2$ and the corresponding Jacobian reproducing a resonance

$$J_{\phi^{-1}}(\xi) = \frac{\mathrm{d}\phi^{-1}(\xi)}{\mathrm{d}\xi} = \frac{a}{\pi}\frac{1}{(\xi - x^0)^2 + a^2} \tag{2.8}$$

Obviously, this works only for a few special distributions. Fortunately, we can combine several of these mappings to build efficient integration algorithms, as will be explained in section 2.4 below. Another approach is to construct the approximation numerically, by appropriate binning of the integration domain (cf. [1, 2, 20]. The most popular technique for this will be discussed below in section 2.3.

2.2 Stratified Sampling

The technique of importance sampling concentrates the sampling points in the region where the contribution to the integrand is largest. Alternatively we can also concentrates the sampling points in the region where the contribution to the variance is largest.

If we divide the sampling region $\mathcal{D}$ into n disjoint subregions $\mathcal{D}^i$

$$\mathcal{D} = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} \mathcal{D}^i, \quad \mathcal{D}^i \cap \mathcal{D}^j = \emptyset \ \ (i \neq j) \tag{2.9}$$

a new estimator is

Bzzzt! Wrong. These multi-channel formulae are incorrect for partitionings and must be fixed.

$$\overline{\langle X|f\rangle} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{N_i}{N} \langle X_{\theta_i}|f\rangle \tag{2.10}$$

where

$$\theta_i(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } x \in \mathcal{D}^i \\ 0 & \text{for } x \notin \mathcal{D}^i \end{cases} \tag{2.11}$$

and

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} N_i = N \tag{2.12}$$

since the expectation is linear

$$\mathcal{E}(\overline{\langle f\rangle}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{N_i}{N} \mathcal{E}_{\theta_i}(\langle f\rangle) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{N_i}{N} E_{\theta_i}(f) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{N_i}{N} E(f\theta_i) = E(f) \tag{2.13}$$

On the other hand, the variance of the estimator $\overline{\langle X|f\rangle}$ is

$$\mathcal{V}(\overline{\langle f\rangle}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{N_i}{N} \mathcal{V}_{\theta_i}(\langle f\rangle) \tag{2.14}$$

This is minimized for

$$N_i \propto \sqrt{V(f \cdot \theta_{\mathcal{D}^i})} \tag{2.15}$$

as a simple variation of $\mathcal{V}(\overline{\langle f\rangle})$ shows.

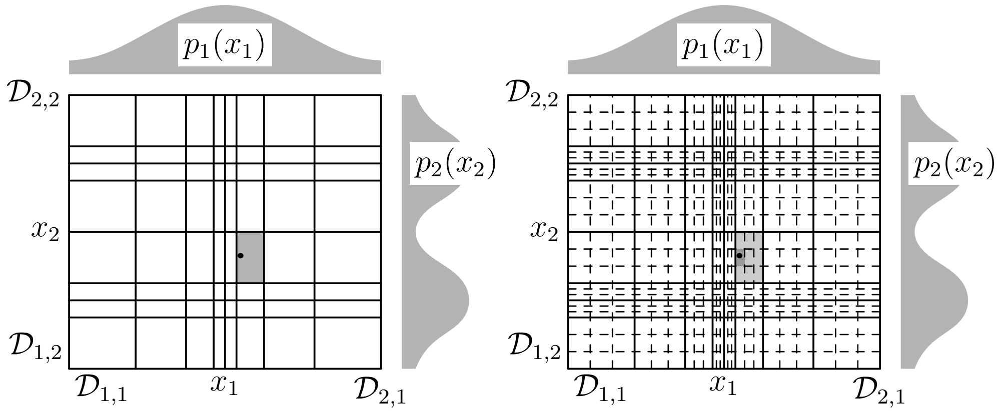


Figure 2.1: `vegas` grid structure for non-stratified sampling (left) and for genuinely stratified sampling (right), which is used in low dimensions. N.B.: the grid and the weight functions $p_{1,2}$ are only in qualitative agreement.

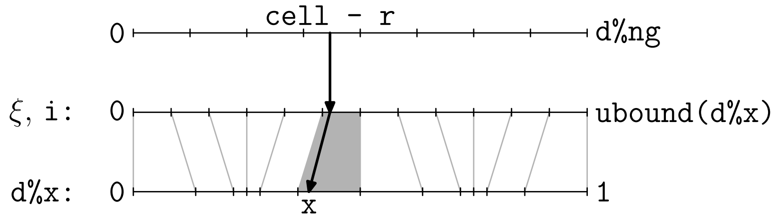


Figure 2.2: One-dimensional illustration of the `vegas` grid structure for pseudo stratified sampling, which is used in high dimensions.

2.3 Vegas

Under construction!

2.3.1 Vegas' Inflexibility

The classic implementation of the Vegas algorithm [1, 2] treats all dimensions alike. This constraint allows a very concise FORTRAN77-style coding of the algorithm, but there is no theoretical reason for having the same number of divisions in each direction. On the contrary, under these circumstances, even a dimension in which the integrand is rather smooth will contribute to the exponential blow-up of cells for stratified sampling. It is obviously beneficial to use a finer grid in those directions in which the fluctuations are stronger, while a coarser grid will suffice in the other directions.

One small step along this line is implemented in Version 5.0 of the package BASES/SPRING [20], where one set of "wild" variables is separated from "smooth" variables [21].

The present reimplementation of the Vegas algorithm allows the application to choose the number of divisions in each direction freely. The routines that reshape the grid accept an integer array with the number of divisions as an optional argument num_div. It is easy to construct examples in which the careful use of this feature reduces the variance significantly.

Currently, no attempt is made for automatic optimization of the number of divisions. One reasonable approach is to monitor Vegas' grid adjustments and to increase the number of division in those directions where Vegas' keeps adjusting because of fluctuations. For each direction, a numerical measure of these fluctuations is given by the spread in the m_i. The total number of cells can be kept constant by reducing the number of divisions in the other directions appropriately. Thus

$$n_{\text{div},j} \to \frac{Q_j n_{\text{div},j}}{\left(\prod_j Q_j\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}}} \tag{2.16}$$

where we have used the damped standard deviation

$$Q_j = \left(\sqrt{\text{Var}(\{m\}_j)}\right)^{\alpha} \tag{2.17}$$

instead of the spread.

2.3.2 Vegas' Dark Side

Under construction!

A partial solution of this problem will be presented in section 2.5.

2.4 Multi Channel Sampling

Even if Vegas performs well for a large class of integrands, many important applications do not lead to a factorizable distribution. The class of integrands that can be integranted efficiently by Vegas can be enlarged substantially by using multi channel methods. The new class will include almost all integrals appearing in high energy physics simulations.

The first version of this section is now obsolete. Consult [3] instead.

2.5 Revolving

Under construction!

2.6 Parallelization

Traditionally, parallel processing has not played a large rôle in simulations for high energy physics. A natural and trivial method of utilizing many processors will run many instances of the same (serial) program with different values of the input parameters in parallel. Typical matrix elements and phase space integrals offer few opportunities for small scale parallelization.

On the other hand, parameter fitting has become possible recently for observables involving a phase space integration. In this case, fast evaluation of the integral is essential and parallel execution becomes an interesting option.

A different approach to parallelizing Vegas has been presented recently [22].

2.6.1 Multilinear Structure of the Sampling Algorithm

In order to discuss the problems with parallelizing adaptive integration algorithms and to present solutions, it helps to introduce some mathematical notation. A sampling S is a map from the space π of point sets and the space F of functions to the real (or complex) numbers

$$\begin{aligned} S : \pi \times F &\to \mathbf{R} \\ (p, f) &\mapsto I = S(p, f) \end{aligned}$$

For our purposes, we have to be more specific about the nature of the point set. In general, the point set will be characterized by a sequence of pseudo random numbers $\rho \in R$ and by one or more grids $G \in \Gamma$ used for importance or stratified sampling. A simple sampling

$$\begin{aligned} S_0 : R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} &\to R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} \\ (\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) &\mapsto (\rho', G, a', f, \mu_1', \mu_2') = S_0(\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) \end{aligned} \tag{2.18}$$

estimates the n-th moments $\mu_n' \in \mathbf{R}$ of the function $f \in F$. The integral and its standard deviation can be derived easily from the moments

$$I = \mu_1 \tag{2.19a}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N-1} \left(\mu_2 - \mu_1^2 \right) \tag{2.19b}$$

while the latter are more convenient for the following discussion. In addition, S_0 collects auxiliary information to be used in the grid refinement, denoted by $a \in A$. The unchanged arguments G and f have been added to the result of S_0 in (2.18), so that S_0 has identical domain and codomain and can therefore be iterated. Previous estimates μ_n may be used in the estimation of μ'_n, but a particular S_0 is free to ignore them as well. Using a little notational freedom, we augment $\mathbf{R}$ and A with a special value $\cdot$, which will always be discarded by S_0.

In an adaptive integration algorithm, there is also a refinement operation $r : \Gamma \times A \to \Gamma$ that can be extended naturally to the codomain of S_0

$$\begin{aligned} r : R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} &\to R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} \\ (\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) &\mapsto (\rho, G', a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) = r(\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) \end{aligned} \tag{2.20}$$

so that $S = rS_0$ is well defined and we can specify n-step adaptive sampling as

$$S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n \tag{2.21}$$

Since, in a typical application, only the estimate of the integral and the standard deviation are used, a projection can be applied to the result of S_n:

$$\begin{aligned} P : R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} &\to \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} \\ (\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) &\mapsto (I, \sigma) \end{aligned} \tag{2.22}$$

Then

$$(I, \sigma) = PS_0(rS_0)^n(\rho, G_0, \cdot, f, \cdot, \cdot) \tag{2.23}$$

and a good refinement prescription r, such as Vegas, will minimize the σ.

For parallelization, it is crucial to find a division of S_n or any part of it into *independent* pieces that can be evaluated in parallel. In order to be effective, r has to be applied to *all* of a and therefore a sychronization of G before and after r is appropriately. Forthermore, r usually uses only a tiny fraction of the CPU time and it makes little sense to invest a lot of effort into parallelizing it beyond what the Fortran compiler can infer from array notation. On the other hand, S_0 can be parallelized naturally, because all operations are linear, including he computation of a. We only have to make sure that the cost of communicating the results of S_0 and r back and forth during the computation of S_n do not offset any performance gain from parallel processing.

When we construct a decomposition of S_0 and proof that it does not change the results, i.e.

$$S_0 = \iota S_0 \phi \tag{2.24}$$

where ϕ is a forking operation and ι is a joining operation, we are faced with the technical problem of a parallel random number source ρ. As made explicit in (2.18, S_0 changes the state of the random number general ρ, demanding *identical* results therefore imposes a strict ordering on the operations and defeats parallelization. It is possible to devise implementations of S_0 and ρ that circumvent this problem by distributing subsequences of ρ in such a way among processes that results do not depend on the number of parallel processes.

However, a reordering of the random number sequence will only change the result by the statistical error, as long as the scale of the allowed reorderings is *bounded* and much smaller than the period of the random number generator [1] Below, we will therefore use the notation $x \approx y$ for "equal for an appropriate finite reordering of the ρ used in calculating x and y". For our porposes, the relation $x \approx y$ is strong enough and allows simple and efficient implementations.

Since S_0 is essentially a summation, it is natural to expect a linear structure

$$\bigoplus_i S_0(\rho_i, G_i, a_i, f, \mu_{1,i}, \mu_{2,i}) \approx S_0(\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) \tag{2.25a}$$

where

$$\rho = \bigoplus_i \rho_i \tag{2.25b}$$

$$G = \bigoplus_i G_i \tag{2.25c}$$

$$a = \bigoplus_i a_i \tag{2.25d}$$

$$\mu_n = \bigoplus_i \mu_{n,i} \tag{2.25e}$$

for appropriate definitions of "$\oplus$". For the moments, we have standard addition

$$\mu_{n,1} \oplus \mu_{n,2} = \mu_{n,1} + \mu_{n,2} \tag{2.26}$$

and since we only demand equality up to reordering, we only need that the ρ_i are statistically independent. This leaves us with G and a and we have to discuss importance sampling ans stratified sampling separately.

[1]Arbirtrary reorderings on the scale of the period of the random number generators could select constant sequences and have to be forbidden.

Importance Sampling

In the case of naive Monte Carlo and importance sampling the natural decomposition of G is to take j copies of the same grid G/j which is identical to G, each with one j-th of the total sampling points. As long as the a are linear themselves, we can add them up just like the moments

$$a_1 \oplus a_2 = a_1 + a_2 \tag{2.27}$$

and we have found a decomposition (2.25). In the case of Vegas, the a_i are sums of function values at the sampling points. Thus they are obviously linear and this approach is applicable to Vegas in the importance sampling mode.

Stratified Sampling

The situation is more complicated in the case of stratified sampling. The first complication is that in pure stratified sampling there are only two sampling points per cell. Splitting the grid in two pieces as above provide only a very limited amount of parallelization. The second complication is that the a are no longer linear, since they corrspond to a sampling of the variance per cell and no longer of function values themselves.

However, as long as the samplings contribute to disjoint bins only, we can still “add” the variances by combining bins. The solution is therefore to divide the grid into disjoint bins along the divisions of the stratification grid and to assign a set of bins to each processor.

Finer decompositions will incur higher communications costs and other resource utilization. An implementation based on PVM is described in [22], which miminizes the overhead by running identical copies of the grid G on each processor. Since most of the time is usually spent in function evaluations, it makes sense to run a full S_0 on each processor, skipping function evaluations everywhere but in the region assigned to the processor. This is a neat trick, which is unfortunately tied to the computational model of message passing systems such as PVM and MPI [12]. More general paradigms can not be supported since the separation of the state for the processors is not explicit (it is implicit in the separated address space of the PVM or MPI processes).

However, it is possible to implement (2.25) directly in an efficient manner. This is based on the observation that the grid G used by Vegas is factorized into divisions D^j for each dimension

$$G = \bigotimes_{j=1}^{n_{\text{dim}}} D^j \tag{2.28}$$

and decompositions of the D^j induce decompositions of G

$$G_1 \oplus G_2 = \left(\bigotimes_{j=1}^{i-1} D^j \otimes D_1^i \otimes \bigotimes_{i=j+1}^{n_{\rm dim}} D^j \right) \oplus \left(\bigotimes_{j=1}^{i-1} D^j \otimes D_2^i \otimes \bigotimes_{i=j+1}^{n_{\rm dim}} D^j \right)$$
$$= \bigotimes_{j=1}^{i-1} D^j \otimes \left(D_1^i \oplus D_2^i\right) \otimes \bigotimes_{j=i+1}^{n_{\rm dim}} D^j \quad (2.29)$$

We can translate (2.29) directly to code that performs the decomposition $D^i = D_1^i \oplus D_2^i$ discussed below and simply duplicates the other divisions $D^{j\neq i}$. A decomposition along multiple dimensions is implemented by a recursive application of (2.29).

In Vegas, the auxiliary information a inherits a factorization similar to the grid (2.28)

$$a = (d^1, \ldots, d^{n_{\rm dim}}) \quad (2.30)$$

but not a multilinear structure. Instead, *as long as the decomposition respects the stratification grid*, we find the in place of (2.29)

$$a_1 \oplus a_2 = (d_1^1 + d_2^1, \ldots, d_1^i \oplus d_2^i, \ldots, d_1^{n_{\rm dim}} + d_2^{n_{\rm dim}}) \quad (2.31)$$

with "+" denoting the standard addition of the bin contents and "$\oplus$" denoting the aggregation of disjoint bins. If the decomposition of the division would break up cells of the stratification grid (2.31) would be incorrect, because, as discussed above, the variance is not linear.

Now it remains to find a decomposition

$$D^i = D_1^i \oplus D_2^i \quad (2.32)$$

for both the pure stratification mode and the pseudo stratification mode of vegas (cf. figure 2.1). In the pure stratification mode, the stratification grid is strictly finer than the adaptive grid and we can decompose along either of them immediately. Technically, a decomposition along the coarser of the two is straightforward. Since the adaptive grid already has more than 25 bins, a decomposition along the stratification grid makes no practical sense and the decomposition along the adaptive grid has been implemented. The sampling algorithm S_0 can be applied *unchanged* to the individual grids resulting from the decomposition.

For pseudo stratified sampling (cf. figure 2.2), the situation is more complicated, because the adaptive and the stratification grid do not share bin boundaries. Since Vegas does *not* use the variance in this mode, it would be theoretically possible to decompose along the adaptive grid and to mimic the

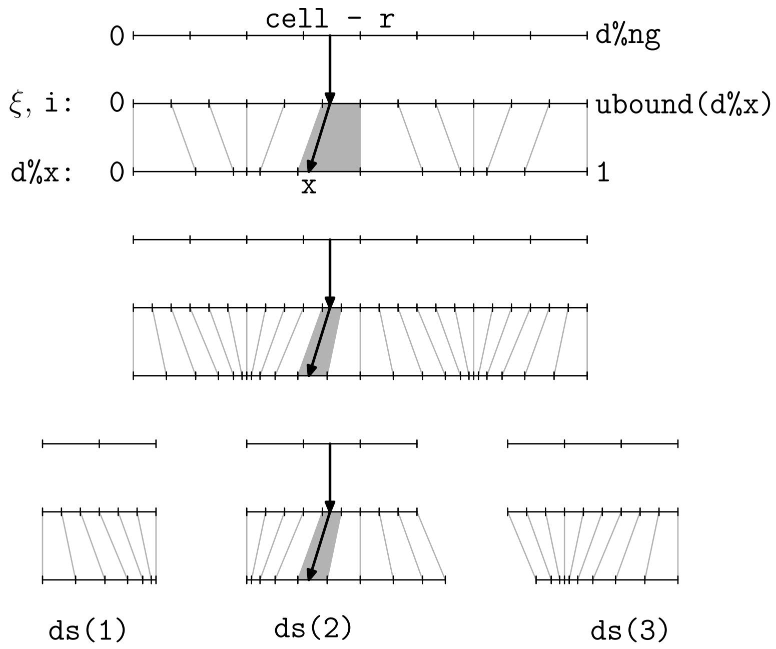


Figure 2.3: Forking one dimension `d` of a grid into three parts `ds(1)`, `ds(2)`, and `ds(3)`. The picture illustrates the most complex case of pseudo stratified sampling (cf. fig. 2.2).

incomplete bins of the stratification grid in the sampling algorithm. However, this would be a technical complication, destroying the universality of S_0. Therefore, the adaptive grid is subdivided in a first step in

$$\mathrm{lcm}\left(\frac{\mathrm{lcm}(n_f, n_g)}{n_f}, n_x\right) \tag{2.33}$$

bins,[2] such that the adaptive grid is strictly finer than the stratification grid. This procedure is shown in figure 2.3.

2.6.2 State and Message Passing

2.6.3 Random Numbers

In the parallel example sitting on top of MPI [12] takes advantage of the ability of Knuth's generator [16] to generate statistically independent subse-

[2] The coarsest grid covering the division of n_g bins into n_f forks has $n_g/\gcd(n_f, n_g) = \mathrm{lcm}(n_f, n_g)/n_f$ bins per fork.

quences. However, since the state of the random number generator is explicit in all procedure calls, other means of obtaining subsequences can be implemented in a trivial wrapper.

The results of the parallel example will depend on the number of processors, because this effects the subsequences being used. Of course, the variation will be compatible with the statistical error. It must be stressed that the results are deterministic for a given number of processors and a given set of random number generator seeds. Since parallel computing environments allow to fix the number of processors, debugging of exceptional conditions is possible.

2.6.4 Practice

In this section we show three implementations of S_n: one serial, and two parallel, based on HPF [10, 11, 15] and MPI [12], respectively. From these examples, it should be obvious how to adapt VAMP to other parallel computing paradigms.

Serial

Here is a bare bones serail version of S_n, for comparison with the parallel versions below. The real implementation of `vamp_sample_grid` in the module `vamp` includes some error handling, diagnostics and the projection P (cf. (2.22)):

14 ⟨*Serial implementation of* $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$ 14⟩≡

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, iterations, func)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  integer :: iteration
  iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
     call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func)
     call vamp_refine_grid (g)
  end do iterate
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid
```

HPF

The HPF version of S_n is based on decomposing the grid `g` as described in section 2.6.1 and lining up the components in an array `gs`. The elements of `gs` can then be processed im parallel. This version can be compiled with any

Fortran compiler and a more complete version of this procedure (including error handling, diagnostics and the projection P) is included with VAMP as vamp_sample_grid_parallel in the module vamp. This way, the algorithm can be tested on a serial machine, but there will obviously be no performance gain.

Instead of one random number generator state rng, it takes an array consisting of one state per processor. These rng(:) are assumed to be initialized, such that the resulting sequences are statistically independent. For this purpose, Knuth's random number generator [16] is most convenient and is included with VAMP (see the example on page 16). Before each S_0, the procedure vamp_distribute_work determines a good decomposition of the grid d into size(rng) pieces. This decomposition is encoded in the array d where d(1,:) holds the dimensions along which to split the grid and d(2,:) holds the corrsponding number of divisions. Using this information, the grid is decomposed by vamp_fork_grid. The HPF compiler will then distribute the !hpf$ independent loop among the processors. Finally, vamp_join_grid gathers the results.

15 ⟨*Parallel implementation of* $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$ *(HPF)* 15⟩≡

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid_hpf (rng, g, iterations, func)
  type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
  !hpf$ processors p(number_of_processors())
  !hpf$ distribute gs(cyclic(1)) onto p
  integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: d
  integer :: iteration, num_workers
  iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
     call vamp_distribute_work (size (rng), vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
     num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
     if (num_workers > 1) then
        allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
        call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
        !hpf$ independent
        do i = 1, num_workers
           call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng(i), gs(i), func)
        end do
        call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
        call vamp_delete_grid (gs)
        deallocate (gs, gx)
```

```
      else
         call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng(1), g, func)
      end if
      call vamp_refine_grid (g)
   end do iterate
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid_hpf
```

Since vamp_sample_grid0 performes the bulk of the computation, an almost linear speedup with the number of processors can be achieved, if vamp_distribute_work finds a good decomposition of the grid. The version of vamp_distribute_work distributed with VAMP does a good job in most cases, but will not be able to use all processors if their number is a prime number larger than the number of divisions in the stratification grid. Therefore it can be beneficial to tune vamp_distribute_work to specific hardware. Furthermore, using a finer stratification grid can improve performance.

For definiteness, here is an example of how to set up the array of random number generators for HPF. Note that this simple seeding procedure only guarantees statistically independent sequences with Knuth's random number generator [16] and will fail with other approaches.

16 ⟨*Parallel usage of* $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$ *(HPF)* 16⟩≡

```
type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), allocatable :: rngs
!hpf$ processors p(number_of_processors())
!hpf$ distribute gs(cyclic(1)) onto p
integer :: i, seed
! ...
allocate (rngs(number_of_processors()))
seed = 42 ! can be read from a file, of course ...
!hpf$ independent
do i = 1, size (rngs)
   call tao_random_create (rngs(i), seed + i)
end do
! ...
call vamp_sample_grid_hpf (rngs, g, 6, func)
! ...
```

MPI

The MPI version is more low level, because we have to keep track of message passing ourselves. Note that we have made this synchronization points explicit with three `if ... then ... else ... end if` blocks: forking, sampling, and joining. These blocks could be merged (without any performance gain) at the expense of readability. We assume that rng has been initialized in each process such that the sequences are again statistically independent.

17 ⟨*Parallel implementation of* $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$ *(MPI)* 17⟩≡

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid_mpi (rng, g, iterations, func)
  type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
  integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: d
  integer :: num_proc, proc_id, iteration, num_workers
  call mpi90_size (num_proc)
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
     if (proc_id == 0) then
        call vamp_distribute_work (num_proc, vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
        num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
     end if
     call mpi90_broadcast (num_workers, 0)
     if (proc_id == 0) then
        allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
        call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
        do i = 2, num_workers
           call vamp_send_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
        end do
     else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
        call vamp_receive_grid (g, 0, 0)
     end if
     if (proc_id == 0) then
        if (num_workers > 1) then
           call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, gs(1), func)
        else
           call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func)
        end if
     else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
        call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func)
     end if
     if (proc_id == 0) then
        do i = 2, num_workers
           call vamp_receive_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
        end do
        call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
        call vamp_delete_grid (gs)
```

```
        deallocate (gs, gx)
        call vamp_refine_grid (g)
     else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
        call vamp_send_grid (g, 0, 0)
     end if
  end do iterate
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid_mpi
```

A more complete version of this procedure is included with VAMP as well, this time as `vamp_sample_grid` in the MPI support module `vampi`.

—3— Design Trade Offs

There have been three competing design goals for vegas, that are not fully compatible and had to be reconciled with compromises:

- *Ease-Of-Use:* few procedures, few arguments.
- *Parallelizability:* statelessness
- *Performance and Flexibility:* rich interface, functionality.

In fact, parallelizability and ease-of-use are complementary. A parallelizable implementation has to expose *all* the internal state. In our case, this includes the state of the random number generator and the adaptive grid. A simple interface would hide such details from the user.

The modern language features introduced to Fortran in 1990 [7] allows to reconcile these competing goals. Two abstract data types `vamp_state` and `tao_random_state` hide the details of the implementation from the user and encapsulate the two states in just two variables.

Another problem with parallelizability arised from the lack of a general exception mechanism in Fortran. The Fortran90 standard [9] forbids *any* input/output (even to the terminal) as well as `stop` statements in parallelizable (`pure`) procedures. This precludes simple approaches to monitoring and error handling. In Vegas we use a simple hand crafted exception mechanism (see chapter B) for communicating error conditions to the out layers of the applications. Unfortunately this requires the explicit passing of state in argument lists.

An unfortunate consequence of the similar approach to monitoring is that monitoring is *not* possible during execution. Instead, intermediate results can only be examined after a parallelized section of code has completed.

3.1 Programming Language

We have chosen to implement VAMP in Fortran90/95, which some might consider a questionable choice today. Nevertheless, we are convinced that Fortran90/95 (with all it's weaknesses) is, by a wide margin, the right tool for the job.

Let us consider the alternatives

- FORTRAN77 is still the dominant language in high energy physics and all running experiment's software environments are based on it. However, the standard [6] is obsolete now and the successors [7, 9] have added many desirable features, while retaining almost all of FORTRAN77 a a subset.

- `C/C++` appears to be the most popular programming language in industry and among young high energy physicists. Large experiments have taken a bold move and are basing their software environment on `C++`.

- Typed higher order functional programming languages (ML, Haskell, etc.) are a very promising development. Unfortunately, there is not yet enough industry support for high performance optimizing compilers. While the performance penalty of these languages is not as high as commonly believed (research compilers, which do not perform extensive processor specific optimizations, result in code that runs by a factor of two or three slower than equivalent Fortran code), it is relevant for long running, computing intensive applications. In addition, these languages are syntactically and idiomatically very different from Fortran and `C`. Another implementation of VAMP in ML will be undertaken for research purposes to investigate new algorithms that can only be expressed awkwardly in Fortran, but we do not expect it to gain immediate popularity.

—4— Usage

4.1 Basic Usage

`type(vamp_grid)`

`subroutine vamp_create_grid` (`g`, `domain` [, `num_calls`] [, `exc`])

Create a fresh grid for the integration domain

$$\mathcal{D} = [D_{1,1}, D_{2,1}] \times [D_{1,2}, D_{2,2}] \times \ldots \times [D_{1,n}, D_{2,n}] \tag{4.1}$$

dropping all accumulated results. This function *must not* be called twice on the first argument, without an intervening `vamp_delete_grid`. Iff the variable `num_calls` is given, it will be the number of sampling points per iteration for the call to `vamp_sample_grid`.

`subroutine vamp_delete_grid` (`g` [, `exc`])

`subroutine vamp_discard_integral` (`g` [, `num_calls`] [, `exc`])

Keep the current optimized grid, but drop the accumulated results for the integral (value and errors). Iff the variable `num_calls` is given, it will be the new number of sampling points per iteration for the calls to `vamp_sample_grid`.

`subroutine vamp_reshape_grid` (`g` [, `num_calls`] [, `exc`])

Keep the current optimized grid and the accumulated results for the integral (value and errors). The variable `num_calls` is the new number of sampling points per iteration for the calls to `vamp_sample_grid`.

`subroutine vamp_sample_grid` (`rng`, `g`, `func`, `iterations`
[, `integral`] [, `std_dev`] [, `avg_chi2`] [, `exc`] [, `history`])

Sample the function func using the grid g for iterations iterations and optimize the grid after each iteration. The results are returned in integral, std_dev and avg_chi2. The random number generator uses and updates the state stored in rng. The explicit random number state is inconvenient, but required for parallelizability.

subroutine vamp_integrate (rng, g, func, calls [, integral] [, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, exc] [, history])

This is a wrapper around the above routines, that is steered by a integer, dimension(2,:) array calls. For each i, there will be calls(1,i) iterations with calls(2,i) sampling points.

subroutine vamp_integrate (rng, domain, func, calls [, integral] [, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, exc] [, history])

A second specific form of vamp_integrate. This one keeps a private grid and provides the shortest—and most inflexible—calling sequence.

22 ⟨*Interface declaration for* func 22⟩≡ (14 15 17 86a 94c 103b 113 115 120b 135c 136c 139–42 169d 175c 182

```
interface
   function func (xi, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f)
     use kinds
     use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
     import vamp_data_t
     real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
     class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
     real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
     integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
     type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
     real(kind=default) :: f
   end function func
end interface
```

4.1.1 Basic Example

In Fortran95, the function to be sampled *must* be pure, i.e. have no side effects to allow parallelization. The optional arguments weights and channel *must* be declared to allow the compiler to verify the interface, but they are ignored during basic use. Their use for multi channel sampling will be explained below. Here's a Gaussian

$$f(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\sum_i x_i^2} \tag{4.2}$$

23a ⟨basic.f90 23a⟩≡ 23b▷

```
module basic_fct
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
  public :: fct
contains
  function fct (x, weights, channel) result (f_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    real(kind=default) :: f_x
    f_x = exp (-0.5 * sum (x*x))
  end function fct
end module basic_fct
```

In the main program, we need to import five modules. The customary module `kinds` defines `double` as the kind for double precision floating point numbers. The model `exceptions` provides simple error handling support (parallelizable routines are not allowed to issue error messages themselve, but must pass them along). The module `tao_random_numbers` hosts the random number generator used and `vamp` is the adaptive interation module proper. Finally, the application module `basic_fct` has to be imported as well.

23b ⟨basic.f90 23a⟩+≡ ◁23a 23c▷

```
program basic
  use kinds
  use exceptions
  use tao_random_numbers
  use vamp
  use basic_fct
  implicit none
```

Then we define four variables for an error message, the random number generator state and the adaptive integration grid. We also declare a variable for holding the integration domain and variables for returning the result. In this case we integrate the 7-dimensional hypercube.

23c ⟨basic.f90 23a⟩+≡ ◁23b 24a▷

```
  type(exception) :: exc
  type(tao_random_state) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid) :: grid
  real(kind=default), dimension(2,7) :: domain
  real(kind=default) :: integral, error, chi2
  domain(1,:) = -1.0
  domain(2,:) =  1.0
```

Initialize and seed the random number generator. Initialize the grid for 10 000 sampling points.

24a ⟨basic.f90 23a⟩+≡ ◁23c 24b▷

```
    call tao_random_create (rng, seed=0)
    call clear_exception (exc)
    call vamp_create_grid (grid, domain, num_calls=10000, exc=exc)
    call handle_exception (exc)
```

Warm up the grid in six low statistics iterations. Clear the error status before and check it after the sampling.

24b ⟨basic.f90 23a⟩+≡ ◁24a 24c▷

```
    call clear_exception (exc)
    call vamp_sample_grid (rng, grid, fct, 6, exc=exc)
    call handle_exception (exc)
```

Throw away the intermediate results and reshape the grid for 100 000 sampling points—keeping the adapted grid—and do four iterations of a higher statistics integration

24c ⟨basic.f90 23a⟩+≡ ◁24b

```
    call clear_exception (exc)
    call vamp_discard_integral (grid, num_calls=100000, exc=exc)
    call handle_exception (exc)
    call clear_exception (exc)
    call vamp_sample_grid (rng, grid, fct, 4, integral, error, chi2, exc=exc)
    call handle_exception (exc)
    print *, "integral = ", integral, "+/-", error, " (chi^2 = ", chi2, ")"
  end program basic
```

Since this is the most common use, there is a convenience routine available and the following code snippet is equivalent:

24d ⟨*Alternative to* basic.f90 24d⟩≡

```
  integer, dimension(2,2) :: calls
  calls(:,1) = (/ 6,  10000 /)
  calls(:,2) = (/ 4, 100000 /)
  call clear_exception (exc)
  call vamp_integrate (rng, domain, fct, calls, integral, error, chi2, exc=exc)
  call handle_exception (exc)
```

4.2 Advanced Usage

Caveat emptor: no magic of literate programming can guarantee that the following remains in sync with the implementation. This has to be maintained manually.

All `real` variables are declared as `real(kind=default)` in the source and the variable `double` is imported from the module `kinds` (see appendix A.1). The representation of real numbers can therefore be changed by changing `double` in `kinds`.

4.2.1 Types

`type(vamp_grid)`

`type(vamp_grids)`

`type(vamp_history)`

`type(exception)`
: (from module `exceptions`)

4.2.2 Shared Arguments

Arguments keep their name across procedures, in order to make the Fortran90 keyword interface consistent.

`real, intent(in) :: accuracy`
: Terminate S_n after $n' < n$ iterations, if relative error is smaller than `accuracy`. Specifically, the terminatio condition is

$$\frac{\texttt{std\_dev}}{\texttt{integral}} < \texttt{accuracy} \tag{4.3}$$

`real, intent(out) :: avg_chi2`
: The average χ^2 of the iterations.

`integer, intent(in) :: channel`
: Call `func` with this optional argument. Multi channel sampling uses this to emulate arrays of functions

`logical, intent(in) :: covariance`
: Collect covariance data.

`type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc`
: Exceptional conditions are reported in `exc`.

`type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g`

Unless otherwise noted, g denotes the active sampling grid in the documentation below.

`type(vamp_histories), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: histories`

Diagnostic information for multi channel sampling.

`type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: history`

Diagnostic information for single channel sampling or summary of multi channel sampling.

`real, intent(out) :: integral`

The current best estimate of the integral.

`integer, intent(in) :: iterations`

`real, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: map`

`integer, intent(in) :: num_calls`

The number of sampling points.

`integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: num_div`

Number of divisions of the adaptive grid in each dimension.

`logical, intent(in) :: quadrupole`

Allow "quadrupole oscillations" of the sampling grid (cf. section 2.3.1).

`type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng`

Unless otherwise noted, `rng` denotes the source of random numbers used for sampling in the documentation below.

`real, intent(out) :: std_dev`

The current best estimate of the error on the integral.

`logical, intent(in) :: stratified`

Try to use stratified sampling.

`real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights`

`...`

4.2.3 Single Channel Procedures

`subroutine vamp_create_grid` (`g`, `domain`, `num_calls` [, `quadrupole`] [, `stratified`] [, `covariance`] [, `map`] [, `exc`])

```
real, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
```

`subroutine vamp_create_empty_grid` (`g`)

`subroutine vamp_discard_integral` (`g` [, `num_calls`] [, `stratified`] [, `quadrupole`] [, `covariance`] [, `exc`])

`subroutine vamp_reshape_grid` (`g` [, `num_calls`] [, `num_div`] [, `stratified`] [, `quadrupole`] [, `covariance`] [, `exc`])

`subroutine vamp_sample_grid` (`rng`, `g`, `func`, `iterations` [, `integral`] [, `std_dev`] [, `avg_chi2`] [, `accuracy`] [, `channel`] [, `weights`] [, `exc`] [, `history`])

```
func
```

S_n with $n =$ `iterations`

`subroutine vamp_sample_grid0` (`rng`, `g`, `func`, [, `channel`] [, `weights`] [, `exc`])

```
func
```

S_0

`subroutine vamp_refine_grid` (`g`, [, `exc`])

r

`subroutine vamp_average_iterations` (`g`, `iteration`, `integral`, `std_dev`, `avg_chi2`)

```
integer, intent(in) :: iteration
```

Number of iterations so far (needed for χ^2).

`subroutine vamp_integrate` (`g`, `func`, `calls` [, `integral`] [, `std_dev`] [, `avg_chi2`] [, `accuracy`] [, `covariance`])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
func
```

```
integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: calls
```

subroutine vamp_integratex (region, func, calls [, integral] [, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, stratified] [, accuracy] [, pancake] [, cigar])

```
real, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
func
integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: calls
integer, intent(in) :: pancake
integer, intent(in) :: cigar
```

subroutine vamp_copy_grid (lhs, rhs)

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: lhs
type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: rhs
```

subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g)

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

4.2.4 Inout/Output and Marshling

subroutine vamp_write_grid (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_read_grid (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_write_grids (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_read_grids (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
```

pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid (g, integer_buffer, double_buffer)

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) ::
  integer_buffer
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout)
  :: double_buffer
```

Marshal the grid g in the integer array `integer_buffer` and the real array `double_buffer`, which must have at least the sizes obtained from `call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, integer_size, double_size)`.

Note that we can not use the `transfer` intrinsic function for marshalling types that contain pointers that substitute for allocatable array components. `transfer` would copy the pointers in this case and not where they point to!

```
pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, integer_size,
  double_size)
```

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer :: words
```

Compute the sizes of the arrays required for marshaling the grid g.

```
pure subroutine vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, integer_buffer,
  double_buffer)
```

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) ::
  integer_buffer
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) ::
  double_buffer
```

Marshaling and unmarshaling need to use two separate buffers for integers and floating point numbers. In a homogeneous network, the intrinsic procedure `transfer` could be used to store the floating point numbers in the integer array. In a heterogenous network this will fail. However, message passing environments provide methods for sending floating point numbers. For example, here's how to send a grid from process 0 to process 1 in MPI [12]

29 ⟨*MPI communication example 29*⟩≡

```
call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, isize, dsize)
```

```
allocate (ibuf(isize), dbuf(dsize))
call mpi_comm_rank (MPI_COMM_WORLD, proc_id, errno)
select case (proc_id)
   case (0)
      call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
      call mpi_send (ibuf, size (ibuf), MPI_INTEGER, &
                     1, 1, MPI_COMM_WORLD, errno)
      call mpi_send (dbuf, size (dbuf), MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION, &
                     1, 2, MPI_COMM_WORLD, errno)
   case (1)
      call mpi_recv (ibuf, size (ibuf), MPI_INTEGER, &
                     0, 1, MPI_COMM_WORLD, status, errno)
      call mpi_recv (dbuf, size (dbuf), MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION, &
                     0, 2, MPI_COMM_WORLD, status, errno)
      call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
end select
```

assuming that `double` is such that `MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION` corresponds to `real(kind=default)`. The module `vampi` provides two high level functions `vamp_send_grid` and `vamp_receive_grid` that handle the low level details:

30 ⟨*MPI communication example'* 30⟩≡

```
call mpi_comm_rank (MPI_COMM_WORLD, proc_id, errno)
select case (proc_id)
   case (0)
      call vamp_send_grid (g, 1, 0)
   case (1)
      call vamp_receive_grid (g, 0, 0)
end select
```

`subroutine vamp_marshal_history_size` (g, [, ...])

`type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g`

`subroutine vamp_marshal_history` (g, [, ...])

`type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g`

`subroutine vamp_unmarshal_history` (g, [, ...])

`type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g`

4.2.5 Multi Channel Procedures

$$g \circ \phi_i = \left|\frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial x}\right|^{-1} \left(\alpha_i g_i + \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j\neq i}}^{N_c} \alpha_j (g_j \circ \pi_{ij}) \left|\frac{\partial \pi_{ij}}{\partial x}\right| \right) . \tag{4.4}$$

31a ⟨*Interface declaration for* phi 31a⟩≡ (113 115 116b 136c 182c)

```
interface
   pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
     use kinds
     real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
     integer, intent(in) :: channel
     real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
   end function phi
end interface
```

31b ⟨*Interface declaration for* ihp 31b⟩≡ (113b)

```
interface
   pure function ihp (x, channel) result (xi)
     use kinds
     real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
     integer, intent(in) :: channel
     real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: xi
   end function ihp
end interface
```

31c ⟨*Interface declaration for* jacobian 31c⟩≡ (113)

```
interface
   pure function jacobian (x, data, channel) result (j)
     use kinds
     use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
     import vamp_data_t
     real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
     class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
     integer, intent(in) :: channel
     real(kind=default) :: j
   end function jacobian
end interface
```

```
function vamp_multi_channel (func, phi, ihp, jacobian, x,
  weightsl, grids)

    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
```

```
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) ::
  weights
integer, intent(in) :: channel
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in) :: grids
```

function vamp_multi_channel0 (func, phi, jacobian, x, weightsl)

```
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) ::
  weights
integer, intent(in) :: channel
```

subroutine vamp_check_jacobian (rng, n, channel, region, delta, [, x_delta])

```
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
integer, intent(in) :: n
integer, intent(in) :: channel
real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) ::
  region
real(kind=default), intent(out) :: delta
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out),
  optional :: x_delta
```

Verify that

$$g(\phi(x)) = \frac{1}{\left|\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\right|(x)} \tag{4.5}$$

subroutine vamp_copy_grids (lhs, rhs)

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: lhs
type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: rhs
```

subroutine vamp_delete_grids (g)

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_create_grids (g, domain, num_calls, weights [, maps] [, stratified])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
real, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
real, dimension(:,:,:), intent(in) :: maps
```

subroutine vamp_create_empty_grids (g)

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_discard_integrals (g [, num_calls] [, stratified])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
```

subroutine vamp_refine_weights (g [, power)

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
real, intent(in) :: power
```

subroutine vamp_update_weights (g, weights [, num_calls] [, stratified])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
```

subroutine vamp_reshape_grids (g, num_calls [, stratified])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
```

subroutine vamp_reduce_channels (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_sample_grids (g, func, iterations [, integral] [, std_dev] [, accuracy] [, covariance] [, variance])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
func
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
```

function vamp_sum_channels (x, weights, func)

```
real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
func
```

4.2.6 Event Generation

subroutine vamp_next_event (g, [, ...])

subroutine vamp_warmup_grid (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
func
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
```

subroutine vamp_warmup_grids (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
func
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
```

4.2.7 Parallelization

subroutine vamp_fork_grid (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_join_grid (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_fork_grid_joints (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_sample_grid_parallel (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_distribute_work (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

4.2.8 Diagnostics

subroutine vamp_create_history (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_copy_history (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_delete_history (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_terminate_history (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_get_history (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_get_history_single (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

subroutine vamp_print_history (g, [, ...])

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

Discuss why the value of the integral in each channel differs.

4.2.9 Other Procedures

```
subroutine vamp_rigid_divisions (g, [, ...])
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
function vamp_get_covariance (g, [, ...])
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
subroutine vamp_nullify_covariance (g, [, ...])
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
function vamp_get_variance (g, [, ...])
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
subroutine vamp_nullify_variance (g, [, ...])
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

4.2.10 (Currently) Undocumented Procedures

```
subroutine  (..., [, ...])
function  (..., [, ...])
```

—5—

Implementation

5.1 The Abstract Datatype `division`

37a ⟨divisions.f90 37a⟩≡
```
! divisions.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module divisions
  use kinds
  use exceptions
  use vamp_stat
  use utils
  use iso_fortran_env
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of divisions procedures 38a⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of divisions procedures 61a⟩
  ⟨Variables in divisions 46a⟩
  ⟨Declaration of divisions types 37b⟩
  ⟨Constants in divisions 64b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures 38b⟩
end module divisions
```

`vamp_apply_equivalences` from `vamp` accesses `%variance` ...

37b ⟨Declaration of divisions types 37b⟩≡ (37a) 57e ▷
```
type, public :: division_t
!   private
!!! Avoiding a g95 bug
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: x => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: integral => null ()
```

```
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer &
                                    :: variance => null ()
!                                    public :: variance => null ()
! real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: efficiency => null ()
  real(kind=default) :: x_min, x_max
  real(kind=default) :: x_min_true, x_max_true
  real(kind=default) :: dx, dxg
  integer :: ng = 0
  logical :: stratified = .true.
end type division_t
```

5.1.1 Creation, Manipulation & Injection

38a ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩≡ (37a) 43a ▷

```
public :: create_division, create_empty_division
public :: copy_division, delete_division
public :: set_rigid_division, reshape_division
```

38b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩≡ (37a) 39a ▷

```
elemental subroutine create_division &
     (d, x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true)
  type(division_t), intent(out) :: d
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: x_min_true, x_max_true
  allocate (d%x(0:1), d%integral(1), d%variance(1))
! allocate (d%efficiency(1))
  d%x(0) = 0.0
  d%x(1) = 1.0
  d%x_min = x_min
  d%x_max = x_max
  d%dx = d%x_max - d%x_min
  d%stratified = .false.
  d%ng = 1
  d%dxg = 1.0 / d%ng
  if (present (x_min_true)) then
     d%x_min_true = x_min_true
  else
     d%x_min_true = x_min
  end if
  if (present (x_max_true)) then
     d%x_max_true = x_max_true
  else
     d%x_max_true = x_max
```

```
    end if
  end subroutine create_division
```

39a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁38b 39b▷

```
  elemental subroutine create_empty_division (d)
    type(division_t), intent(out) :: d
    nullify (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
  ! nullify (d%efficiency)
  end subroutine create_empty_division
```

39b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁39a 39c▷

```
  elemental subroutine set_rigid_division (d, ng)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: ng
    d%stratified = ng > 1
    d%ng = ng
    d%dxg = real (ubound (d%x, dim=1), kind=default) / d%ng
  end subroutine set_rigid_division
```

$$\mathrm{dxg} = \frac{n_{\mathrm{div}}}{n_g} \tag{5.1}$$

such that $0 < \texttt{cell} \cdot \mathrm{dxg} < n_{\mathrm{div}}$

39c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁39b 43b▷

```
  elemental subroutine reshape_division (d, max_num_div, ng, use_variance)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: max_num_div
    integer, intent(in), optional :: ng
    logical, intent(in), optional :: use_variance
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: old_x, m
    integer :: num_div, equ_per_adap
    if (present (ng)) then
       if (max_num_div > 1) then
          d%stratified = ng > 1
       else
          d%stratified = .false.
       end if
    else
       d%stratified = .false.
    end if
    if (d%stratified) then
       d%ng = ng
       ⟨Initialize stratified sampling 42⟩
```

```
    else
       num_div = max_num_div
       d%ng = 1
    end if
    d%dxg = real (num_div, kind=default) / d%ng
    allocate (old_x(0:ubound(d%x,dim=1)), m(ubound(d%x,dim=1)))
    old_x = d%x
    ⟨Set m to (1, 1, ...) or to rebinning weights from d%variance 40a⟩
    ⟨Resize arrays, iff necessary 40b⟩
    d%x = rebin (m, old_x, num_div)
    deallocate (old_x, m)
  end subroutine reshape_division
```

40a ⟨*Set* `m` *to* $(1, 1, \ldots)$ *or to rebinning weights from* `d%variance` 40a⟩≡ (39c)

```
  if (present (use_variance)) then
     if (use_variance) then
        m = rebinning_weights (d%variance)
     else
        m = 1.0
     end if
  else
     m = 1.0
  end if
```

40b ⟨*Resize arrays, iff necessary* 40b⟩≡ (39c)

```
  if (ubound (d%x, dim=1) /= num_div) then
     deallocate (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
  !  deallocate (d%efficiency)
     allocate (d%x(0:num_div), d%integral(num_div), d%variance(num_div))
  !  allocate (d%efficiency(num_div))
  end if
```

Genuinely stratified sampling will superimpose an equidistant grid on the adaptive grid, as shown in figure 5.2. Obviously, this is only possible when the number of cells of the stratification grid is large enough, specifically when $n_g \geq n_{\text{div}}^{\text{min}} = n_{\text{div}}^{\text{max}}/2 = 25$). This condition can be met by a high number of sampling points or by a low dimensionality of the integration region (cf. table 5.1).

For a low number of sampling points and high dimensions, genuinely stratified sampling is impossible, because we would have to reduce the number n_{div} of adaptive divisions too far. Instead, we keep `stratified` false which will tell the integration routine not to concentrate the grid in the regions where the contribution to the error is largest, but to use importance sampling,

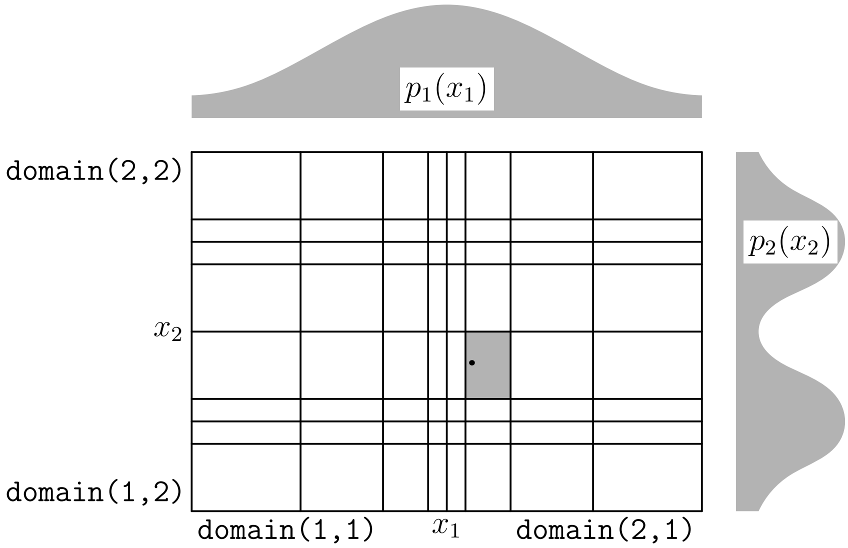


Figure 5.1: `vegas` grid structure for non-stratified sampling. N.B.: the grid and the weight functions $p_{1,2}$ are only in qualitative agreement.

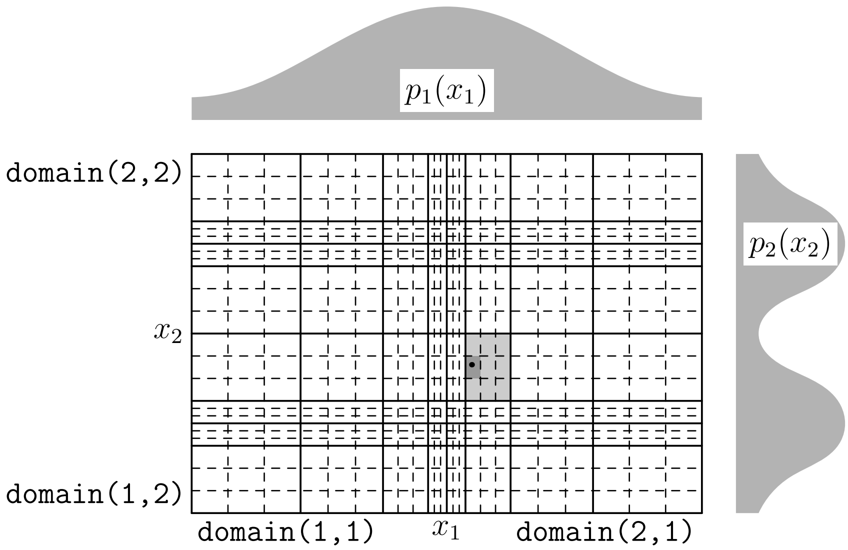


Figure 5.2: `vegas` grid structure for genuinely stratified sampling, which is used in low dimensions. N.B.: the grid and the weight functions $p_{1,2}$ are only in qualitative agreement.

n_{dim}	$N_{\text{calls}}^{\text{max}}(n_g = 25)$
2	$1 \cdot 10^3$
3	$3 \cdot 10^4$
4	$8 \cdot 10^5$
5	$2 \cdot 10^7$
6	$5 \cdot 10^8$

Table 5.1: To stratify or not to stratify.

i. e. concentrating the grid in the regions where the contribution to the value is largest.

In this case, the rigid grid is much coarser than the adaptive grid and furthermore, the boundaries of the cells overlap in general. The interplay of the two grids during the sampling process is shown in figure 5.3.
First we determine the (integer) number k of equidistant divisions of an adaptive cell for at most $n_{\text{div}}^{\text{max}}$ divisions of the adaptive grid

$$k = \left\lfloor \frac{n_g}{n_{\text{div}}^{\text{max}}} \right\rfloor + 1 \tag{5.2a}$$

and the corresponding number n_{div} of adaptive divisions

$$n_{\text{div}} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_g}{k} \right\rfloor \tag{5.2b}$$

Finally, adjust n_g to an exact multiple of n_{div}

$$n_g = k \cdot n_{\text{div}} \tag{5.2c}$$

42 ⟨*Initialize stratified sampling* 42⟩≡ (39c)

```
if (d%ng >= max_num_div / 2) then
   d%stratified = .true.
   equ_per_adap = d%ng / max_num_div + 1
   num_div = d%ng / equ_per_adap
   if (num_div < 2) then
      d%stratified = .false.
      num_div = 2
      d%ng = 1
   else if (mod (num_div,2) == 1) then
      num_div = num_div - 1
      d%ng = equ_per_adap * num_div
   else
      d%ng = equ_per_adap * num_div
```

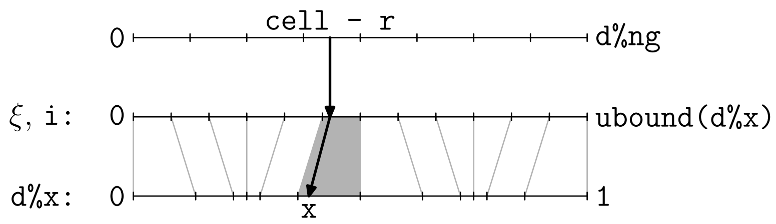


Figure 5.3: One-dimensional illustration of the vegas grid structure for pseudo stratified sampling, which is used in high dimensions.

```
    end if
  else
    d%stratified = .false.
    num_div = max_num_div
    d%ng = 1
  end if
```

Figure 5.3 on page 43 is a one-dimensional illustration of the sampling algorithm. In each cell of the rigid equidistant grid, two random points are selected (or N_{calls} in the not stratified case). For each point, the corresponding cell and relative coordinate in the adaptive grid is found, *as if the adaptive grid was equidistant* (upper arrow). Then this point is mapped according to the adapted grid (lower arrow) and the proper Jacobians are applied to the weight.

$$\prod_{j=1}^{n} (x_i^j - x_{i-1}^j) \cdot N^n = \mathrm{Vol}(\mathrm{cell}') \cdot \frac{1}{\mathrm{Vol}(\mathrm{cell})} = \frac{1}{p(x_i^j)} \tag{5.3}$$

43a ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁38a 44c▷

```
  public :: inject_division, inject_division_short
```

43b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁39c 44b▷

```
  elemental subroutine inject_division (d, r, cell, x, x_mid, idx, wgt)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r
    integer, intent(in) :: cell
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: x, x_mid
    integer, intent(out) :: idx
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: wgt
    real(kind=default) :: delta_x, xi
    integer :: i
    xi = (cell - r) * d%dxg + 1.0
    ⟨Set i, delta_x, x, and wgt from xi 44a⟩
```

```
    idx = i
    x_mid = d%x_min + 0.5 * (d%x(i-1) + d%x(i)) * d%dx
  end subroutine inject_division
```

44a ⟨*Set* i, delta_x, x, *and* wgt *from* xi 44a⟩≡ (43b 44b)

```
  i = max (min (int (xi), ubound (d%x, dim=1)), 1)
  delta_x = d%x(i) - d%x(i-1)
  x = d%x_min + (d%x(i-1) + (xi - i) * delta_x) * d%dx
  wgt = delta_x * ubound (d%x, dim=1)
```

44b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁43b 44d▷

```
  elemental subroutine inject_division_short (d, r, x, idx, wgt)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r
    integer, intent(out) :: idx
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: x, wgt
    real(kind=default) :: delta_x, xi
    integer :: i
    xi = r * ubound (d%x, dim=1) + 1.0
    ⟨Set i, delta_x, x, and wgt from xi 44a⟩
    idx = i
  end subroutine inject_division_short
```

5.1.2 *Grid Refinement*

44c ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁43a 45c▷

```
  public :: record_integral, record_variance, clear_integral_and_variance
  ! public :: record_efficiency
```

44d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁44b 44e▷

```
  elemental subroutine record_integral (d, i, f)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: i
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: f
    d%integral(i) = d%integral(i) + f
    if (.not. d%stratified) then
       d%variance(i) = d%variance(i) + f*f
    end if
  end subroutine record_integral
```

44e ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁44d 45b▷

```
  elemental subroutine record_variance (d, i, var_f)
```

```
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: i
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: var_f
    if (d%stratified) then
       d%variance(i) = d%variance(i) + var_f
    end if
  end subroutine record_variance
```

45a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 45a⟩≡ 60b ▷

```
  elemental subroutine record_efficiency (d, i, eff)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: i
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: eff
  ! d%efficiency(i) = d%efficiency(i) + eff
  end subroutine record_efficiency
```

45b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁ 44e 45d ▷

```
  elemental subroutine clear_integral_and_variance (d)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    d%integral = 0.0
    d%variance = 0.0
  ! d%efficiency = 0.0
  end subroutine clear_integral_and_variance
```

45c ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁ 44c 47a ▷

```
  public :: refine_division
```

45d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁ 45b 46b ▷

```
  elemental subroutine refine_division (d)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "refine_division"
    d%x = rebin (rebinning_weights (d%variance), d%x, size (d%variance))
  end subroutine refine_division
```

Smooth the $d_i = \bar{f}_i \Delta x_i$

$$\begin{aligned} d_1 &\to \frac{1}{2}(d_1 + d_2) \\ d_2 &\to \frac{1}{3}(d_1 + d_2 + d_3) \\ &\dots \\ d_{n-1} &\to \frac{1}{3}(d_{n-2} + d_{n-1} + d_n) \\ d_n &\to \frac{1}{2}(d_{n-1} + d_n) \end{aligned} \tag{5.4}$$

As long as the initial num_div ≥ 6, we know that num_div ≥ 3.

46a ⟨*Variables in* divisions 46a⟩≡ (37a) 59a▷

```
integer, private, parameter :: MIN_NUM_DIV = 3
```

Here the Fortran90 array notation really shines, but we have to handle the cases nd ≤ 2 specially, because the quadrupole option can lead to small nds. The equivalent Fortran77 code [2] is orders of magnitude less obvious [1] Also protect against vanishing d_i that will blow up the logarithm.

$$m_i = \left(\frac{\frac{\bar f_i \Delta x_i}{\sum_j \bar f_j \Delta x_j} - 1}{\ln\left(\frac{\bar f_i \Delta x_i}{\sum_j \bar f_j \Delta x_j}\right)} \right)^{\alpha} \tag{5.5}$$

46b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁45d 47c▷

```
pure function rebinning_weights (d) result (m)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: d
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(d)) :: m
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(d)) :: smooth_d
  real(kind=default), parameter :: ALPHA = 1.5
  integer :: nd
  ⟨Bail out if any (d == NaN) 47b⟩
  nd = size (d)
  if (nd > 2) then
     smooth_d(1) = (d(1) + d(2)) / 2.0
     smooth_d(2:nd-1) = (d(1:nd-2) + d(2:nd-1) + d(3:nd)) / 3.0
     smooth_d(nd) = (d(nd-1) + d(nd)) / 2.0
  else
     smooth_d = d
  end if
  if (all (smooth_d < tiny (1.0_default))) then
     m = 1.0_default
  else
     smooth_d = smooth_d / sum (smooth_d)
     where (smooth_d < tiny (1.0_default))
        smooth_d = tiny (1.0_default)
     end where
     where (smooth_d /= 1._default)
        m = ((smooth_d - 1.0) / (log (smooth_d)))**ALPHA
     elsewhere
        m = 1.0_default
     endwhere
  end if
end function rebinning_weights
```

[1] Some old timers call this a feature, however.

47a ⟨*Declaration of* `divisions` *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁45c 47d▷

```
private :: rebinning_weights
```

The `NaN` test is probably not portable:

47b ⟨*Bail out if* `any (d == NaN)` 47b⟩≡ (46b)

```
if (any (d /= d)) then
   m = 1.0
   return
end if
```

Take a binning `x` and return a new binning with `num_div` bins with the `m` homogeneously distributed:

47c ⟨*Implementation of* `divisions` *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁46b 48c▷

```
pure function rebin (m, x, num_div) result (x_new)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: m
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: x
  integer, intent(in) :: num_div
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:num_div) :: x_new
  integer :: i, k
  real(kind=default) :: step, delta
  step = sum (m) / num_div
  k = 0
  delta = 0.0
  x_new(0) = x(0)
  do i = 1, num_div - 1
     ⟨Increment k until ∑m_k ≥ Δ and keep the surplus in δ 47e⟩
     ⟨Interpolate the new x_i from x_k and δ 48a⟩
  end do
  x_new(num_div) = 1.0
end function rebin
```

47d ⟨*Declaration of* `divisions` *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁47a 48b▷

```
private :: rebin
```

We increment k until another Δ (a. k. a. `step`) of the integral has been accumulated (cf. figure 5.4). The mismatch will be corrected below.

47e ⟨*Increment* k *until* $\sum m_k \geq \Delta$ *and keep the surplus in* δ 47e⟩≡ (47c)

```
do
   if (step <= delta) then
      exit
   end if
   k = k + 1
   delta = delta + m(k)
end do
delta = delta - step
```

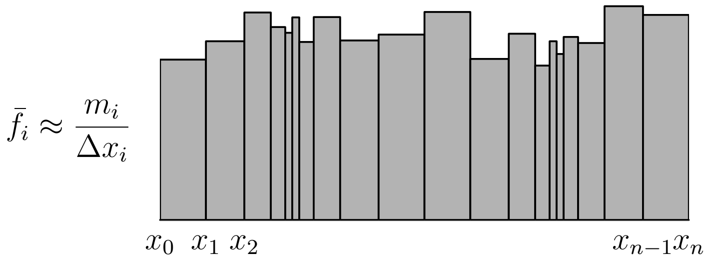


Figure 5.4: Typical weights used in the rebinning algorithm.

48a ⟨*Interpolate the new x_i from x_k and δ* 48a⟩≡ (47c)

```
x_new(i) = x(k) - (x(k) - x(k-1)) * delta / m(k)
```

5.1.3 Probability Density

48b ⟨*Declaration of* `divisions` *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁47d 49a▷

```
public :: probability
```

$$\xi = \frac{x - x_{\text{min}}}{x_{\text{max}} - x_{\text{min}}} \in [0, 1] \tag{5.6}$$

and

$$\int_{x_{\text{min}}}^{x_{\text{max}}} \mathrm{d}x\, p(x) = 1 \tag{5.7}$$

48c ⟨*Implementation of* `divisions` *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁47c 49b▷

```
elemental function probability (d, x) result (p)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: p
  real(kind=default) :: xi
  integer :: hi, mid, lo
  xi = (x - d%x_min) / d%dx
  if ((xi >= 0) .and. (xi <= 1)) then
     lo = lbound (d%x, dim=1)
     hi = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
     bracket: do
        if (lo >= hi - 1) then
           p = 1.0 / (ubound (d%x, dim=1) * d%dx * (d%x(hi) - d%x(hi-1)))
           return
        end if
        mid = (hi + lo) / 2
        if (xi > d%x(mid)) then
```

```
            lo = mid
         else
            hi = mid
         end if
      end do bracket
   else
      p = 0
   end if
end function probability
```

5.1.4 Quadrupole

49a ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁48b 49c▷

```
public :: quadrupole_division
```

49b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁48c 49d▷

```
elemental function quadrupole_division (d) result (q)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  real(kind=default) :: q
  !!!   q = value_spread_percent (rebinning_weights (d%variance))
  q = standard_deviation_percent (rebinning_weights (d%variance))
end function quadrupole_division
```

5.1.5 Forking and Joining

The goal is to split a division in such a way, that we can later sample the pieces separately and combine the results.

49c ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁49a 54b▷

```
public :: fork_division, join_division, sum_division
```

Caveat emptor: splitting divisions can lead to num_div < 3 and the application *must not* try to refine such grids before merging them again!

49d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁49b 50▷

```
pure subroutine fork_division (d, ds, sum_calls, num_calls, exc)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  type(division_t), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ds
  integer, intent(in) :: sum_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: num_calls
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "fork_division"
  integer, dimension(size(ds)) :: n0, n1
  integer, dimension(0:size(ds)) :: n, ds_ng
```

```
    integer :: i, j, num_div, num_forks, nx
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_x, d_integral, d_variance
  ! real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_efficiency
    num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    num_forks = size (ds)
    if (d%ng == 1) then
       ⟨Fork an importance sampling division 51a⟩
    else if (num_div >= num_forks) then
       if (modulo (d%ng, num_div) == 0) then
          ⟨Fork a pure stratified sampling division 51d⟩
       else
          ⟨Fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 53⟩
       end if
    else
       if (present (exc)) then
          call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, "internal error")
       end if
       num_calls = 0
    end if
  end subroutine fork_division
```

50 ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁49d 54c▷

```
  pure subroutine join_division (d, ds, exc)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    type(division_t), dimension(:), intent(in) :: ds
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "join_division"
    integer, dimension(size(ds)) :: n0, n1
    integer, dimension(0:size(ds)) :: n, ds_ng
    integer :: i, j, num_div, num_forks, nx
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_x, d_integral, d_variance
  ! real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_efficiency
    num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    num_forks = size (ds)
    if (d%ng == 1) then
       ⟨Join importance sampling divisions 51b⟩
    else if (num_div >= num_forks) then
       if (modulo (d%ng, num_div) == 0) then
          ⟨Join pure stratified sampling divisions 52a⟩
       else
          ⟨Join pseudo stratified sampling divisions 54a⟩
       end if
    else
       if (present (exc)) then
```

```
      call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, "internal error")
    end if
  end if
end subroutine join_division
```

Importance Sampling

Importance sampling (`d%ng == 1`) is trivial, since we can just sample `size(ds)` copies of the same grid with (almost) the same number of points

51a ⟨*Fork an importance sampling division* 51a⟩≡ (49d)

```
if (d%stratified) then
   call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, &
                         "ng == 1 incompatiple w/ stratification")
else
   call copy_division (ds, d)
   num_calls(2:) = ceiling (real (sum_calls) / num_forks)
   num_calls(1) = sum_calls - sum (num_calls(2:))
end if
```

and sum up the results in the end:

51b ⟨*Join importance sampling divisions* 51b⟩≡ (50)

```
call sum_division (d, ds)
```

Note, however, that this is only legitimate as long as `d%ng == 1` implies `d%stratified == .false.`, because otherwise the sampling code would be incorrect (cf. `var_f` on page 89).

Stratified Sampling

For stratified sampling, we have to work a little harder, because there are just two points per cell and we have to slice along the lines of the stratification grid. Actually, we are slicing along the adaptive grid, since it has a reasonable size. Slicing along the stratification grid could be done using the method below. However, in this case *very* large adaptive grids would be shipped from one process to the other and the comunication costs will outweigh the gains fom paralell processing.

51c ⟨*Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division* 51c⟩≡ (51d 52a)

```
n = (num_div * (/ (j, j=0,num_forks) /)) / num_forks
n0(1:num_forks) = n(0:num_forks-1)
n1(1:num_forks) = n(1:num_forks)
```

51d ⟨*Fork a pure stratified sampling division* 51d⟩≡ (49d)

⟨*Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division* 51c⟩

```
do i = 1, num_forks
```

```
     call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%x, d%x(n0(i):n1(i)), lb = 0)
     call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%integral, d%integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
     call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%variance, d%variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
  !  call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%efficiency, d%efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
     ds(i)%x = (ds(i)%x - ds(i)%x(0)) / (d%x(n1(i)) - d%x(n0(i)))
  end do
  ds%x_min = d%x_min + d%dx * d%x(n0)
  ds%x_max = d%x_min + d%dx * d%x(n1)
  ds%dx = ds%x_max - ds%x_min
  ds%x_min_true = d%x_min_true
  ds%x_max_true = d%x_max_true
  ds%stratified = d%stratified
  ds%ng = (d%ng * (n1 - n0)) / num_div
  num_calls = sum_calls ! this is a misnomer, it remains "calls per cell" here
  ds%dxg = real (n1 - n0, kind=default) / ds%ng
```

Joining is the exact inverse, but we're only interested in `d%integral` and `d%variance` for the grid refinement:

52a ⟨*Join pure stratified sampling divisions* 52a⟩≡ (50)

```
  ⟨Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division 51c⟩
  do i = 1, num_forks
     d%integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%integral
     d%variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%variance
  !  d%efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%efficiency
  end do
```

Pseudo Stratified Sampling

The coarsest grid covering the division of n_g bins into n_f forks has $n_g/\gcd(n_f,n_g) = \mathrm{lcm}(n_f,n_g)/n_f$ bins per fork. Therefore, we need

$$\mathrm{lcm}\left(\frac{\mathrm{lcm}(n_f,n_g)}{n_f}, n_x\right) \tag{5.8}$$

divisions of the adaptive grid (if n_x is the number of bins in the original adaptive grid).

Life would be much easier, if we knew that n_f divides n_g. However, this is hard to maintain in real life applications. We can try to achieve this if possible, but the algorithms must be prepared to handle the general case.

52b ⟨*Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division* 52b⟩≡ (53 54a)

```
  nx = lcm (d%ng / gcd (num_forks, d%ng), num_div)
  ds_ng = (d%ng * (/ (j, j=0,num_forks) /)) / num_forks
  n = (nx * ds_ng) / d%ng
```

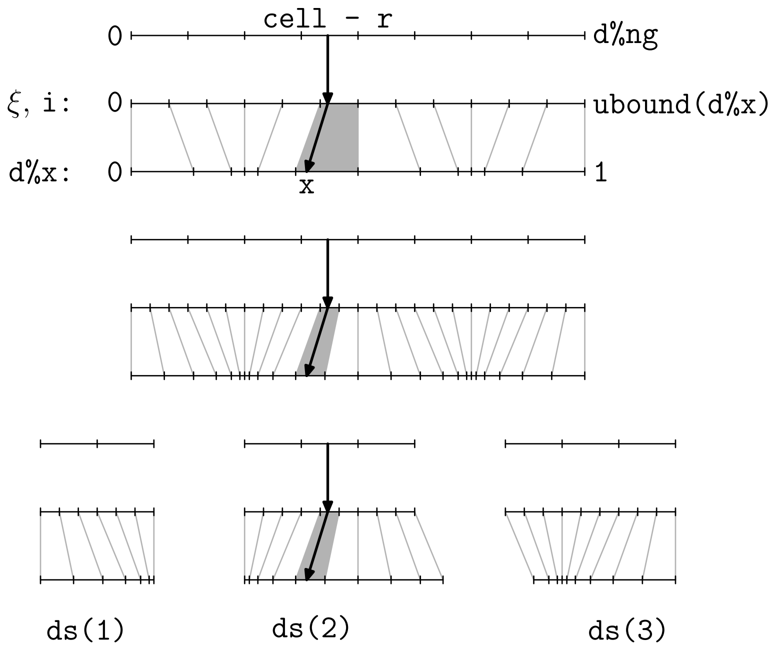


Figure 5.5: Forking one dimension `d` of a grid into three parts `ds(1)`, `ds(2)`, and `ds(3)`. The picture illustrates the most complex case of pseudo stratified sampling (cf. fig. 5.3).

```
n0(1:num_forks) = n(0:num_forks-1)
n1(1:num_forks) = n(1:num_forks)
```

53 ⟨*Fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 53*⟩≡ (49d)

```
⟨Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 52b⟩
allocate (d_x(0:nx), d_integral(nx), d_variance(nx))
! allocate (d_efficiency(nx))
call subdivide (d_x, d%x)
call distribute (d_integral, d%integral)
call distribute (d_variance, d%variance)
! call distribute (d_efficiency, d%efficiency)
do i = 1, num_forks
   call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%x, d_x(n0(i):n1(i)), lb = 0)
   call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%integral, d_integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
   call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%variance, d_variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
!  call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%efficiency, d_efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
   ds(i)%x = (ds(i)%x - ds(i)%x(0)) / (d_x(n1(i)) - d_x(n0(i)))
end do
ds%x_min = d%x_min + d%dx * d_x(n0)
ds%x_max = d%x_min + d%dx * d_x(n1)
```

```
ds%dx = ds%x_max - ds%x_min
ds%x_min_true = d%x_min_true
ds%x_max_true = d%x_max_true
ds%stratified = d%stratified
ds%ng = ds_ng(1:num_forks) - ds_ng(0:num_forks-1)
num_calls = sum_calls ! this is a misnomer, it remains "calls per cell" here
ds%dxg = real (n1 - n0, kind=default) / ds%ng
deallocate (d_x, d_integral, d_variance)
! deallocate (d_efficiency)
```

54a ⟨*Join pseudo stratified sampling divisions* 54a⟩≡ (50)

```
⟨Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 52b⟩
allocate (d_x(0:nx), d_integral(nx), d_variance(nx))
! allocate (d_efficiency(nx))
do i = 1, num_forks
   d_integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%integral
   d_variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%variance
!  d_efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%efficiency
end do
call collect (d%integral, d_integral)
call collect (d%variance, d_variance)
! call collect (d%efficiency, d_efficiency)
deallocate (d_x, d_integral, d_variance)
! deallocate (d_efficiency)
```

54b ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁49c 55c▷

```
private :: subdivide
private :: distribute
private :: collect
```

54c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁50 54d▷

```
pure subroutine subdivide (x, x0)
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(inout) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: x0
  integer :: i, n, n0
  n0 = ubound (x0, dim=1)
  n = ubound (x, dim=1) / n0
  x(0) = x0(0)
  do i = 1, n
     x(i::n) = x0(0:n0-1) * real (n - i) / n + x0(1:n0) * real (i) / n
  end do
end subroutine subdivide
```

54d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁54c 55a▷

```
pure subroutine distribute (x, x0)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: x
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x0
    integer :: i, n
    n = ubound (x, dim=1) / ubound (x0, dim=1)
    do i = 1, n
       x(i::n) = x0 / n
    end do
  end subroutine distribute
```

55a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁54d 55b▷

```
  pure subroutine collect (x0, x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: x0
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    integer :: i, n, n0
    n0 = ubound (x0, dim=1)
    n = ubound (x, dim=1) / n0
    do i = 1, n0
       x0(i) = sum (x((i-1)*n+1:i*n))
    end do
  end subroutine collect
```

Trivia

55b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁55a 55d▷

```
  pure subroutine sum_division (d, ds)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    type(division_t), dimension(:), intent(in) :: ds
    integer :: i
    d%integral = 0.0
    d%variance = 0.0
  ! d%efficiency = 0.0
    do i = 1, size (ds)
       d%integral = d%integral + ds(i)%integral
       d%variance = d%variance + ds(i)%variance
  !    d%efficiency = d%efficiency + ds(i)%efficiency
    end do
  end subroutine sum_division
```

55c ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁54b 56b▷

```
  public :: debug_division
  public :: dump_division
```

55d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁55b 56a▷

```
  subroutine debug_division (d, prefix)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: prefix
```

```
  print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%x: ", &
       lbound(d%x,dim=1), d%x(lbound(d%x,dim=1)), &
       " ... ", &
       ubound(d%x,dim=1), d%x(ubound(d%x,dim=1))
  print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%i: ", &
       lbound(d%integral,dim=1), d%integral(lbound(d%integral,dim=1)), &
       " ... ", &
       ubound(d%integral,dim=1), d%integral(ubound(d%integral,dim=1))
  print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%v: ", &
       lbound(d%variance,dim=1), d%variance(lbound(d%variance,dim=1)), &
       " ... ", &
       ubound(d%variance,dim=1), d%variance(ubound(d%variance,dim=1))
! print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%e: ", &
!      lbound(d%efficiency,dim=1), d%efficiency(lbound(d%efficiency,dim=1)), &
!      " ... ", &
!      ubound(d%efficiency,dim=1), d%efficiency(ubound(d%efficiency,dim=1))
end subroutine debug_division
```

56a ⟨*Implementation of* `divisions` *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁55d 56c▷

```
subroutine dump_division (d, prefix)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: prefix
! print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,f10.7))", prefix, ":x: ", d%x
  print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,f10.7))", prefix, ":x: ", d%x(1:)
  print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,e10.3))", prefix, ":i: ", d%integral
  print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,e10.3))", prefix, ":v: ", d%variance
! print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,e10.3))", prefix, ":e: ", d%efficiency
end subroutine dump_division
```

5.1.6 *Inquiry*

Trivial, but necessary for making `divisions` an abstract data type:

56b ⟨*Declaration of* `divisions` *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁55c 57f▷

```
public :: inside_division, stratified_division
public :: volume_division, rigid_division, adaptive_division
```

56c ⟨*Implementation of* `divisions` *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁56a 57a▷

```
elemental function inside_division (d, x) result (theta)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
  logical :: theta
  theta = (x >= d%x_min_true) .and. (x <= d%x_max_true)
end function inside_division
```

57a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁56c 57b▷

```
elemental function stratified_division (d) result (yorn)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  logical :: yorn
  yorn = d%stratified
end function stratified_division
```

57b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁57a 57c▷

```
elemental function volume_division (d) result (vol)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  real(kind=default) :: vol
  vol = d%dx
end function volume_division
```

57c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁57b 57d▷

```
elemental function rigid_division (d) result (n)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  integer :: n
  n = d%ng
end function rigid_division
```

57d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁57c 57g▷

```
elemental function adaptive_division (d) result (n)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  integer :: n
  n = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
end function adaptive_division
```

5.1.7 Diagnostics

57e ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *types* 37b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁37b

```
type, public :: div_history
   private
   logical :: stratified
   integer :: ng, num_div
   real(kind=default) :: x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true
   real(kind=default) :: &
        spread_f_p, stddev_f_p, spread_p, stddev_p, spread_m, stddev_m
end type div_history
```

57f ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁56b 58a▷

```
public :: copy_history, summarize_division
```

57g ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁57d 58b▷

```
elemental function summarize_division (d) result (s)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
```

```
    type(div_history) :: s
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: p, m
    allocate (p(ubound(d%x,dim=1)), m(ubound(d%x,dim=1)))
    p = probabilities (d%x)
    m = rebinning_weights (d%variance)
    s%ng = d%ng
    s%num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    s%stratified = d%stratified
    s%x_min = d%x_min
    s%x_max = d%x_max
    s%x_min_true = d%x_min_true
    s%x_max_true = d%x_max_true
    s%spread_f_p = value_spread_percent (d%integral)
    s%stddev_f_p = standard_deviation_percent (d%integral)
    s%spread_p = value_spread_percent (p)
    s%stddev_p = standard_deviation_percent (p)
    s%spread_m = value_spread_percent (m)
    s%stddev_m = standard_deviation_percent (m)
    deallocate (p, m)
  end function summarize_division
```

58a ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁57f 59b▷

```
  private :: probabilities
```

58b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁57g 58c▷

```
  pure function probabilities (x) result (p)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(ubound(x,dim=1)) :: p
    integer :: num_div
    num_div = ubound (x, dim=1)
    p = 1.0 / (x(1:num_div) - x(0:num_div-1))
    p = p / sum(p)
  end function probabilities
```

58c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁58b 58d▷

```
  subroutine print_history (h, tag)
    type(div_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
    call write_history (output_unit, h, tag)
    flush (output_unit)
  end subroutine print_history
```

58d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁58c 61b▷

```
  subroutine write_history (u, h, tag)
    integer, intent(in) :: u
    type(div_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
```

```
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
    character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
    character(len=1) :: s
    integer :: i
    if (present (tag)) then
       pfx = tag
    else
       pfx = "[vamp]"
    end if
    if ((minval (h%x_min) == maxval (h%x_min)) &
         .and. (minval (h%x_max) == maxval (h%x_max))) then
       write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,2X,1X,2(ES10.3,A4,ES10.3,A7))") pfx, &
            h(1)%x_min, " <= ", h(1)%x_min_true, &
            " < x < ", h(1)%x_max_true, " <= ", h(1)%x_max
    else
       do i = 1, size (h)
          write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,I2,1X,2(ES10.3,A4,ES10.3,A7))") pfx, &
               i, h(i)%x_min, " <= ", h(i)%x_min_true, &
               " < x < ", h(i)%x_max_true, " <= ", h(i)%x_max
       end do
    end if
    write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,A2,2(1X,A3),A1,6(1X,A8))") pfx, &
         "it", "nd", "ng", "", &
         "spr(f/p)", "dev(f/p)", "spr(m)", "dev(m)", "spr(p)", "dev(p)"
    iterations: do i = 1, size (h)
       if (h(i)%stratified) then
          s = "*"
       else
          s = ""
       end if
       write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,I2,2(1X,I3),A1,6(1X,F7.2,A1))") pfx, &
            i, h(i)%num_div, h(i)%ng, s, &
            h(i)%spread_f_p, "%", h(i)%stddev_f_p, "%", &
            h(i)%spread_m, "%", h(i)%stddev_m, "%", &
            h(i)%spread_p, "%", h(i)%stddev_p, "%"
    end do iterations
    flush (u)
  end subroutine write_history
```

59a ⟨*Variables in* divisions 46a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁46a 62a▷

```
  integer, private, parameter :: BUFFER_SIZE = 50
```

59b ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁58a 60f▷

```
  public :: print_history, write_history
```

60a ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 60a⟩≡

```
public :: division_x, division_integral
public :: division_variance, division_efficiency
```

60b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 45a⟩+≡ ◁45a 60c▷

```
pure subroutine division_x (x, d)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: x
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  call copy_array_pointer (x, d%x, 0)
end subroutine division_x
```

60c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 45a⟩+≡ ◁60b 60d▷

```
pure subroutine division_integral (integral, d)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: integral
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  call copy_array_pointer (integral, d%integral)
end subroutine division_integral
```

60d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 45a⟩+≡ ◁60c 60e▷

```
pure subroutine division_variance (variance, d)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: variance
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  call copy_array_pointer (variance, d%variance, 0)
end subroutine division_variance
```

60e ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 45a⟩+≡ ◁60d

```
pure subroutine division_efficiency (eff, d)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: eff
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  call copy_array_pointer (eff, d%efficiency, 0)
end subroutine division_efficiency
```

5.1.8 I/O

60f ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁59b 66b▷

```
public :: write_division
private :: write_division_unit, write_division_name
public :: read_division
private :: read_division_unit, read_division_name
public :: write_division_raw
private :: write_division_raw_unit, write_division_raw_name
public :: read_division_raw
private :: read_division_raw_unit, read_division_raw_name
```

61a ⟨*Interfaces of* divisions *procedures* 61a⟩≡ (37a)

```
interface write_division
   module procedure write_division_unit, write_division_name
end interface
interface read_division
   module procedure read_division_unit, read_division_name
end interface
interface write_division_raw
   module procedure write_division_raw_unit, write_division_raw_name
end interface
interface read_division_raw
   module procedure read_division_raw_unit, read_division_raw_name
end interface
```

It makes no sense to read or write `d%integral`, `d%variance`, and `d%efficiency`, because they are only used during sampling.

61b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁58d 62b▷

```
subroutine write_division_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
  logical :: write_integrals0
  integer :: i
  write_integrals0 = .false.
  if (present(write_integrals)) write_integrals0 = write_integrals
  write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin type(division_t) :: d"
  write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "ubound(d%x,1) = ", ubound (d%x, dim=1)
  write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "d%ng = ", d%ng
  write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "d%stratified = ", d%stratified
  write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%dx = ", d%dx
  write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%dxg = ", d%dxg
  write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_min = ", d%x_min
  write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_max = ", d%x_max
  write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_min_true = ", d%x_min_true
  write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_max_true = ", d%x_max_true
  write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin d%x"
  do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
     if (write_integrals0 .and. i/=0) then
        write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) &
             i, d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
     else
        write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, d%x(i)
     end if
  end do
```

```
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end d%x"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end type(division_t)"
  end subroutine write_division_unit
```

62a ⟨*Variables in* divisions 46a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁59a

```
  character(len=*), parameter, private :: &
       descr_fmt =         "(1x,a)", &
       integer_fmt =       "(1x,a15,1x,i15)", &
       logical_fmt =       "(1x,a15,1x,l1)", &
       double_fmt =        "(1x,a15,1x,e30.22)", &
       double_array_fmt = "(1x,i15,1x,3(e30.22))"
```

62b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁61b 63b▷

```
  subroutine read_division_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    logical :: read_integrals0
    integer :: i, idum, num_div
    character(len=80) :: chdum
    read_integrals0 = .false.
    if (present(read_integrals)) read_integrals0 = read_integrals
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, num_div
    ⟨Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a⟩
    read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, d%ng
    read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, d%stratified
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%dx
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%dxg
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_min
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_max
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_min_true
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_max_true
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
       if (read_integrals0 .and. i/=0) then
          read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) &
               & idum, d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
       else
          read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, d%x(i)
       end if
    end do
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    if (.not.read_integrals0) then
```

```
      d%integral = 0.0
      d%variance = 0.0
!     d%efficiency = 0.0
    end if
  end subroutine read_division_unit
```

What happened to d%efficiency?

63a ⟨*Insure that* ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a⟩≡ (62b 64c 67b)

```
  if (associated (d%x)) then
     if (ubound (d%x, dim=1) /= num_div) then
        deallocate (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
!       deallocate (d%efficiency)
        allocate (d%x(0:num_div), d%integral(num_div), d%variance(num_div))
!       allocate (d%efficiency(num_div))
     end if
  else
     allocate (d%x(0:num_div), d%integral(num_div), d%variance(num_div))
!    allocate (d%efficiency(num_div))
  end if
```

63b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁62b 63c▷

```
  subroutine write_division_name (d, name, write_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_division_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_division_name
```

63c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁63b 64a▷

```
  subroutine read_division_name (d, name, read_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_division_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_division_name
```

64a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁63c 64c▷

```
subroutine write_division_raw_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
  logical :: write_integrals0
  integer :: i
  write_integrals0 = .false.
  if (present(write_integrals)) write_integrals0 = write_integrals
  write (unit = unit) MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN
  write (unit = unit) ubound (d%x, dim=1)
  write (unit = unit) d%ng
  write (unit = unit) d%stratified
  write (unit = unit) d%dx
  write (unit = unit) d%dxg
  write (unit = unit) d%x_min
  write (unit = unit) d%x_max
  write (unit = unit) d%x_min_true
  write (unit = unit) d%x_max_true
  do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
     if (write_integrals0 .and. i/=0) then
        write (unit = unit) d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
     else
        write (unit = unit) d%x(i)
     end if
  end do
  write (unit = unit) MAGIC_DIVISION_END
end subroutine write_division_raw_unit
```

64b ⟨*Constants in* divisions 64b⟩≡ (37a)

```
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_DIVISION = 11111111
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN = MAGIC_DIVISION + 1
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_DIVISION_END = MAGIC_DIVISION + 2
```

64c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁64a 65▷

```
subroutine read_division_raw_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
  type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
  logical :: read_integrals0
  integer :: i, num_div, magic
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "read_division_raw_unit"
  read_integrals0 = .false.
  if (present(read_integrals)) read_integrals0 = read_integrals
  read (unit = unit) magic
```

```
    if (magic /= MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN) then
       print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN, &
                    ", found ", magic
       stop
    end if
    read (unit = unit) num_div
    ⟨Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a⟩
    read (unit = unit) d%ng
    read (unit = unit) d%stratified
    read (unit = unit) d%dx
    read (unit = unit) d%dxg
    read (unit = unit) d%x_min
    read (unit = unit) d%x_max
    read (unit = unit) d%x_min_true
    read (unit = unit) d%x_max_true
    do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
       if (read_integrals0 .and. i/=0) then
          read (unit = unit) d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
       else
          read (unit = unit) d%x(i)
       end if
    end do
    if (.not.read_integrals0) then
       d%integral = 0.0
       d%variance = 0.0
!      d%efficiency = 0.0
    end if
    read (unit = unit) magic
    if (magic /= MAGIC_DIVISION_END) then
       print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_DIVISION_END, &
                    ", found ", magic
       stop
    end if
  end subroutine read_division_raw_unit
```

65 ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁64c 66a▷

```
  subroutine write_division_raw_name (d, name, write_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
```

```
    call write_division_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_division_raw_name
```

66a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁65 66c▷

```
  subroutine read_division_raw_name (d, name, read_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
    call read_division_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_division_raw_name
```

5.1.9 Marshaling

Note that we can not use the `transfer` intrinsic function for marshalling types that contain pointers that substitute for allocatable array components. `transfer` will copy the pointers in this case and not where they point to!

66b ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁60f 67c▷

```
  public :: marshal_division_size, marshal_division, unmarshal_division
```

66c ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁66a 67a▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_division (d, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    integer :: num_div
    num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    ibuf(1) = d%ng
    ibuf(2) = num_div
    if (d%stratified) then
       ibuf(3) = 1
    else
       ibuf(3) = 0
    end if
    dbuf(1) = d%x_min
    dbuf(2) = d%x_max
    dbuf(3) = d%x_min_true
    dbuf(4) = d%x_max_true
    dbuf(5) = d%dx
```

```
    dbuf(6) = d%dxg
    dbuf(7:7+num_div) = d%x
    dbuf(8+  num_div:7+2*num_div) = d%integral
    dbuf(8+2*num_div:7+3*num_div) = d%variance
!   dbuf(8+3*num_div:7+4*num_div) = d%efficiency
  end subroutine marshal_division
```

67a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁66c 67b▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_division_size (d, iwords, dwords)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    iwords = 3
    dwords = 7 + 3 * ubound (d%x, dim=1)
!   dwords = 7 + 4 * ubound (d%x, dim=1)
  end subroutine marshal_division_size
```

67b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁67a 67d▷

```
  pure subroutine unmarshal_division (d, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    integer :: num_div
    d%ng = ibuf(1)
    num_div = ibuf(2)
    d%stratified = ibuf(3) /= 0
    d%x_min = dbuf(1)
    d%x_max = dbuf(2)
    d%x_min_true = dbuf(3)
    d%x_max_true = dbuf(4)
    d%dx = dbuf(5)
    d%dxg = dbuf(6)
    ⟨Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a⟩
    d%x = dbuf(7:7+num_div)
    d%integral = dbuf(8+  num_div:7+2*num_div)
    d%variance = dbuf(8+2*num_div:7+3*num_div)
!   d%efficiency = dbuf(8+3*num_div:7+4*num_div)
  end subroutine unmarshal_division
```

67c ⟨*Declaration of* divisions *procedures* 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁66b

```
  public :: marshal_div_history_size, marshal_div_history, unmarshal_div_history
```

67d ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁67b 68a▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_div_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(div_history), intent(in) :: h
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
```

```
    ibuf(1) = h%ng
    ibuf(2) = h%num_div
    if (h%stratified) then
       ibuf(3) = 1
    else
       ibuf(3) = 0
    end if
    dbuf(1) = h%x_min
    dbuf(2) = h%x_max
    dbuf(3) = h%x_min_true
    dbuf(4) = h%x_max_true
    dbuf(5) = h%spread_f_p
    dbuf(6) = h%stddev_f_p
    dbuf(7) = h%spread_p
    dbuf(8) = h%stddev_p
    dbuf(9) = h%spread_m
    dbuf(10) = h%stddev_m
  end subroutine marshal_div_history
```

68a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁67d 68b▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_div_history_size (h, iwords, dwords)
    type(div_history), intent(in) :: h
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    iwords = 3
    dwords = 10
  end subroutine marshal_div_history_size
```

68b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁68a 69a▷

```
  pure subroutine unmarshal_div_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(div_history), intent(inout) :: h
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    h%ng = ibuf(1)
    h%num_div = ibuf(2)
    h%stratified = ibuf(3) /= 0
    h%x_min = dbuf(1)
    h%x_max = dbuf(2)
    h%x_min_true = dbuf(3)
    h%x_max_true = dbuf(4)
    h%spread_f_p = dbuf(5)
    h%stddev_f_p = dbuf(6)
    h%spread_p = dbuf(7)
    h%stddev_p = dbuf(8)
    h%spread_m = dbuf(9)
    h%stddev_m = dbuf(10)
```

```
  end subroutine unmarshal_div_history
```

5.1.10 Boring Copying and Deleting of Objects

69a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁68b 69b▷

```
  elemental subroutine copy_division (lhs, rhs)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: lhs
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: rhs
    if (associated (rhs%x)) then
       call copy_array_pointer (lhs%x, rhs%x, lb = 0)
    else if (associated (lhs%x)) then
       deallocate (lhs%x)
    end if
    if (associated (rhs%integral)) then
       call copy_array_pointer (lhs%integral, rhs%integral)
    else if (associated (lhs%integral)) then
       deallocate (lhs%integral)
    end if
    if (associated (rhs%variance)) then
       call copy_array_pointer (lhs%variance, rhs%variance)
    else if (associated (lhs%variance)) then
       deallocate (lhs%variance)
    end if
  ! if (associated (rhs%efficiency)) then
  !    call copy_array_pointer (lhs%efficiency, rhs%efficiency)
  ! else if (associated (lhs%efficiency)) then
  !    deallocate (lhs%efficiency)
  ! end if
    lhs%dx = rhs%dx
    lhs%dxg = rhs%dxg
    lhs%x_min = rhs%x_min
    lhs%x_max = rhs%x_max
    lhs%x_min_true = rhs%x_min_true
    lhs%x_max_true = rhs%x_max_true
    lhs%ng = rhs%ng
    lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
  end subroutine copy_division
```

69b ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁69a 70a▷

```
  elemental subroutine delete_division (d)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    if (associated (d%x)) then
       deallocate (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
```

```
!    deallocate (d%efficiency)
  end if
end subroutine delete_division
```

70a ⟨*Implementation of* divisions *procedures* 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁69b

```
elemental subroutine copy_history (lhs, rhs)
  type(div_history), intent(out) :: lhs
  type(div_history), intent(in) :: rhs
  lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
  lhs%ng = rhs%ng
  lhs%num_div = rhs%num_div
  lhs%x_min = rhs%x_min
  lhs%x_max = rhs%x_max
  lhs%x_min_true = rhs%x_min_true
  lhs%x_max_true = rhs%x_max_true
  lhs%spread_f_p = rhs%spread_f_p
  lhs%stddev_f_p = rhs%stddev_f_p
  lhs%spread_p = rhs%spread_p
  lhs%stddev_p = rhs%stddev_p
  lhs%spread_m = rhs%spread_m
  lhs%stddev_m = rhs%stddev_m
end subroutine copy_history
```

5.2 *The Abstract Datatype* vamp_grid

70b ⟨vamp.f90 70b⟩≡ 70c▷

```
! vamp.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
```

NAG f95 requires this split. Check with the Fortran community, if it is really necessary, or a bug! The problem is that this split forces us the expose the components of vamp_grid.

NB: with the introduction of vamp_equivalences, this question has (probably) become academic.

70c ⟨vamp.f90 70b⟩+≡ ◁70b 71a▷

```
module vamp_grid_type
  use kinds
  use divisions
  private
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_grid_type types 76a⟩
end module vamp_grid_type
```

By WK for WHIZARD.

71a ⟨vamp.f90 70b⟩+≡ ◁70c 75a▷

```
module vamp_equivalences
  use kinds
  use divisions
  use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_equivalences procedures 72a⟩
  ⟨Constants in vamp_equivalences 71d⟩
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_equivalences types 71b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 71e⟩
end module vamp_equivalences
```

71b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *types* 71b⟩≡ (71a) 71c▷

```
type, public :: vamp_equivalence_t
   integer :: left, right
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: permutation
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: mode
end type vamp_equivalence_t
```

71c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *types* 71b⟩+≡ (71a) ◁71b

```
type, public :: vamp_equivalences_t
   type(vamp_equivalence_t), dimension(:), allocatable :: eq
   integer :: n_eq, n_ch
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: pointer
   logical, dimension(:), allocatable :: independent
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: equivalent_to_ch
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: multiplicity
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: symmetry
   logical, dimension(:,:), allocatable :: div_is_invariant
end type vamp_equivalences_t
```

71d ⟨*Constants in* vamp_equivalences 71d⟩≡ (71a)

```
integer, parameter, public :: &
     VEQ_IDENTITY = 0, VEQ_INVERT = 1, VEQ_SYMMETRIC = 2, VEQ_INVARIANT = 3
```

71e ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩≡ (71a) 72b▷

```
subroutine vamp_equivalence_init (eq, n_dim)
  type(vamp_equivalence_t), intent(inout) :: eq
  integer, intent(in) :: n_dim
  allocate (eq%permutation(n_dim), eq%mode(n_dim))
end subroutine vamp_equivalence_init
```

72a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 72a⟩≡ (71a) 72d ▷

```
public :: vamp_equivalences_init
```

72b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁ 71e 72c ▷

```
subroutine vamp_equivalences_init (eq, n_eq, n_ch, n_dim)
  type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
  integer, intent(in) :: n_eq, n_ch, n_dim
  integer :: i
  eq%n_eq = n_eq
  eq%n_ch = n_ch
  allocate (eq%eq(n_eq))
  allocate (eq%pointer(n_ch+1))
  do i=1, n_eq
     call vamp_equivalence_init (eq%eq(i), n_dim)
  end do
  allocate (eq%independent(n_ch), eq%equivalent_to_ch(n_ch))
  allocate (eq%multiplicity(n_ch), eq%symmetry(n_ch))
  allocate (eq%div_is_invariant(n_ch, n_dim))
  eq%independent = .true.
  eq%equivalent_to_ch = 0
  eq%multiplicity = 0
  eq%symmetry = 0
  eq%div_is_invariant = .false.
end subroutine vamp_equivalences_init
```

72c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁ 72b 72e ▷

```
subroutine vamp_equivalence_final (eq)
  type(vamp_equivalence_t), intent(inout) :: eq
  deallocate (eq%permutation, eq%mode)
end subroutine vamp_equivalence_final
```

72d ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 72a⟩+≡ (71a) ◁ 72a 73b ▷

```
public :: vamp_equivalences_final
```

72e ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁ 72c 73a ▷

```
subroutine vamp_equivalences_final (eq)
  type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
! integer :: i
! do i=1, eq%n_eq
!    call vamp_equivalence_final (eq%eq(i))
! end do
  if (allocated (eq%eq))  deallocate (eq%eq)
  if (allocated (eq%pointer))  deallocate (eq%pointer)
  if (allocated (eq%multiplicity))  deallocate (eq%multiplicity)
  if (allocated (eq%symmetry))  deallocate (eq%symmetry)
  if (allocated (eq%independent))  deallocate (eq%independent)
```

```
    if (allocated (eq%equivalent_to_ch))  deallocate (eq%equivalent_to_ch)
    if (allocated (eq%div_is_invariant))  deallocate (eq%div_is_invariant)
    eq%n_eq = 0
    eq%n_ch = 0
  end subroutine vamp_equivalences_final
```

73a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁72e 73c▷

```
  subroutine vamp_equivalence_write (eq, unit)
    integer, intent(in), optional :: unit
    integer :: u
    type(vamp_equivalence_t), intent(in) :: eq
    u = 6;  if (present (unit))  u = unit
    write (u, "(3x,A,2(1x,I0))") "Equivalent channels:", eq%left, eq%right
    write (u, "(5x,A,99(1x,I0))") "Permutation:", eq%permutation
    write (u, "(5x,A,99(1x,I0))") "Mode:        ", eq%mode
  end subroutine vamp_equivalence_write
```

73b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 72a⟩+≡ (71a) ◁72d 74a▷

```
  public :: vamp_equivalences_write
```

73c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁73a 74b▷

```
  subroutine vamp_equivalences_write (eq, unit)
    type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in) :: eq
    integer, intent(in), optional :: unit
    integer :: u
    integer :: ch, i
    u = 6;  if (present (unit))  u = unit
    write (u, "(1x,A)") "Inequivalent channels:"
    if (allocated (eq%independent)) then
       do ch=1, eq%n_ch
          if (eq%independent(ch)) then
             write (u, "(3x,A,1x,I0,A,4x,A,I0,4x,A,I0,4x,A,999(L1))") &
                  "Channel", ch, ":", &
                  "Mult. = ", eq%multiplicity(ch), &
                  "Symm. = ", eq%symmetry(ch), &
                  "Invar.: ", eq%div_is_invariant(ch,:)
          end if
       end do
    else
       write (u, "(3x,A)") "[not allocated]"
    end if
    write (u, "(1x,A)") "Equivalence list:"
    if (allocated (eq%eq)) then
       do i=1, size (eq%eq)
          call vamp_equivalence_write (eq%eq(i), u)
```

```
    end do
  else
    write (u, "(3x,A)") "[not allocated]"
  end if
end subroutine vamp_equivalences_write
```

74a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 72a⟩+≡ (71a) ◁73b 74c▷

```
public :: vamp_equivalence_set
```

74b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁73c 74d▷

```
subroutine vamp_equivalence_set (eq, i, left, right, perm, mode)
  type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
  integer, intent(in) :: i
  integer, intent(in) :: left, right
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: perm, mode
  eq%eq(i)%left = left
  eq%eq(i)%right = right
  eq%eq(i)%permutation = perm
  eq%eq(i)%mode = mode
end subroutine vamp_equivalence_set
```

74c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 72a⟩+≡ (71a) ◁74a

```
public :: vamp_equivalences_complete
```

74d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_equivalences *procedures* 71e⟩+≡ (71a) ◁74b

```
subroutine vamp_equivalences_complete (eq)
  type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
  integer :: i, ch
  ch = 0
  do i=1, eq%n_eq
    if (ch /= eq%eq(i)%left) then
      ch = eq%eq(i)%left
      eq%pointer(ch) = i
    end if
  end do
  eq%pointer(ch+1) = eq%n_eq + 1
  do ch=1, eq%n_ch
    call set_multiplicities (eq%eq(eq%pointer(ch):eq%pointer(ch+1)-1))
  end do
! call write (6, eq)
contains
  subroutine set_multiplicities (eq_ch)
    type(vamp_equivalence_t), dimension(:), intent(in) :: eq_ch
    integer :: i
    if (.not. all(eq_ch%left == ch) .or. eq_ch(1)%right > ch) then
      do i = 1, size (eq_ch)
```

```
          call vamp_equivalence_write (eq_ch(i))
        end do
        stop "VAMP: Equivalences: Something's wrong with equivalence ordering"
      end if
      eq%symmetry(ch) = count (eq_ch%right == ch)
      if (mod (size(eq_ch), eq%symmetry(ch)) /= 0) then
        do i = 1, size (eq_ch)
          call vamp_equivalence_write (eq_ch(i))
        end do
        stop "VAMP: Equivalences: Something's wrong with permutation count"
      end if
      eq%multiplicity(ch) = size (eq_ch) / eq%symmetry(ch)
      eq%independent(ch) = all (eq_ch%right >= ch)
      eq%equivalent_to_ch(ch) = eq_ch(1)%right
      eq%div_is_invariant(ch,:) = eq_ch(1)%mode == VEQ_INVARIANT
    end subroutine set_multiplicities
  end subroutine vamp_equivalences_complete
```

75a ⟨vamp.f90 70b⟩+≡ ◁71a 75b▷

```
  module vamp_rest
    use kinds
    use utils
    use exceptions
    use divisions
    use tao_random_numbers
    use vamp_stat
    use linalg
    use iso_fortran_env
    use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
    use vamp_equivalences !NODEP!
    implicit none
    private
    ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 76b⟩
    ⟨Interfaces of vamp procedures 95c⟩
    ⟨Constants in vamp 152⟩
    ⟨Declaration of vamp types 77a⟩
    ⟨Variables in vamp 78a⟩
  contains
    ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 77d⟩
  end module vamp_rest
```

75b ⟨vamp.f90 70b⟩+≡ ◁75a

```
  module vamp
    use vamp_grid_type     !NODEP!
    use vamp_rest          !NODEP!
```

```
  use vamp_equivalences !NODEP!
  public
end module vamp
```

N.B.: In Fortran95 we will be able to give default initializations to components of the type. In particular, we can use the `null ()` intrinsic to initialize the pointers to a disassociated state. Until then, the user *must* call the initializer `vamp_create_grid` himself of herself, because we can't check for the allocation status of the pointers in Fortran90 or F.

Augment this datatype by `real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mu_plus, mu_minus` to record positive and negative weight separately, so that we can estimmate the efficiency for reweighting from indefinite weights to $\{+1, -1\}$. [WK 2015/11/06: done. Those values are recorded but not used inside `vamp`. They can be retrieved by the caller.]

WK 2015/11/06: `f_min` and `f_max` work with the absolute value of the matrix element, so they record the minimum and maximum absolute value.

76a ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp_grid_type` *types* 76a⟩≡ (70c)

```
type, public :: vamp_grid
   ! private ! forced by use association in interface
   type(division_t), dimension(:), pointer :: div => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: map => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: mu_x => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: sum_mu_x => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: mu_xx => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: sum_mu_xx => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mu
   real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mu_plus, mu_minus
   real(kind=default) :: sum_integral, sum_weights, sum_chi2
   real(kind=default) :: calls, dv2g, jacobi
   real(kind=default) :: f_min, f_max
   real(kind=default) :: mu_gi, sum_mu_gi
   integer, dimension(:), pointer :: num_div => null ()
   integer :: num_calls, calls_per_cell
   logical :: stratified = .true.
   logical :: all_stratified = .true.
   logical :: quadrupole = .false.
   logical :: independent
   integer :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
end type vamp_grid
```

76b ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *procedures* 76b⟩≡ (75a) 77c ▷

```
public :: vamp_copy_grid, vamp_delete_grid
```

5.2.1 Container for application data

By WK for WHIZARD. We define an empty data type that the application can extend according to its needs. The purpose is to hold all sorts of data that are predefined and accessed during the call of the sampling function.

The actual interface for the sampling function is PURE. Nevertheless, we can implement side effects via pointer components of a `vamp_data_t` extension.

77a ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *types* 77a⟩≡ (75a) 77b ▷

```
type, public :: vamp_data_t
end type vamp_data_t
```

This is the object to be passed if we want nothing else:

77b ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *types* 77a⟩+≡ (75a) ◁ 77a 106a ▷

```
type(vamp_data_t), parameter, public :: NO_DATA = vamp_data_t ()
```

5.2.2 Initialization

77c ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁ 76b 78b ▷

```
public :: vamp_create_grid, vamp_create_empty_grid
```

Create a fresh grid for the integration domain

$$\mathcal{D} = [D_{1,1}, D_{2,1}] \times [D_{1,2}, D_{2,2}] \times \ldots \times [D_{1,n}, D_{2,n}] \tag{5.9}$$

dropping all accumulated results. This function *must not* be called twice on the first argument, without an intervening `vamp_delete_grid`. Iff the second variable is given, it will be the number of sampling points for the call to `vamp_sample_grid`.

77d ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures* 77d⟩≡ (75a) 79a ▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_create_grid &
     (g, domain, num_calls, num_div, &
      stratified, quadrupole, covariance, map, exc)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
  integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in), optional :: map
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
```

```
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_create_grid"
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(domain,dim=2)) :: &
         x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true
    integer :: ndim
    ndim = size (domain, dim=2)
    allocate (g%div(ndim), g%num_div(ndim))
    x_min = domain(1,:)
    x_max = domain(2,:)
    if (present (map)) then
       allocate (g%map(ndim,ndim))
       g%map = map
       x_min_true = x_min
       x_max_true = x_max
       call map_domain (g%map, x_min_true, x_max_true, x_min, x_max)
       call create_division (g%div, x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true)
    else
       nullify (g%map)
       call create_division (g%div, x_min, x_max)
    end if
    g%num_calls = num_calls
    if (present (num_div)) then
       g%num_div = num_div
    else
       g%num_div = NUM_DIV_DEFAULT
    end if
    g%stratified = .true.
    g%quadrupole = .false.
    g%independent = .true.
    g%equivalent_to_ch = 0
    g%multiplicity = 1
    nullify (g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
    call vamp_discard_integral &
         (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
  end subroutine vamp_create_grid
```

Below, we assume that NUM_DIV_DEFAULT ≥ 6, but we will never go that low anyway.

78a ⟨*Variables in* vamp 78a⟩≡ (75a) 94b ▷

```
  integer, private, parameter :: NUM_DIV_DEFAULT = 20
```

Given a linear map M, find a domain $\mathcal{D}_0$ such that

$$\mathcal{D} \subset M\mathcal{D}_0 \tag{5.10}$$

78b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁ 77c 79c ▷

```
  private :: map_domain
```

If we can assume that M is orthogonal $M^{-1} = M^T$, then we just have to rotate $\mathcal{D}$ and determine the maximal and minimal extension of the corners:

$$\mathcal{D}_0^T = \overline{\mathcal{D}^T M} \tag{5.11}$$

The corners are just the powerset of the maximal and minimal extension in each coordinate. It is determined most easily with binary counting:

79a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁77d 79b▷

```
pure subroutine map_domain (map, true_xmin, true_xmax, xmin, xmax)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: map
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: true_xmin, true_xmax
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: xmin, xmax
  real(kind=default), dimension(2**size(xmin),size(xmin)) :: corners
  integer, dimension(size(xmin)) :: zero_to_n
  integer :: j, ndim, perm
  ndim = size (xmin)
  zero_to_n = (/ (j, j=0,ndim-1) /)
  do perm = 1, 2**ndim
     corners (perm,:) = &
          merge (true_xmin, true_xmax, btest (perm-1, zero_to_n))
  end do
  corners = matmul (corners, map)
  xmin = minval (corners, dim=1)
  xmax = maxval (corners, dim=1)
end subroutine map_domain
```

79b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁79a 79d▷

```
elemental subroutine vamp_create_empty_grid (g)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  nullify (g%div, g%num_div, g%map, g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
end subroutine vamp_create_empty_grid
```

79c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁78b 80a▷

```
public :: vamp_discard_integral
```

Keep the current optimized grid, but drop the accumulated results for the integral (value and errors). Iff the second variable is given, it will be the new number of sampling points for the next call to vamp_sample_grid.

79d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁79b 80b▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_discard_integral &
     (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc, &
   & independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
```

```
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_discard_integral"
    g%mu = 0.0
    g%mu_plus = 0.0
    g%mu_minus = 0.0
    g%mu_gi = 0.0
    g%sum_integral = 0.0
    g%sum_weights = 0.0
    g%sum_chi2 = 0.0
    g%sum_mu_gi = 0.0
    if (associated (g%sum_mu_x)) then
       g%sum_mu_x = 0.0
       g%sum_mu_xx = 0.0
    end if
    call set_grid_options (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
                           independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    if ((present (num_calls)) &
        .or. (present (num_div)) &
        .or. (present (stratified)) &
        .or. (present (quadrupole)) &
        .or. (present (covariance))) then
       call vamp_reshape_grid &
            (g, g%num_calls, g%num_div, &
             g%stratified, g%quadrupole, covariance, exc)
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_discard_integral
```

80a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁79c 82a▷

```
  private :: set_grid_options
```

80b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁79d 81▷

```
  pure subroutine set_grid_options &
       (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
        independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    if (present (num_calls)) then
       g%num_calls = num_calls
```

```
    end if
    if (present (num_div)) then
       g%num_div = num_div
    end if
    if (present (stratified)) then
       g%stratified = stratified
    end if
    if (present (quadrupole)) then
       g%quadrupole = quadrupole
    end if
    if (present (independent)) then
       g%independent = independent
    end if
    if (present (equivalent_to_ch)) then
       g%equivalent_to_ch = equivalent_to_ch
    end if
    if (present (multiplicity)) then
       g%multiplicity = multiplicity
    end if
  end subroutine set_grid_options
```

Setting Up the Initial Grid

Keep the current optimized grid and the accumulated results for the integral (value and errors). The second variable will be the new number of sampling points for the next call to vamp_sample_grid.

81 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁80b 82b▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_reshape_grid_internal &
       (g, num_calls, num_div, &
        stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc, use_variance, &
        independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    logical, intent(in), optional :: use_variance
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    integer :: ndim, num_cells
    integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: ng
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_reshape_grid_internal"
    ndim = size (g%div)
```

```
    call set_grid_options &
         (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
        & independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    ⟨Adjust grid and other state for new num_calls 83⟩
    g%all_stratified = all (stratified_division (g%div))
    if (present (covariance)) then
       ndim = size (g%div)
       if (covariance .and. (.not. associated (g%mu_x))) then
          allocate (g%mu_x(ndim), g%mu_xx(ndim,ndim))
          allocate (g%sum_mu_x(ndim), g%sum_mu_xx(ndim,ndim))
          g%sum_mu_x = 0.0
          g%sum_mu_xx = 0.0
       else if ((.not. covariance) .and. (associated (g%mu_x))) then
          deallocate (g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
       end if
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_reshape_grid_internal
```

The use_variance argument is too dangerous for careless users, because the variance in the divisions will contain garbage before sampling and after reshaping. Build a fence with another routine.

82a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁80a 84c▷

```
  private :: vamp_reshape_grid_internal
  public :: vamp_reshape_grid
```

82b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁81 84d▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_reshape_grid &
       (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc, &
        independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    call vamp_reshape_grid_internal &
         (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, &
          exc, use_variance = .false., &
          independent=independent, equivalent_to_ch=equivalent_to_ch, &
          multiplicity=multiplicity)
  end subroutine vamp_reshape_grid
```

vegas operates in three different modes, which are chosen according to explicit user requests and to the relation of the requested number of sampling points to the dimensionality of the integration domain.

The simplest case is when the user has overwritten the default of stratified sampling with the optional argument stratified in the call to vamp_create_grid. Then sample points will be choosen randomly with equal probability in each cell of the adaptive grid, as displayed in figure 5.1.

The implementation is actually shared with the stratified case described below, by pretending that there is just a single stratification cell. The number of divisions for the adaptive grid is set to a compile time maximum value.

If the user has agreed on stratified sampling then there are two cases, depending on the dimensionality of the integration region and the number of sample points. First we determine the number of divisions n_g (i. e. ng) of the rigid grid such that there will be two sampling points per cell.

$$N_{\text{calls}} = 2 \cdot (n_g)^{n_{\text{dim}}} \tag{5.12}$$

The additional optional argument $\hat{n}_g$ specifies an anisotropy in the shape

$$n_{g,j} = \frac{\hat{n}_{g,j}}{\left(\prod_j \hat{n}_{g,j}\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}}} \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}} \tag{5.13}$$

NB:

$$\prod_j n_{g,j} = \frac{N}{2} \tag{5.14}$$

83 ⟨*Adjust* grid *and other state for new* num_calls 83⟩≡ (81) 84a ▷

```
if (g%stratified) then
   ng = (g%num_calls / 2.0 + 0.25)**(1.0/ndim)
!  ng = ng * real (g%num_div, kind=default) &
!          / (product (real (g%num_div, kind=default)))**(1.0/ndim)
else
   ng = 1
end if
call reshape_division (g%div, g%num_div, ng, use_variance)
call clear_integral_and_variance (g%div)
num_cells = product (rigid_division (g%div))
g%calls_per_cell = max (g%num_calls / num_cells, 2)
g%calls = real (g%calls_per_cell) * real (num_cells)
```

$$\texttt{jacobi} = J = \frac{\text{Volume}}{N_{\text{calls}}} \tag{5.15}$$

and

$$\texttt{dv2g} = \frac{N_{\text{calls}}^2 \left((\Delta x)^{n_{\text{dim}}}\right)^2}{N_{\text{calls/cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls/cell}} - 1)} = \frac{\left(\frac{N_{\text{calls}}}{N_{\text{cells}}}\right)^2}{N_{\text{calls/cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls/cell}} - 1)} \tag{5.16}$$

84a ⟨*Adjust* grid *and other state for new* num_calls 83⟩+≡ (81) ◁83 84b▷
```
g%jacobi = product (volume_division (g%div)) / g%calls
g%dv2g = (g%calls / num_cells)**2 &
     / g%calls_per_cell / g%calls_per_cell / (g%calls_per_cell - 1.0)
```

84b ⟨*Adjust* grid *and other state for new* num_calls 83⟩+≡ (81) ◁84a
```
call vamp_nullify_f_limits (g)
```

When the grid is refined or reshaped, the recorded minimum and maximum of the sampling function should be nullified:

84c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁82a 84e▷
```
public :: vamp_nullify_f_limits
```

84d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁82b 84f▷
```
elemental subroutine vamp_nullify_f_limits (g)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  g%f_min = 1.0
  g%f_max = 0.0
end subroutine vamp_nullify_f_limits
```

84e ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁84c 85d▷
```
public :: vamp_rigid_divisions
public :: vamp_get_covariance, vamp_nullify_covariance
public :: vamp_get_variance, vamp_nullify_variance
```

84f ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁84d 84g▷
```
pure function vamp_rigid_divisions (g) result (ng)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
  integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: ng
  ng = rigid_division (g%div)
end function vamp_rigid_divisions
```

84g ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁84f 85a▷
```
pure function vamp_get_covariance (g) result (cov)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div),size(g%div)) :: cov
  if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
     if (abs (g%sum_weights) <= tiny (cov(1,1))) then
        where (g%sum_mu_xx == 0.0_default)
           cov = 0.0
        elsewhere
           cov = huge (cov(1,1))
        endwhere
     else
        cov = g%sum_mu_xx / g%sum_weights &
                - outer_product (g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_x) / g%sum_weights**2
     end if
```

```
    else
      cov = 0.0
    end if
  end function vamp_get_covariance
```

85a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁84g 85b▷

```
  elemental subroutine vamp_nullify_covariance (g)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
      g%sum_mu_x = 0
      g%sum_mu_xx = 0
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_nullify_covariance
```

85b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁85a 85c▷

```
  elemental function vamp_get_variance (g) result (v)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    real(kind=default) :: v
    if (abs (g%sum_weights) <= tiny (v)) then
      if (g%sum_mu_gi == 0.0_default) then
        v = 0.0
      else
        v = huge (v)
      end if
    else
      v = g%sum_mu_gi / g%sum_weights
    end if
  end function vamp_get_variance
```

85c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁85b 86a▷

```
  elemental subroutine vamp_nullify_variance (g)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    g%sum_mu_gi = 0
  end subroutine vamp_nullify_variance
```

5.2.3 Sampling

85d ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁84e 91b▷

```
  public :: vamp_sample_grid
  public :: vamp_sample_grid0
  public :: vamp_refine_grid
  public :: vamp_refine_grids
```

86a ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁85c 92a▷

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid0 &
     (rng, g, func, data, channel, weights, grids, exc, &
      negative_weights)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid0"
  logical, intent(in), optional :: negative_weights
  ⟨Local variables in vamp_sample_grid0 87b⟩
  integer :: ndim
  logical :: neg_w
  ndim = size (g%div)
  neg_w = .false.
  if (present (negative_weights)) neg_w = negative_weights
  ⟨Check optional arguments in vamp_sample_grid0 91a⟩
  ⟨Reset counters in vamp_sample_grid0 87a⟩
  loop_over_cells: do
     ⟨Sample calls_per_cell points in the current cell 87d⟩
     ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for current cell 89b⟩
     ⟨Count up cell, exit if done 86b⟩
  end do loop_over_cells
  ⟨Collect results of vamp_sample_grid0 90a⟩
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid0
```

Count cells like a n_g-ary number—i.e. $(1,\ldots,1,1)$, $(1,\ldots,1,2)$, …, $(1,\ldots,1,n_g)$, $(1,\ldots,2,1)$, …, $(n_g,\ldots,n_g,n_g-1)$, $(n_g,\ldots,n_g,n_g)$—and terminate when `all (cell == 1)` again.

86b ⟨*Count up* `cell`*, exit if done* 86b⟩≡ (86a)

```
do j = ndim, 1, -1
   cell(j) = modulo (cell(j), rigid_division (g%div(j))) + 1
   if (cell(j) /= 1) then
      cycle loop_over_cells
   end if
end do
exit loop_over_cells
```

87a ⟨*Reset counters in* vamp_sample_grid0 87a⟩≡ (86a)

```
g%mu = 0.0
g%mu_plus = 0.0
g%mu_minus = 0.0
cell = 1
call clear_integral_and_variance (g%div)
if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
   g%mu_x = 0.0
   g%mu_xx = 0.0
end if
if (present (channel)) then
   g%mu_gi = 0.0
end if
```

87b ⟨*Local variables in* vamp_sample_grid0 87b⟩≡ (86a) 87c ▷

```
real(kind=default), parameter :: &
     eps =  tiny (1._default) / epsilon (1._default)
character(len=6) :: buffer
```

87c ⟨*Local variables in* vamp_sample_grid0 87b⟩+≡ (86a) ◁ 87b 89a ▷

```
integer :: j, k
integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: cell
```

87d ⟨*Sample* calls_per_cell *points in the current* cell 87d⟩≡ (86a)

```
sum_f = 0.0
sum_f_plus = 0.0
sum_f_minus = 0.0
sum_f2 = 0.0
sum_f2_plus = 0.0
sum_f2_minus = 0.0
do k = 1, g%calls_per_cell
   ⟨Get x in the current cell 87e⟩
   ⟨f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel), iff x inside true_domain 88a⟩
   ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for x from f 88b⟩
end do
```

We are using the generic procedure tao_random_number from the tao_random_numbers module for generating an array of uniform deviates. A better alternative would be to pass the random number generator as an argument to vamp_sample_grid. Unfortunately, it is not possible to pass *generic* procedures in Fortran90, Fortran95, or F. While we could export a specific procedure from tao_random_numbers, a more serious problem is that we have to pass the state rng of the random number generator as a tao_random_state anyway and we have to hardcode the random number generator anyway.

87e ⟨*Get* x *in the current* cell 87e⟩≡ (87d)

```
call tao_random_number (rng, r)
call inject_division (g%div, real (r, kind=default), &
                      cell, x, x_mid, ia, wgts)
wgt = g%jacobi * product (wgts)
if (associated (g%map)) then
   x = matmul (g%map, x)
end if
```

This somewhat contorted nested `if` constructs allow to minimize the number of calls to `func`. This is useful, since `func` is the most expensive part of real world applications. Also `func` might be singular outside of `true_domain`.

The original `vegas` used to call `f = wgt * func (x, wgt)` below to allow `func` to use `wgt` (i.e. $1/p(x)$) for integrating another function at the same time. This form of "parallelism" relies on side effects and is therefore impossible with pure functions. Consequently, it is not supported in the current implementation.

88a ⟨`f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel)`, *iff* `x` *inside* `true_domain` 88a⟩≡ (87d 135d)

```
if (associated (g%map)) then
   if (all (inside_division (g%div, x))) then
      f = wgt * func (x, data, weights, channel, grids)
   else
      f = 0.0
   end if
else
   f = wgt * func (x, data, weights, channel, grids)
end if
```

88b ⟨*Collect integration and grid optimization data for* `x` *from* `f` 88b⟩≡ (87d) 88c▷

```
if (g%f_min > g%f_max) then
   g%f_min = abs (f) * g%calls
   g%f_max = abs (f) * g%calls
else if (abs (f) * g%calls < g%f_min) then
   g%f_min = abs (f) * g%calls
else if (abs (f) * g%calls > g%f_max) then
   g%f_max = abs (f) * g%calls
end if
```

88c ⟨*Collect integration and grid optimization data for* `x` *from* `f` 88b⟩+≡ (87d) ◁88b

```
f2 = f * f
sum_f = sum_f + f
sum_f2 = sum_f2 + f2
if (f > 0) then
   sum_f_plus = sum_f_plus + f
   sum_f2_plus = sum_f2_plus + f * f
else if (f < 0) then
```

```
      sum_f_minus = sum_f_minus + f
      sum_f2_minus = sum_f2_minus + f * f
   end if
   call record_integral (g%div, ia, f)
   ! call record_efficiency (g%div, ia, f/g%f_max)
   if ((associated (g%mu_x)) .and. (.not. g%all_stratified)) then
      g%mu_x = g%mu_x + x * f
      g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx + outer_product (x, x) * f
   end if
   if (present (channel)) then
      g%mu_gi = g%mu_gi + f2
   end if
```

89a ⟨*Local variables in* `vamp_sample_grid0` 87b⟩+≡ (86a) ◁87c

```
   real(kind=default) :: wgt, f, f2
   real(kind=default) :: sum_f, sum_f2, var_f
   real(kind=default) :: sum_f_plus, sum_f2_plus, var_f_plus
   real(kind=default) :: sum_f_minus, sum_f2_minus, var_f_minus
   real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: x, x_mid, wgts
   real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: r
   integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: ia
```

$$\sigma^2 \cdot N_{\text{calls/cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls/cell}} - 1) = \text{var}(f) = N^2\sigma^2 \left(\left\langle \frac{f^2}{p} \right\rangle - \langle f \rangle^2 \right) \tag{5.17}$$

89b ⟨*Collect integration and grid optimization data for current* `cell` 89b⟩≡ (86a)

```
   var_f = sum_f2 * g%calls_per_cell - sum_f**2
   var_f_plus = sum_f2_plus * g%calls_per_cell - sum_f_plus**2
   var_f_minus = sum_f2_minus * g%calls_per_cell - sum_f_minus**2
   if (var_f <= 0.0) then
      var_f = tiny (1.0_default)
   end if
   if (sum_f_plus /= 0 .and. var_f_plus <= 0) then
      var_f_plus = tiny (1.0_default)
   end if
   if (sum_f_minus /= 0 .and. var_f_minus <= 0) then
      var_f_minus = tiny (1.0_default)
   end if
   g%mu = g%mu + (/ sum_f, var_f /)
   g%mu_plus = g%mu_plus + (/ sum_f_plus, var_f_plus /)
   g%mu_minus = g%mu_minus + (/ sum_f_minus, var_f_minus /)
   call record_variance (g%div, ia, var_f)
   if ((associated (g%mu_x)) .and. g%all_stratified) then
      if (associated (g%map)) then
```

```
        x_mid = matmul (g%map, x_mid)
     end if
     g%mu_x = g%mu_x + x_mid * var_f
     g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx + outer_product (x_mid, x_mid) * var_f
  end if
```

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\left(\frac{N_{\text{calls}}}{N_{\text{cells}}}\right)^2}{N^2_{\text{calls/cell}}(N_{\text{calls/cell}}-1)} \sum_{\text{cells}} \sigma^2_{\text{cell}} \cdot N^2_{\text{calls/cell}}(N_{\text{calls/cell}}-1) \tag{5.18}$$

where the N^2_{calls} cancels the corresponding factor in the Jacobian and the N^{-2}_{cells} is the result of stratification. In order to avoid numerical noise for some OS when using 80bit precision, we wrap the numerical resetting into a negative weights-only if-clause.

90a ⟨*Collect results of* vamp_sample_grid0 90a⟩≡ (86a) 90b ▷

```
  g%mu(2) = g%mu(2) * g%dv2g
  if (g%mu(2) < eps * max (g%mu(1)**2, 1._default)) then
     g%mu(2) = eps * max (g%mu(1)**2, 1._default)
  end if
  if (neg_w) then
     g%mu_plus(2) = g%mu_plus(2) * g%dv2g
     if (g%mu_plus(2) < eps * max (g%mu_plus(1)**2, 1._default)) then
        g%mu_plus(2) = eps * max (g%mu_plus(1)**2, 1._default)
     end if
     g%mu_minus(2) = g%mu_minus(2) * g%dv2g
     if (g%mu_minus(2) < eps * max (g%mu_minus(1)**2, 1._default)) then
        g%mu_minus(2) = eps * max (g%mu_minus(1)**2, 1._default)
     end if
  end if
```

90b ⟨*Collect results of* vamp_sample_grid0 90a⟩+≡ (86a) ◁ 90a

```
  if (g%mu(1)>0) then
     g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + g%mu(1) / g%mu(2)
     g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + 1.0 / g%mu(2)
     g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + g%mu(1)**2 / g%mu(2)
     if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
        if (g%all_stratified) then
           g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
           g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
        else
           g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(1)
           g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(1)
        end if
        g%sum_mu_x = g%sum_mu_x + g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
        g%sum_mu_xx = g%sum_mu_xx + g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
```

```
      end if
      if (present (channel)) then
         g%sum_mu_gi = g%sum_mu_gi + g%mu_gi / g%mu(2)
      end if
   else if (neg_w) then
      g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + g%mu(1) / g%mu(2)
      g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + 1.0 / g%mu(2)
      g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + g%mu(1)**2 / g%mu(2)
      if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
         if (g%all_stratified) then
            g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
            g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
         else
            g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(1)
            g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(1)
         end if
         g%sum_mu_x = g%sum_mu_x + g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
         g%sum_mu_xx = g%sum_mu_xx + g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
      end if
      if (present (channel)) then
         g%sum_mu_gi = g%sum_mu_gi + g%mu_gi / g%mu(2)
      end if
      else
      if (present(channel) .and. g%mu(1)==0) then
         write (buffer, "(I6)")  channel
         call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, "! vamp", &
              "Function identically zero in channel " // buffer)
      else if (present(channel) .and. g%mu(1)<0) then
         write (buffer, "(I6)")  channel
         call raise_exception (exc, EXC_ERROR, "! vamp", &
              "Negative integral in channel " // buffer)
      end if
      g%sum_integral = 0
      g%sum_chi2 = 0
      g%sum_weights = 0
   end if
```

91a ⟨*Check optional arguments in* vamp_sample_grid0 91a⟩≡ (86a)

```
   if (present (channel) .neqv. present (weights)) then
      call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, &
           "channel and weights required together")
      return
   end if
```

91b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁85d 95b▷

```
  public :: vamp_probability
```

92a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁86a 92b▷

```
  pure function vamp_probability (g, x) result (p)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default) :: p
    p = product (probability (g%div, x))
  end function vamp_probability
```

`%variance` should be private to `division`

92b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁92a 93▷

```
  subroutine vamp_apply_equivalences (g, eq)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in) :: eq
    integer :: n_ch, n_dim, nb, i, ch, ch_src, dim, dim_src
    integer, dimension(:,:), allocatable :: n_bin
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), allocatable :: var_tmp
    n_ch = size (g%grids)
    if (n_ch == 0)  return
    n_dim = size (g%grids(1)%div)
    allocate (n_bin(n_ch, n_dim))
    do ch = 1, n_ch
       do dim = 1, n_dim
          n_bin(ch, dim) = size (g%grids(ch)%div(dim)%variance)
       end do
    end do
    allocate (var_tmp (maxval(n_bin), n_dim, n_ch))
    var_tmp = 0
    do i=1, eq%n_eq
       ch = eq%eq(i)%left
       ch_src = eq%eq(i)%right
       do dim=1, n_dim
          nb = n_bin(ch_src, dim)
          dim_src = eq%eq(i)%permutation(dim)
          select case (eq%eq(i)%mode(dim))
          case (VEQ_IDENTITY)
             var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) &
                  & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance
          case (VEQ_INVERT)
             var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) &
                  & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance(nb:1:-1)
          case (VEQ_SYMMETRIC)
```

```
          var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) &
               & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance / 2 &
               & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance(nb:1:-1)/2
       case (VEQ_INVARIANT)
          var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = 1
       end select
    end do
 end do
 do ch=1, n_ch
    do dim=1, n_dim
       g%grids(ch)%div(dim)%variance = var_tmp(:n_bin(ch, dim),dim,ch)
    end do
 end do
 deallocate (var_tmp)
 deallocate (n_bin)
end subroutine vamp_apply_equivalences
```

Grid Refinement: r

$$n_{\mathrm{div},j} \to \frac{Q_j n_{\mathrm{div},j}}{\left(\prod_j Q_j\right)^{1/n_{\mathrm{dim}}}} \tag{5.19}$$

where

$$Q_j = \left(\sqrt{\mathrm{Var}(\{m\}_j)}\right)^{\alpha} \tag{5.20}$$

93 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁92b 94a▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_refine_grid (g, exc)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)) :: quad
  integer :: ndim
  if (g%quadrupole) then
     ndim = size (g%div)
     quad = (quadrupole_division (g%div))**QUAD_POWER
     call vamp_reshape_grid_internal &
          (g, use_variance = .true., exc = exc, &
           num_div = int (quad / product (quad)**(1.0/ndim) * g%num_div))
  else
     call refine_division (g%div)
     call vamp_nullify_f_limits (g)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_refine_grid
```

94a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁93 94c▷
```
subroutine vamp_refine_grids (g)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  integer :: ch
  do ch=1, size(g%grids)
     call refine_division (g%grids(ch)%div)
     call vamp_nullify_f_limits (g%grids(ch))
  end do
end subroutine vamp_refine_grids
```

94b ⟨*Variables in* vamp 78a⟩+≡ (75a) ◁78a 109a▷
```
real(kind=default), private, parameter :: QUAD_POWER = 0.5_default
```

Adaptive Sampling: $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$

94c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁94a 95a▷
```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, g, func, data, iterations, &
      integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, &
      channel, weights, grids, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid"
  real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
  integer :: iteration, ndim
  ndim = size (g%div)
  iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
     call vamp_sample_grid0 &
          (rng, g, func, data, channel, weights, grids, exc)
     call vamp_average_iterations &
          (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
     ⟨Trace results of vamp_sample_grid 106b⟩
     ⟨Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 96b⟩
     if (iteration < iterations) call vamp_refine_grid (g)
```

```
    end do iterate
    ⟨Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96a⟩
  end subroutine vamp_sample_grid
```

Assuming that the iterations have been statistically independent, we can combine them with the usual formulae.

$$\bar{I} = \sigma_I^2 \sum_i \frac{I_i}{\sigma_i^2} \tag{5.21a}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_I^2} = \sum_i \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} \tag{5.21b}$$

$$\chi^2 = \sum_i \frac{(I_i - \bar{I})^2}{\sigma_i^2} = \sum_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} - \bar{I} \sum_i \frac{I_i}{\sigma_i^2} \tag{5.21c}$$

95a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁94c 97a▷

```
  elemental subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grid &
       (g, iteration, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: iteration
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
    real(kind=default), parameter :: eps = 1000 * epsilon (1._default)
    if (g%sum_weights>0) then
       integral = g%sum_integral / g%sum_weights
       std_dev = sqrt (1.0 / g%sum_weights)
       avg_chi2 = &
            max ((g%sum_chi2 - g%sum_integral * integral) / (iteration-0.99), &
                 0.0_default)
       if (avg_chi2 < eps * g%sum_chi2)  avg_chi2 = 0
    else
       integral = 0
       std_dev = 0
       avg_chi2 = 0
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grid
```

95b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁91b 96c▷

```
  public :: vamp_average_iterations
  private :: vamp_average_iterations_grid
```

95c ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩≡ (75a) 96d▷

```
  interface vamp_average_iterations
     module procedure vamp_average_iterations_grid
  end interface
```

Lepage suggests [1] to reweight the contributions as in the following improved formulae, which we might implement as an option later.

$$\bar{I} = \frac{1}{\left(\sum_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2}\right)^2} \sum_i I_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \tag{5.22a}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_I^2} = \frac{1}{(\bar{I})^2} \sum_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \tag{5.22b}$$

$$\chi^2 = \sum_i \frac{(I_i - \bar{I})^2}{(\bar{I})^2} \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \tag{5.22c}$$

Iff possible, copy the result to the caller's variables:

96a ⟨*Copy results of* `vamp_sample_grid` *to dummy variables* 96a⟩≡ (94c 103b 120b)

```
if (present (integral)) then
   integral = local_integral
end if
if (present (std_dev)) then
   std_dev = local_std_dev
end if
if (present (avg_chi2)) then
   avg_chi2 = local_avg_chi2
end if
```

96b ⟨*Exit* `iterate` *if* `accuracy` *has been reached* 96b⟩≡ (94c 103b 120b)

```
if (present (accuracy)) then
   if (local_std_dev <= accuracy * local_integral) then
      call raise_exception (exc, EXC_INFO, FN, &
           "requested accuracy reached")
      exit iterate
   end if
end if
```

5.2.4 Forking and Joining

96c ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁95b 102a▷

```
public :: vamp_fork_grid
private :: vamp_fork_grid_single, vamp_fork_grid_multi
public :: vamp_join_grid
private :: vamp_join_grid_single, vamp_join_grid_multi
```

96d ⟨*Interfaces of* `vamp` *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁95c 106d▷

```
interface vamp_fork_grid
   module procedure vamp_fork_grid_single, vamp_fork_grid_multi
```

```
  end interface
  interface vamp_join_grid
     module procedure vamp_join_grid_single, vamp_join_grid_multi
  end interface
```

Caveat emptor: splitting divisions can lead to num_div < 3 an the application must not try to refine such grids before merging them again! `d == 0` is special.

97a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁95a 99d▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_fork_grid_single (g, gs, d, exc)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs
    integer, intent(in) :: d
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_fork_grid_single"
    type(division_t), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_tmp
    integer :: i, j, num_grids, num_div, ndim, num_cells
    num_grids = size (gs)
    ndim = size (g%div)
    ⟨Allocate or resize the divisions 99c⟩
    do j = 1, ndim
       if (j == d) then
          ⟨call fork_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j), g%calls_per_cell, ...) 98d⟩
       else
          ⟨call copy_division (gs%div(j), g%div(j)) 99b⟩
       end if
    end do
    if (d == 0) then
       ⟨Handle g%calls_per_cell for d == 0 97b⟩
    end if
    ⟨Copy the rest of g to the gs 97c⟩
  end subroutine vamp_fork_grid_single
```

Divide the sampling points among identical grids

97b ⟨*Handle* g%calls_per_cell *for* d == 0 97b⟩≡ (97a)

```
  if (any (stratified_division (g%div))) then
     call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, &
                           "d == 0 incompatiple w/ stratification")
  else
     gs(2:)%calls_per_cell = ceiling (real (g%calls_per_cell) / num_grids)
     gs(1)%calls_per_cell = g%calls_per_cell - sum (gs(2:)%calls_per_cell)
  end if
```

97c ⟨*Copy the rest of* g *to the* gs 97c⟩≡ (97a) 98a▷

```
  do i = 1, num_grids
```

```
      call copy_array_pointer (gs(i)%num_div, g%num_div)
      if (associated (g%map)) then
         call copy_array_pointer (gs(i)%map, g%map)
      end if
      if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
         call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%mu_x, ndim)
         call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%sum_mu_x, ndim)
         call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
         call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
      end if
   end do
```

Reset results

98a ⟨*Copy the rest of* g *to the* gs 97c⟩+≡ (97a) ◁97c 98b▷

```
   gs%mu(1) = 0.0
   gs%mu(2) = 0.0
   gs%mu_plus(1) = 0.0
   gs%mu_plus(2) = 0.0
   gs%mu_minus(1) = 0.0
   gs%mu_minus(2) = 0.0
   gs%sum_integral = 0.0
   gs%sum_weights = 0.0
   gs%sum_chi2 = 0.0
   gs%mu_gi = 0.0
   gs%sum_mu_gi = 0.0
```

98b ⟨*Copy the rest of* g *to the* gs 97c⟩+≡ (97a) ◁98a 98c▷

```
   gs%stratified = g%stratified
   gs%all_stratified = g%all_stratified
   gs%quadrupole = g%quadrupole
```

98c ⟨*Copy the rest of* g *to the* gs 97c⟩+≡ (97a) ◁98b

```
   do i = 1, num_grids
      num_cells = product (rigid_division (gs(i)%div))
      gs(i)%calls = gs(i)%calls_per_cell * num_cells
      gs(i)%num_calls = gs(i)%calls
      gs(i)%jacobi = product (volume_division (gs(i)%div)) / gs(i)%calls
      gs(i)%dv2g = (gs(i)%calls / num_cells)**2 &
           / gs(i)%calls_per_cell / gs(i)%calls_per_cell / (gs(i)%calls_per_cell - 1.0)
   end do
   gs%f_min = g%f_min * (gs%jacobi * gs%calls) / (g%jacobi * g%calls)
   gs%f_max = g%f_max * (gs%jacobi * gs%calls) / (g%jacobi * g%calls)
```

This could be self-explaining, if the standard would allow . . . . Note that we can get away with copying just the pointers, because fork_division does the dirty work for the memory management.

98d ⟨call fork_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j), g%calls_per_cell, ...) 98d⟩≡ (97a)
```
allocate (d_tmp(num_grids))
do i = 1, num_grids
   d_tmp(i) = gs(i)%div(j)
end do
call fork_division (g%div(j), d_tmp, g%calls_per_cell, gs%calls_per_cell, exc)
do i = 1, num_grids
   gs(i)%div(j) = d_tmp(i)
end do
deallocate (d_tmp)
```
⟨*Bail out if exception* exc *raised* 99a⟩

99a ⟨*Bail out if exception* exc *raised* 99a⟩≡ (98d 100a 103b 140c 142b)
```
if (present (exc)) then
   if (exc%level > EXC_WARN) then
      return
   end if
end if
```

We have to do a deep copy (gs(i)%div(j) = g%div(j) does not suffice), because copy_division handles the memory management.

99b ⟨call copy_division (gs%div(j), g%div(j)) 99b⟩≡ (97a)
```
do i = 1, num_grids
   call copy_division (gs(i)%div(j), g%div(j))
end do
```

99c ⟨*Allocate or resize the divisions* 99c⟩≡ (97a)
```
num_div = size (g%div)
do i = 1, size (gs)
   if (associated (gs(i)%div)) then
      if (size (gs(i)%div) /= num_div) then
         allocate (gs(i)%div(num_div))
         call create_empty_division (gs(i)%div)
      end if
   else
      allocate (gs(i)%div(num_div))
      call create_empty_division (gs(i)%div)
   end if
end do
```

99d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁97a 101b▷
```
pure subroutine vamp_join_grid_single (g, gs, d, exc)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs
  integer, intent(in) :: d
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
```

```
    type(division_t), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_tmp
    integer :: i, j, num_grids
    num_grids = size (gs)
    do j = 1, size (g%div)
       if (j == d) then
          ⟨call join_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 100a⟩
       else
          ⟨call sum_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 100b⟩
       end if
    end do
    ⟨Combine the rest of gs onto g 100c⟩
  end subroutine vamp_join_grid_single
```

100a ⟨call join_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 100a⟩≡ (99d)

```
  allocate (d_tmp(num_grids))
  do i = 1, num_grids
     d_tmp(i) = gs(i)%div(j)
  end do
  call join_division (g%div(j), d_tmp, exc)
  deallocate (d_tmp)
  ⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99a⟩
```

100b ⟨call sum_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 100b⟩≡ (99d)

```
  allocate (d_tmp(num_grids))
  do i = 1, num_grids
     d_tmp(i) = gs(i)%div(j)
  end do
  call sum_division (g%div(j), d_tmp)
  deallocate (d_tmp)
```

100c ⟨*Combine the rest of* gs *onto* g 100c⟩≡ (99d)

```
  g%f_min = minval (gs%f_min * (g%jacobi * g%calls) / (gs%jacobi * gs%calls))
  g%f_max = maxval (gs%f_max * (g%jacobi * g%calls) / (gs%jacobi * gs%calls))
  g%mu(1) = sum (gs%mu(1))
  g%mu(2) = sum (gs%mu(2))
  g%mu_plus(1) = sum (gs%mu_plus(1))
  g%mu_plus(2) = sum (gs%mu_plus(2))
  g%mu_minus(1) = sum (gs%mu_minus(1))
  g%mu_minus(2) = sum (gs%mu_minus(2))
  g%mu_gi = sum (gs%mu_gi)
  g%sum_mu_gi = g%sum_mu_gi + g%mu_gi / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + g%mu(1) / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + g%mu(1)**2 / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + 1.0 / g%mu(2)
  if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
```

```
    do i = 1, num_grids
       g%mu_x = g%mu_x + gs(i)%mu_x
       g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx + gs(i)%mu_xx
    end do
    g%sum_mu_x = g%sum_mu_x + g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
    g%sum_mu_xx = g%sum_mu_xx + g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
 end if
```

The following is made a little bit hairy by the fact that vamp_fork_grid can't join grids onto a non-existing grid[2] therefore we have to keep a tree of joints. Maybe it would be the right thing to handle this tree of joints as a tree with pointers, but since we need the leaves flattened anyway (as food for multiple vamp_sample_grid) we use a similar storage layout for the joints.

101a ⟨*Idioms* 101a⟩≡ 249c ▷

```
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gx
 integer, dimension(:,:), allocatable :: dim
 ...
 allocate (gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (dim)))
 call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, dim, exc)
 ...
 call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, dim, exc)
```

101b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁ 99d 102b ▷

```
 pure recursive subroutine vamp_fork_grid_multi (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
   type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
   type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs, gx
   integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: d
   type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
   character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_fork_grid_multi"
   integer :: i, offset, stride, joints_offset, joints_stride
   select case (size (d, dim=2))
      case (0)
         return
      case (1)
         call vamp_fork_grid_single (g, gs, d(1,1), exc)
      case default
         offset = 1
         stride = product (d(2,2:))
         joints_offset = 1 + d(2,1)
         joints_stride = vamp_fork_grid_joints (d(:,2:))
         call vamp_create_empty_grid (gx(1:d(2,1)))
         call vamp_fork_grid_single (g, gx(1:d(2,1)), d(1,1), exc)
```

[2]It would be possible to make it possible by changing many things under the hood, but it doesn't really make sense, anyway.

```
        do i = 1, d(2,1)
           call vamp_fork_grid_multi &
                (gx(i), gs(offset:offset+stride-1), &
                 gx(joints_offset:joints_offset+joints_stride-1), &
                 d(:,2:), exc)
           offset = offset + stride
           joints_offset = joints_offset + joints_stride
        end do
     end select
  end subroutine vamp_fork_grid_multi
```

102a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁96c 103a▷

```
  public :: vamp_fork_grid_joints
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N-1} \prod_{i_n=1}^{n} d_{i_n} = d_1(1 + d_2(1 + d_3(1 + \ldots (1 + d_{N-1}) \ldots))) \tag{5.23}$$

102b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁101b 102c▷

```
  pure function vamp_fork_grid_joints (d) result (s)
    integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: d
    integer :: s
    integer :: i
    s = 0
    do i = size (d, dim=2) - 1, 1, -1
       s = (s + 1) * d(2,i)
    end do
  end function vamp_fork_grid_joints
```

102c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁102b 103b▷

```
  pure recursive subroutine vamp_join_grid_multi (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs, gx
    integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: d
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_join_grid_multi"
    integer :: i, offset, stride, joints_offset, joints_stride
    select case (size (d, dim=2))
       case (0)
          return
       case (1)
          call vamp_join_grid_single (g, gs, d(1,1), exc)
       case default
          offset = 1
          stride = product (d(2,2:))
          joints_offset = 1 + d(2,1)
```

```
      joints_stride = vamp_fork_grid_joints (d(:,2:))
      do i = 1, d(2,1)
         call vamp_join_grid_multi &
              (gx(i), gs(offset:offset+stride-1), &
               gx(joints_offset:joints_offset+joints_stride-1), &
               d(:,2:), exc)
         offset = offset + stride
         joints_offset = joints_offset + joints_stride
      end do
      call vamp_join_grid_single (g, gx(1:d(2,1)), d(1,1), exc)
      call vamp_delete_grid (gx(1:d(2,1)))
  end select
end subroutine vamp_join_grid_multi
```

5.2.5 Parallel Execution

103a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁102a 106c▷

```
public :: vamp_sample_grid_parallel
public :: vamp_distribute_work
```

HPF [10, 11, 15]:

103b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁102c 105a▷

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid_parallel &
     (rng, g, func, data, iterations, &
      integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, &
      channel, weights, grids, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid_parallel"
  real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
  type(exception), dimension(size(rng)) :: excs
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
  !hpf$ processors p(number_of_processors())
```

```
   !hpf$ distribute gs(cyclic(1)) onto p
   integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: d
   integer :: iteration, i
   integer :: num_workers
   nullify (d)
   call clear_exception (excs)
   iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
      call vamp_distribute_work (size (rng), vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
      num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
      if (num_workers > 1) then
         allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
         call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
         ! vamp_fork_grid is certainly not local. Speed freaks might
         ! want to tune it to the processor topology, but the gain will be small.
         call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
         !hpf$ independent
         do i = 1, num_workers
            call vamp_sample_grid0 &
                 (rng(i), gs(i), func, data, &
                  channel, weights, grids, exc)
         end do
         ⟨Gather exceptions in vamp_sample_grid_parallel 104⟩
         call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
         call vamp_delete_grid (gs)
         deallocate (gs, gx)
      else
         call vamp_sample_grid0 &
              (rng(1), g, func, data, channel, weights, grids, exc)
      end if
      ⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99a⟩
      call vamp_average_iterations &
           (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
      ⟨Trace results of vamp_sample_grid 106b⟩
      ⟨Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 96b⟩
      if (iteration < iterations) call vamp_refine_grid (g)
   end do iterate
   deallocate (d)
   ⟨Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96a⟩
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid_parallel
```

104 ⟨*Gather exceptions in* vamp_sample_grid_parallel 104⟩≡ (103b)

```
if ((present (exc)) .and. (any (excs(1:num_workers)%level > 0))) then
   call gather_exceptions (exc, excs(1:num_workers))
end if
```

We could sort d such that (5.23) is minimized

$$d_1 \leq d_2 \leq \ldots \leq d_N \tag{5.24}$$

but the gain will be negligible.

105a ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁103b 106e▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_distribute_work (num_workers, ng, d)
  integer, intent(in) :: num_workers
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ng
  integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: d
  integer, dimension(32) :: factors
  integer :: n, num_factors, i, j
  integer, dimension(size(ng)) :: num_forks
  integer :: nfork
  try: do n = num_workers, 1, -1
     call factorize (n, factors, num_factors)
     num_forks = 1
     do i = num_factors, 1, -1
        j = sum (maxloc (ng / num_forks))
        nfork = num_forks(j) * factors(i)
        if (nfork <= ng(j)) then
           num_forks(j) = nfork
        else
           cycle try
        end if
     end do
     ⟨Accept distribution among n workers 105b⟩
  end do try
end subroutine vamp_distribute_work
```

105b ⟨*Accept distribution among* `n` *workers* 105b⟩≡ (105a) 105c▷

```
j = count (num_forks > 1)
if (associated (d)) then
   if (size (d, dim = 2) /= j) then
      deallocate (d)
      allocate (d(2,j))
   end if
else
   allocate (d(2,j))
end if
```

105c ⟨*Accept distribution among* `n` *workers* 105b⟩+≡ (105a) ◁105b

```
j = 1
do i = 1, size (ng)
   if (num_forks(i) > 1) then
```

```
        d(:,j) = (/ i, num_forks(i) /)
        j = j + 1
     end if
  end do
  return
```

5.2.6 Diagnostics

106a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *types* 77a⟩+≡ (75a) ◁77b 112▷

```
  type, public :: vamp_history
     private
     real(kind=default) :: &
          integral, std_dev, avg_integral, avg_std_dev, avg_chi2, f_min, f_max
     integer :: calls
     logical :: stratified
     logical :: verbose
     type(div_history), dimension(:), pointer :: div => null ()
  end type vamp_history
```

106b ⟨*Trace results of* vamp_sample_grid 106b⟩≡ (94c 103b)

```
  if (present (history)) then
     if (iteration <= size (history)) then
        call vamp_get_history &
             (history(iteration), g, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
              local_avg_chi2)
     else
        call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
     end if
     call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
  end if
```

106c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁103a 108a▷

```
  public :: vamp_create_history, vamp_copy_history, vamp_delete_history
  public :: vamp_terminate_history
  public :: vamp_get_history, vamp_get_history_single
```

106d ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁96d 108b▷

```
  interface vamp_get_history
     module procedure vamp_get_history_single
  end interface
```

106e ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁105a 107a▷

```
  elemental subroutine vamp_create_history (h, ndim, verbose)
    type(vamp_history), intent(out) :: h
    integer, intent(in), optional :: ndim
```

```
    logical, intent(in), optional :: verbose
    if (present (verbose)) then
       h%verbose = verbose
    else
       h%verbose = .false.
    end if
    h%calls = 0.0
    if (h%verbose .and. (present (ndim))) then
       if (associated (h%div)) then
          deallocate (h%div)
       end if
       allocate (h%div(ndim))
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_create_history
```

107a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁106e 107b▷

```
  elemental subroutine vamp_terminate_history (h)
    type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
    h%calls = 0.0
  end subroutine vamp_terminate_history
```

107b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁107a 108c▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_get_history_single (h, g, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
    type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
    h%calls = g%calls
    h%stratified = g%all_stratified
    h%integral = g%mu(1)
    h%std_dev = sqrt (g%mu(2))
    h%avg_integral = integral
    h%avg_std_dev = std_dev
    h%avg_chi2 = avg_chi2
    h%f_min = g%f_min
    h%f_max = g%f_max
    if (h%verbose) then
       ⟨Adjust h%div iff necessary 107c⟩
       call copy_history (h%div, summarize_division (g%div))
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_get_history_single
```

107c ⟨*Adjust* h%div *iff necessary* 107c⟩≡ (107b)

```
  if (associated (h%div)) then
     if (size (h%div) /= size (g%div)) then
        deallocate (h%div)
```

```
          allocate (h%div(size(g%div)))
       end if
    else
       allocate (h%div(size(g%div)))
    end if
```

108a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁106c 113a▷

```
    public :: vamp_print_history, vamp_write_history
    private :: vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
    ! private :: vamp_write_one_history, vamp_write_histories
```

108b ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁106d 124b▷

```
    interface vamp_print_history
       module procedure vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
    end interface
    interface vamp_write_history
       module procedure vamp_write_one_history_unit, vamp_write_histories_unit
    end interface
```

108c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁107b 109b▷

```
    subroutine vamp_print_one_history (h, tag)
      type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
      character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
      type(div_history), dimension(:), allocatable :: h_tmp
      character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
      character(len=1) :: s
      integer :: i, imax, j
      if (present (tag)) then
         pfx = tag
      else
         pfx = "[vamp]"
      end if
      print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
      print "(1X,A8,1X,A2,A9,A1,1X,A11,1X,8X,1X," &
                              // "1X,A13,1X,8X,1X,A5,1X,A5)", &
           pfx, "it", "#calls", "", "integral", "average", "chi2", "eff."
      imax = size (h)
      iterations: do i = 1, imax
         if (h(i)%calls <= 0) then
            imax = i - 1
            exit iterations
         end if
         ! *JR: Skip zero channel
         if (h(i)%f_max==0) cycle
         if (h(i)%stratified) then
```

```
          s = "*"
       else
          s = ""
       end if
       print "(1X,A8,1X,I2,I9,A1,1X,E11.4,A1,E8.2,A1," &
                             // "1X,E13.6,A1,E8.2,A1,F5.1,1X,F5.3)", pfx, &
            i, h(i)%calls, s, h(i)%integral, "(", h(i)%std_dev, ")", &
            h(i)%avg_integral, "(", h(i)%avg_std_dev, ")", h(i)%avg_chi2, &
            h(i)%integral / h(i)%f_max
    end do iterations
    print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
    if (all (h%verbose) .and. (imax >= 1)) then
       if (associated (h(1)%div)) then
          allocate (h_tmp(imax))
          dimensions: do j = 1, size (h(1)%div)
             do i = 1, imax
                call copy_history (h_tmp(i), h(i)%div(j))
             end do
             if (present (tag)) then
                write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)") &
                     trim (tag(1:min(len_trim(tag),8))), "#", j
             else
                write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)") "[vamp]", "#", j
             end if
             call print_history (h_tmp, tag = pfx)
             print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
          end do dimensions
          deallocate (h_tmp)
       end if
    end if
    flush (output_unit)
  end subroutine vamp_print_one_history
```

109a ⟨*Variables in* vamp 78a⟩+≡ (75a) ◁94b 146a▷

```
  integer, private, parameter :: BUFFER_SIZE = 50
```

109b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁108c 110▷

```
  subroutine vamp_print_histories (h, tag)
    type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: h
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
    character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
    integer :: i
    print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("=", 78)
    channels: do i = 1, size (h, dim=2)
       if (present (tag)) then
```

```
      write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)") tag, "#", i
    else
      write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)") "chan", "#", i
    end if
    call vamp_print_one_history (h(:,i), pfx)
  end do channels
  print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("=", 78)
  flush (output_unit)
end subroutine vamp_print_histories
```

WK

110 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁109b 113b▷

```
subroutine vamp_write_one_history_unit (u, h, tag)
  integer, intent(in) :: u
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
  character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
  type(div_history), dimension(:), allocatable :: h_tmp
  character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
  character(len=1) :: s
  integer :: i, imax, j
  if (present (tag)) then
    pfx = tag
  else
    pfx = "[vamp]"
  end if
  write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("-", 78)
  write (u, "(1X,A8,1X,A2,A9,A1,1X,A11,1X,8X,1X," &
       // "1X,A13,1X,8X,1X,A5,1X,A5)") &
       pfx, "it", "#calls", "", "integral", "average", "chi2", "eff."
  imax = size (h)
  iterations: do i = 1, imax
    if (h(i)%calls <= 0) then
      imax = i - 1
      exit iterations
    end if
    ! *WK: Skip zero channel
    if (h(i)%f_max==0) cycle
    if (h(i)%stratified) then
      s = "*"
    else
      s = ""
    end if
    write (u, "(1X,A8,1X,I2,I9,A1,1X,ES11.4,A1,ES8.2,A1," &
```

```
        // "1X,ES13.6,A1,ES8.2,A1,F5.1,1X,F5.3)") pfx, &
        i, h(i)%calls, s, h(i)%integral, "(", h(i)%std_dev, ")", &
        h(i)%avg_integral, "(", h(i)%avg_std_dev, ")", h(i)%avg_chi2, &
        h(i)%integral / h(i)%f_max
  end do iterations
  write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("-", 78)
  if (all (h%verbose) .and. (imax >= 1)) then
     if (associated (h(1)%div)) then
        allocate (h_tmp(imax))
        dimensions: do j = 1, size (h(1)%div)
           do i = 1, imax
              call copy_history (h_tmp(i), h(i)%div(j))
           end do
           if (present (tag)) then
              write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)") &
                   trim (tag(1:min(len_trim(tag),8))), "#", j
           else
              write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)") "[vamp]", "#", j
           end if
           call write_history (u, h_tmp, tag = pfx)
           print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
        end do dimensions
        deallocate (h_tmp)
     end if
  end if
  flush (u)
end subroutine vamp_write_one_history_unit
subroutine vamp_write_histories_unit (u, h, tag)
  integer, intent(in) :: u
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: h
  character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
  character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
  integer :: i
  write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("=", 78)
  channels: do i = 1, size (h, dim=2)
     if (present (tag)) then
        write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)") tag, "#", i
     else
        write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)") "chan", "#", i
     end if
     call vamp_write_one_history_unit (u, h(:,i), pfx)
  end do channels
  write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("=", 78)
```

```
  flush (u)
end subroutine vamp_write_histories_unit
```

5.2.7 Multi Channel

[23]

$$g(x) = \sum_i \alpha_i g_i(x) \tag{5.25a}$$

$$w(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \tag{5.25b}$$

We want to minimize the variance $W(\alpha)$ with the subsidiary condition $\sum_i \alpha_i = 1$. We indroduce a Lagrange multiplier λ:

$$\tilde{W}(\alpha) = W(\alpha) + \lambda \left(\sum_i \alpha_i - 1 \right) \tag{5.26}$$

Therefore...

$$W_i(\alpha) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_i} W(\alpha) = \int dx\, g_i(x)(w(x))^2 \approx \left\langle \frac{g_i(x)}{g(x)} (w(x))^2 \right\rangle \tag{5.27}$$

Here it *really* hurts that `Fortran` has no *first-class* functions. The following can be expressed much more elegantly in a functional programming language with *first-class* functions, currying and closures. `Fortran` makes it extra painful since not even procedure pointers are supported. This puts extra burden on the users of this library.

Note that the components of `vamp_grids` are not protected. However, this is not a license for application programs to access it. Only Other libraries (e.g. for parallel processing, like `vampi`) should do so.

112 ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *types* 77a⟩+≡ (75a) ◁106a

```
type, public :: vamp_grids
   !!! private ! used by vampi
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: weights => null ()
   type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), pointer :: grids => null ()
   integer, dimension(:), pointer :: num_calls => null ()
   real(kind=default) :: sum_chi2, sum_integral, sum_weights
end type vamp_grids
```

$$g\circ\phi_i = \left|\frac{\partial\phi_i}{\partial x}\right|^{-1}\left(\alpha_i g_i + \sum_{\substack{j=1\\j\neq i}}^{N_c}\alpha_j(g_j\circ\pi_{ij})\left|\frac{\partial\pi_{ij}}{\partial x}\right|\right). \tag{5.28}$$

113a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁108a 114a▷

```
public :: vamp_multi_channel, vamp_multi_channel0
```

113b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁110 113c▷

```
function vamp_multi_channel &
     (func, data, phi, ihp, jacobian, x, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
  integer, intent(in) :: channel
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in) :: grids
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩
  ⟨Interface declaration for ihp 31b⟩
  ⟨Interface declaration for jacobian 31c⟩
  real(kind=default) :: w_x
  integer :: i
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: phi_x
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_phi_x, g_pi_x
  phi_x = phi (x, channel)
  do i = 1, size (weights)
     if (i == channel) then
        g_pi_x(i) = vamp_probability (grids(i), x)
     else
        g_pi_x(i) = vamp_probability (grids(i), ihp (phi_x, i))
     end if
  end do
  do i = 1, size (weights)
     g_phi_x(i) = g_pi_x(i) / g_pi_x(channel) * jacobian (phi_x, data, i)
  end do
  w_x = func (phi_x, data, weights, channel, grids) &
       / dot_product (weights, g_phi_x)
end function vamp_multi_channel
```

113c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁113b 114b▷

```
function vamp_multi_channel0 &
     (func, data, phi, jacobian, x, weights, channel) result (w_x)
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
```

```
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
    ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩
    ⟨Interface declaration for jacobian 31c⟩
    real(kind=default) :: w_x
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_prime
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_phi_x
    integer :: i
    x_prime = phi (x, channel)
    do i = 1, size (weights)
       g_phi_x(i) = jacobian (x_prime, data, i)
    end do
    w_x = func (x_prime, data) / dot_product (weights, g_phi_x)
  end function vamp_multi_channel0
```

WK

114a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁113a 117a▷

```
  public :: vamp_jacobian, vamp_check_jacobian
```

114b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁113c 115▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_jacobian (phi, channel, x, region, jacobian, delta_x)
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: jacobian
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: delta_x
    interface
       pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
         use kinds
         real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
         integer, intent(in) :: channel
         real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
       end function phi
    end interface
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_min, x_max
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_plus, x_minus
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x),size(x)) :: d_phi
    real(kind=default), parameter :: &
         dx_default = 10.0_default**(-precision(jacobian)/3)
    real(kind=default) :: dx
    integer :: j
    if (present (delta_x)) then
       dx = delta_x
```

```
    else
       dx = dx_default
    end if
    x_min = region(1,:)
    x_max = region(2,:)
    x_minus = max (x_min, x)
    x_plus = min (x_max, x)
    do j = 1, size (x)
       x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j) - dx)
       x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j) + dx)
       d_phi(:,j) = (phi (x_plus, channel) - phi (x_minus, channel)) &
            / (x_plus(j) - x_minus(j))
       x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j))
       x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j))
    end do
    call determinant (d_phi, jacobian)
    jacobian = abs (jacobian)
  end subroutine vamp_jacobian
```

$$g(\phi(x)) = \frac{1}{\left|\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\right|(x)} \tag{5.29}$$

115 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁114b 117b▷

```
  subroutine vamp_check_jacobian &
          (rng, n, func, data, phi, channel, region, delta, x_delta)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    integer, intent(in) :: n
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: delta
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: x_delta
    ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
    ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x, r
    real(kind=default) :: jac, d
    real(kind=default), dimension(0) :: wgts
    integer :: i
    delta = 0.0
    do i = 1, max (1, n)
       call tao_random_number (rng, r)
       x = region(1,:) + (region(2,:) - region(1,:)) * r
       call vamp_jacobian (phi, channel, x, region, jac)
       d = func (phi (x, channel), data, wgts, channel) * jac &
            - 1.0_default
```

```
        if (abs (d) >= abs (delta)) then
           delta = d
           if (present (x_delta)) then
              x_delta = x
           end if
        end if
     end do
  end subroutine vamp_check_jacobian
```

This is a subroutine to comply with F's rules, otherwise, we would code it as a function.

116a ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 116a⟩≡

```
  private :: numeric_jacobian
```

116b ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 116b⟩≡

```
  pure subroutine numeric_jacobian (phi, channel, x, region, jacobian, delta_x)
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: jacobian
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: delta_x
    ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_min, x_max
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_plus, x_minus
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x),size(x)) :: d_phi
    real(kind=default), parameter :: &
         dx_default = 10.0_default**(-precision(jacobian)/3)
    real(kind=default) :: dx
    integer :: j
    if (present (delta_x)) then
       dx = delta_x
    else
       dx = dx_default
    end if
    x_min = region(1,:)
    x_max = region(2,:)
    x_minus = max (x_min, x)
    x_plus = min (x_max, x)
    do j = 1, size (x)
       x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j) - dx)
       x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j) + dx)
       d_phi(:,j) = (phi (x_plus, channel) - phi (x_minus, channel)) &
                      / (x_plus(j) - x_minus(j))
       x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j))
```

```
      x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j))
   end do
   call determinant (d_phi, jacobian)
   jacobian = abs (jacobian)
end subroutine numeric_jacobian
```

117a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁114a 118b▷

```
public :: vamp_create_grids, vamp_create_empty_grids
public :: vamp_copy_grids, vamp_delete_grids
```

The rules for optional arguments forces us to handle special cases, because we can't just pass a array section of an optional array as an actual argument (cf. 12.4.1.5(4) in [9]) even if the dummy argument is optional itself.

117b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁115 118a▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_create_grids &
     (g, domain, num_calls, weights, maps, num_div, &
      stratified, quadrupole, exc)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
  integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), intent(in), optional :: maps
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_create_grids"
  integer :: ch, nch
  nch = size (weights)
  allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
  g%weights = weights / sum (weights)
  g%num_calls = g%weights * num_calls
  do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
     if (present (maps)) then
        call vamp_create_grid &
             (g%grids(ch), domain, g%num_calls(ch), num_div, &
              stratified, quadrupole, map = maps(:,:,ch), exc = exc)
     else
        call vamp_create_grid &
             (g%grids(ch), domain, g%num_calls(ch), num_div, &
              stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc)
     end if
  end do
  g%sum_integral = 0.0
  g%sum_chi2 = 0.0
```

```
    g%sum_weights = 0.0
  end subroutine vamp_create_grids
```

118a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁117b 118c▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_create_empty_grids (g)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    nullify (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
  end subroutine vamp_create_empty_grids
```

118b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁117a 118d▷

```
  public :: vamp_discard_integrals
```

118c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁118a 118e▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_discard_integrals &
       (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc, eq)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in), optional :: eq
    integer :: ch
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_discard_integrals"
    g%sum_integral = 0.0
    g%sum_weights = 0.0
    g%sum_chi2 = 0.0
    do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
       call vamp_discard_integral (g%grids(ch))
    end do
    if (present (num_calls)) then
       call vamp_reshape_grids &
            (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc, eq)
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_discard_integrals
```

118d ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁118b 119a▷

```
  public :: vamp_update_weights
```

We must discard the accumulated integrals, because the weight function $w = f/\sum_i \alpha_i g_i$ changes:

118e ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁118c 119b▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_update_weights &
       (g, weights, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
```

```
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_update_weights"
  if (sum (weights) > 0) then
     g%weights = weights / sum (weights)
  else
     g%weights = 1._default / size(g%weights)
  end if
  if (present (num_calls)) then
     call vamp_discard_integrals (g, num_calls, num_div, &
                                  stratified, quadrupole, exc)
  else
     call vamp_discard_integrals (g, sum (g%num_calls), num_div, &
                                  stratified, quadrupole, exc)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_update_weights
```

119a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁118d 120a▷

```
public :: vamp_reshape_grids
```

119b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁118e 120b▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_reshape_grids &
     (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc, eq)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in), optional :: eq
  integer, dimension(size(g%grids(1)%num_div)) :: num_div_new
  integer :: ch
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_reshape_grids"
  g%num_calls = g%weights * num_calls
  do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
     if (g%num_calls(ch) >= 2) then
        if (present (eq)) then
           if (present (num_div)) then
              num_div_new = num_div
           else
              num_div_new = g%grids(ch)%num_div
           end if
           where (eq%div_is_invariant(ch,:))
              num_div_new = 1
           end where
```

```
          call vamp_reshape_grid (g%grids(ch), g%num_calls(ch), &
                  num_div_new, stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc, &
                  independent = eq%independent(ch), &
                  equivalent_to_ch = eq%equivalent_to_ch(ch), &
                  multiplicity = eq%multiplicity(ch))
       else
          call vamp_reshape_grid (g%grids(ch), g%num_calls(ch), &
                  num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc)
       end if
    else
       g%num_calls(ch) = 0
    end if
  end do
end subroutine vamp_reshape_grids
```

120a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁119a 122b▷

```
public :: vamp_sample_grids
```

Even if g%num_calls is derived from g%weights, we must *not* use the latter, allow for integer arithmetic in g%num_calls.

120b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁119b 122c▷

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grids &
     (rng, g, func, data, iterations, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
      accuracy, history, histories, exc, eq, warn_error, negative_weights)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(inout), optional :: histories
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in), optional :: eq
  logical, intent(in), optional :: warn_error, negative_weights
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  integer :: ch, iteration
  logical :: neg_w
  type(exception), dimension(size(g%grids)) :: excs
  logical, dimension(size(g%grids)) :: active
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%grids)) :: weights, integrals, std_devs
  real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grids"
  integrals = 0
```

```
    std_devs = 0
    neg_w = .false.
    if (present (negative_weights)) neg_w = negative_weights
    active = (g%num_calls >= 2)
    where (active)
       weights = g%num_calls
    elsewhere
       weights = 0.0
    endwhere
    if (sum (weights) /= 0)  weights = weights / sum (weights)
    call clear_exception (excs)
    iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
       do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
          if (active(ch)) then
             call vamp_discard_integral (g%grids(ch))
             ⟨Sample the grid g%grids(ch) 122a⟩
          else
             call vamp_nullify_variance (g%grids(ch))
             call vamp_nullify_covariance (g%grids(ch))
          end if
       end do
       if (present(eq))  call vamp_apply_equivalences (g, eq)
       if (iteration < iterations) then
          do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
             active(ch) = (integrals(ch) /= 0)
             if (active(ch)) then
                call vamp_refine_grid (g%grids(ch))
              end if
          end do
       end if
       if (present (exc) .and. (any (excs%level > 0))) then
          call gather_exceptions (exc, excs)
!         return
       end if
       call vamp_reduce_channels (g, integrals, std_devs, active)
       call vamp_average_iterations &
            (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
       ⟨Trace results of vamp_sample_grids 124d⟩
       ⟨Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 96b⟩
    end do iterate
    ⟨Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96a⟩
  end subroutine vamp_sample_grids
```

We must refine the grids after *all* grids have been sampled, therefore we use vamp_sample_grid0 instead of vamp_sample_grid:

122a ⟨*Sample the grid* g%grids(ch) 122a⟩≡ (120b)

```
call vamp_sample_grid0 &
      (rng, g%grids(ch), func, data, &
       ch, weights, g%grids, excs(ch), neg_w)
if (present (exc) .and. present (warn_error)) then
   if (warn_error) call handle_exception (excs(ch))
end if
call vamp_average_iterations &
      (g%grids(ch), iteration, integrals(ch), std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
if (present (histories)) then
   if (iteration <= ubound (histories, dim=1)) then
      call vamp_get_history &
            (histories(iteration,ch), g%grids(ch), &
             integrals(ch), std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
   else
      call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
   end if
   call vamp_terminate_history (histories(iteration+1:,ch))
end if
```

122b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁120a 123a▷

```
public :: vamp_reduce_channels
```

$$I = \frac{1}{N}\sum_c N_c I_c \tag{5.30a}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N^2}\sum_c N_c^2\sigma_c^2 \tag{5.30b}$$

$$N = \sum_c N_c \tag{5.30c}$$

where (5.30b) is actually

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N}\left(\mu_2 - \mu_1^1\right) = \frac{1}{N}\left(\frac{1}{N}\sum_c N_c\mu_{2,c} - I^2\right) = \frac{1}{N}\left(\frac{1}{N}\sum_c (N_c^2\sigma_c^2 + N_c I_c^2) - I^2\right)$$

but the latter form suffers from numerical instability and (5.30b) is thus preferred.

122c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁120b 123b▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_reduce_channels (g, integrals, std_devs, active)
```

```
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: integrals, std_devs
    logical, dimension(:), intent(in) :: active
    real(kind=default) :: this_integral, this_weight, total_calls
    real(kind=default) :: total_variance
    if (.not.any(active)) return
    total_calls = sum (g%num_calls, mask=active)
    if (total_calls > 0) then
       this_integral = sum (g%num_calls * integrals, mask=active) / total_calls
    else
       this_integral = 0
    end if
    total_variance = sum ((g%num_calls*std_devs)**2, mask=active)
    if (total_variance > 0) then
       this_weight = total_calls**2 / total_variance
    else
       this_weight = 0
    end if
    g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + this_weight
    g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + this_weight * this_integral
    g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + this_weight * this_integral**2
  end subroutine vamp_reduce_channels
```

123a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁122b 124a▷

```
  public :: vamp_refine_weights
```

123b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁122c 124c▷

```
  elemental subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grids &
       (g, iteration, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: iteration
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
    real(kind=default), parameter :: eps = 1000 * epsilon (1._default)
    if (g%sum_weights>0) then
       integral = g%sum_integral / g%sum_weights
       std_dev = sqrt (1.0 / g%sum_weights)
       avg_chi2 = &
            max ((g%sum_chi2 - g%sum_integral * integral) / (iteration-0.99), &
                 0.0_default)
       if (avg_chi2 < eps * g%sum_chi2)  avg_chi2 = 0
    else
       integral = 0
       std_dev = 0
       avg_chi2 = 0
    end if
```

```
  end subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grids
```

124a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁123a 124e▷

```
  private :: vamp_average_iterations_grids
```

124b ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁108b 124f▷

```
  interface vamp_average_iterations
     module procedure  vamp_average_iterations_grids
  end interface
```

$$\alpha_i \to \alpha_i \sqrt{V_i} \tag{5.31}$$

124c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁123b 125a▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_refine_weights (g, power)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: power
    real(kind=default) :: local_power
    real(kind=default), parameter :: DEFAULT_POWER = 0.5_default
    if (present (power)) then
       local_power = power
    else
       local_power = DEFAULT_POWER
    end if
    call vamp_update_weights &
         (g, g%weights * vamp_get_variance (g%grids) ** local_power)
  end subroutine vamp_refine_weights
```

124d ⟨*Trace results of* vamp_sample_grids 124d⟩≡ (120b)

```
  if (present (history)) then
     if (iteration <= size (history)) then
        call vamp_get_history &
             (history(iteration), g, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
              local_avg_chi2)
     else
        call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
     end if
     call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
  end if
```

124e ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁124a 125b▷

```
  private :: vamp_get_history_multi
```

124f ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁124b 130c▷

```
  interface vamp_get_history
     module procedure vamp_get_history_multi
  end interface
```

125a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁124c 125c▷

```
pure subroutine vamp_get_history_multi (h, g, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
  type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
  type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  h%calls = sum (g%grids%calls)
  h%stratified = all (g%grids%all_stratified)
  h%integral = 0.0
  h%std_dev = 0.0
  h%avg_integral = integral
  h%avg_std_dev = std_dev
  h%avg_chi2 = avg_chi2
  h%f_min = 0.0
  h%f_max = huge (h%f_max)
  if (h%verbose) then
     h%verbose = .false.
     if (associated (h%div)) then
        deallocate (h%div)
     end if
  end if
end subroutine vamp_get_history_multi
```

WK

125b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁124e 126▷

```
public :: vamp_sum_channels
```

125c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁125a 127b▷

```
function vamp_sum_channels (x, weights, func, data, grids) result (g)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x, weights
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  interface
     function func (xi, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f)
       use kinds
       use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
       import vamp_data_t
       real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
       class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
       real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
       integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
       type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
       real(kind=default) :: f
     end function func
```

```
    end interface
    real(kind=default) :: g
    integer :: ch
    g = 0.0
    do ch = 1, size (weights)
       g = g + weights(ch) * func (x, data, weights, ch, grids)
    end do
  end function vamp_sum_channels
```

5.2.8 Mapping

This section is still under construction. The basic algorithm is in place, but the heuristics have not be developed yet.

The most naive approach is to use the rotation matrix R that diagonalizes the covariance C:

$$R_{ij} = (v_j)_i \tag{5.32}$$

where

$$Cv_j = \lambda_j v_j \tag{5.33}$$

with the eigenvalues $\{\lambda_j\}$ and eigenvectors $\{v_j\}$. Then

$$R^T C R = \mathrm{diag}(\lambda_1, \ldots) \tag{5.34}$$

After `call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)`, we have `evals`$(j) = \lambda_j$ and `evecs`$(:, j) = v_j$. This is equivalent with `evecs`$(i, j) = R_{ij}$.

This approach will not work in high dimensions, however. In general, R will *not* leave most of the axes invariant, even if the covariance matrix is almost isotripic in these directions. I this case the benefit from the rotation is rather small and offset by the negative effects from the misalignment of the integration region.

A better strategy is to find the axis of the original coordinate system around which a rotation is most beneficial. There are two extreme cases:

- "pancake": one eigenvalue much smaller than the others
- "cigar": one eigenvalue much larger than the others

Actually, instead of rotating around a specfic axis, we can as well diagonalize in a subspace. Empirically, rotation around an axis is better than diagonalizing in a two-dimensional subspace, but diagonalizing in a three-dimensional subspace can be even better.

126 ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁125b 128a▷

```
public :: select_rotation_axis
public :: select_rotation_subspace
```

127a ⟨*Set* iv *to the index of the optimal eigenvector* 127a⟩≡ (129a 130a)

```
if (num_pancake > 0) then
   print *, "FORCED PANCAKE: ", num_pancake
   iv = sum (minloc (evals))
else if (num_cigar > 0) then
   print *, "FORCED CIGAR: ", num_cigar
   iv = sum (maxloc (evals))
else
   call more_pancake_than_cigar (evals, like_pancake)
   if (like_pancake) then
      iv = sum (minloc (evals))
   else
      iv = sum (maxloc (evals))
   end if
end if
```

127b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁125c 129a▷

```
subroutine more_pancake_than_cigar (eval, yes_or_no)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: eval
  logical, intent(out) :: yes_or_no
  integer, parameter :: N_CL = 2
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(eval)) :: evals
  real(kind=default), dimension(N_CL) :: cluster_pos
  integer, dimension(N_CL,2) :: clusters
  evals = eval
  call sort (evals)
  call condense (evals, cluster_pos, clusters)
  print *, clusters(1,2) - clusters(1,1) + 1, "small EVs: ", &
       evals(clusters(1,1):clusters(1,2))
  print *, clusters(2,2) - clusters(2,1) + 1, "large EVs: ", &
       evals(clusters(2,1):clusters(2,2))
  if ((clusters(1,2) - clusters(1,1)) &
       < (clusters(2,2) - clusters(2,1))) then
     print *, " => PANCAKE!"
     yes_or_no = .true.
  else
     print *, " => CIGAR!"
     yes_or_no = .false.
  end if
end subroutine more_pancake_than_cigar
```

128a ⟨*Declaration of* `vamp` *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁126 130d▷

```
private :: more_pancake_than_cigar
```

In both cases, we can rotate in the plane P_{ij} closest to eigenvector corresponding to the the singled out eigenvalue. This plane is given by

$$\max_{i\neq i'} \sqrt{(v_j)_i^2 + (v_j)_{i'}^2} \tag{5.35}$$

which is simply found by looking for the two largest $|(v_j)_i|$:[3]

128b ⟨*Set* `i(1)`, `i(2)` *to the axes of the optimal plane* 128b⟩≡ (129a) 128d▷

```
abs_evec = abs (evecs(:,iv))
i(1) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
abs_evec(i(1)) = -1.0
i(2) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
```

The following is cute, but unfortunately broken, since it fails for dgenerate eigenvalues:

128c ⟨*Set* `i(1)`, `i(2)` *to the axes of the optimal plane (broken!)* 128c⟩≡

```
abs_evec = abs (evecs(:,iv))
i(1) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
i(2) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec, mask = abs_evec < abs_evec(i(1))))
```

128d ⟨*Set* `i(1)`, `i(2)` *to the axes of the optimal plane* 128b⟩+≡ (129a) ◁128b

```
print *, iv, evals(iv), " => ", evecs(:,iv)
print *, i(1), abs_evec(i(1)), ", ", i(2), abs_evec(i(2))
print *, i(1), evecs(i(1),iv), ", ", i(2), evecs(i(2),iv)
```

128e ⟨*Get* $\cos\theta$ *and* $\sin\theta$ *from* `evecs` 128e⟩≡ (129a)

```
cos_theta = evecs(i(1),iv)
sin_theta = evecs(i(2),iv)
norm = 1.0 / sqrt (cos_theta**2 + sin_theta**2)
cos_theta = cos_theta * norm
sin_theta = sin_theta * norm
```

$$\hat R(\theta;i,j) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & & \\ & & \cos\theta & \cdots & -\sin\theta & & \\ & & \vdots & 1 & \vdots & & \\ & & \sin\theta & \cdots & \cos\theta & & \\ & & & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \tag{5.36}$$

[3]The `sum` intrinsic is a convenient `Fortran90` trick for turning the rank-one array with one element returned by `maxloc` into its value. It has no semantic significance.

128f ⟨*Construct* $\hat{R}(\theta; i, j)$ 128f⟩≡ (129a)

```
call unit (r)
r(i(1),i) =  (/   cos_theta, - sin_theta /)
r(i(2),i) =  (/   sin_theta,   cos_theta /)
```

129a ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁127b 129c▷

```
subroutine select_rotation_axis (cov, r, pancake, cigar)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: cov
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: r
  integer, intent(in), optional :: pancake, cigar
  integer :: num_pancake, num_cigar
  logical :: like_pancake
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov,dim=1),size(cov,dim=2)) :: evecs
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov,dim=1)) :: evals, abs_evec
  integer :: iv
  integer, dimension(2) :: i
  real(kind=default) :: cos_theta, sin_theta, norm
  ⟨Handle optional pancake and cigar 129b⟩
  call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)
  ⟨Set iv to the index of the optimal eigenvector 127a⟩
  ⟨Set i(1), i(2) to the axes of the optimal plane 128b⟩
  ⟨Get cos θ and sin θ from evecs 128e⟩
  ⟨Construct R̂(θ;i,j) 128f⟩
end subroutine select_rotation_axis
```

129b ⟨*Handle optional* `pancake` *and* `cigar` 129b⟩≡ (129a 130a)

```
if (present (pancake)) then
   num_pancake = pancake
else
   num_pancake = -1
endif
if (present (cigar)) then
   num_cigar = cigar
else
   num_cigar = -1
endif
```

Here's a less efficient version that can be easily generalized to more than two dimension, however:

129c ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁129a 130a▷

```
subroutine select_subspace_explicit (cov, r, subspace)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: cov
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: r
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: subspace
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(subspace)) :: eval_sub
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(subspace),size(subspace)) :: &
         cov_sub, evec_sub
    cov_sub = cov(subspace,subspace)
    call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov_sub, eval_sub, evec_sub)
    call unit (r)
    r(subspace,subspace) = evec_sub
  end subroutine select_subspace_explicit
```

130a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁129c 131a▷

```
  subroutine select_subspace_guess (cov, r, ndim, pancake, cigar)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: cov
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: r
    integer, intent(in) :: ndim
    integer, intent(in), optional :: pancake, cigar
    integer :: num_pancake, num_cigar
    logical :: like_pancake
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov,dim=1),size(cov,dim=2)) :: evecs
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov,dim=1)) :: evals, abs_evec
    integer :: iv, i
    integer, dimension(ndim) :: subspace
    ⟨Handle optional pancake and cigar 129b⟩
    call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)
    ⟨Set iv to the index of the optimal eigenvector 127a⟩
    ⟨Set subspace to the axes of the optimal plane 130b⟩
    call select_subspace_explicit (cov, r, subspace)
  end subroutine select_subspace_guess
```

130b ⟨*Set* subspace *to the axes of the optimal plane* 130b⟩≡ (130a)

```
  abs_evec = abs (evecs(:,iv))
  subspace(1) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
  do i = 2, ndim
     abs_evec(subspace(i-1)) = -1.0
     subspace(i) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
  end do
```

130c ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁124f 135a▷

```
  interface select_rotation_subspace
     module procedure select_subspace_explicit, select_subspace_guess
  end interface
```

130d ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁128a 130e▷

```
  private :: select_subspace_explicit
  private :: select_subspace_guess
```

130e ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁130d 131b▷

```
  public :: vamp_print_covariance
```

131a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁130a 133b▷

```
subroutine vamp_print_covariance (cov)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: cov
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov,dim=1)) :: &
       evals, abs_evals, tmp
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov,dim=1),size(cov,dim=2)) :: &
       evecs, abs_evecs
  integer, dimension(size(cov,dim=1)) :: idx
  integer :: i, i_max, j
  i_max = size (evals)
  call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)
  call sort (evals, evecs)
  abs_evals = abs (evals)
  abs_evecs = abs (evecs)
  print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
  print "(1X,A)", "Eigenvalues and eigenvectors:"
  print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
  do i = 1, i_max
     print "(1X,I2,A1,1X,E11.4,1X,A1,10(10(1X,F5.2)/,18X))", &
          i, ":", evals(i), "|", evecs(:,i)
  end do
  print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
  print "(1X,A)", "Approximate subspaces:"
  print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
  do i = 1, i_max
     idx = (/ (j, j=1,i_max) /)
     tmp = abs_evecs(:,i)
     call sort (tmp, idx, reverse = .true.)
     print "(1X,I2,A1,1X,E11.4,1X,A1,10(1X,I5))", &
          i, ":", evals(i), "|", idx(1:min(10,size(idx)))
     print "(17X,A1,10(1X,F5.2))", &
                              "|", evecs(idx(1:min(10,size(idx))),i)
  end do
  print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
end subroutine vamp_print_covariance
```

Condensing Eigenvalues

In order to decide whether we have a "pancake" or a "cigar", we have to classify the eiegenvalues of the covariance matrix. We do this by condensing the n_{dim} eigenvalues into $n_{\text{cl}} \ll n_{\text{dim}}$ clusters.

131b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁130e 133c▷

```
! private :: condense
```

```
public :: condense
```

The rough description is as follows: in each step, combine the nearst neighbours (according to an approbriate metric) to form a smaller set. This is an extremely simplified, discretized modeling of molecules condensing under the influence of some potential.

If there's not a clean separation, this algorithm is certainly chaotic and we need to apply some form of damping!

132a ⟨*Initialize clusters* 132a⟩≡ (133b)

```
cl_pos = x
cl_num = size (cl_pos)
cl = spread ((/ (i, i=1,cl_num) /), dim = 2, ncopies = 2)
```

It appears that the logarithmic metric

$$d_0(x, y) = \left|\log\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)\right| \tag{5.37a}$$

performs better than the linear metric

$$d_1(x, y) = |x - y| \tag{5.37b}$$

since the latter won't separate very small eiegenvalues from the bulk. Another option is

$$d_\alpha(x, y) = |x^\alpha - y^\alpha| \tag{5.37c}$$

with $\alpha \neq 1$, in particular $\alpha \approx -1$. I haven't studied it yet, though.

but I should perform more empirical studies to determine whether the logarithmic or the linear metric is more appropriate in realistic cases.

132b ⟨*Join closest clusters* 132b⟩≡ (133b) 133a ▷

```
if (linear_metric) then
   gap = sum (minloc (cl_pos(2:cl_num) - cl_pos(1:cl_num-1)))
else
   gap = sum (minloc (cl_pos(2:cl_num) / cl_pos(1:cl_num-1)))
end if
wgt0 = cl(gap,2) - cl(gap,1) + 1
wgt1 = cl(gap+1,2) - cl(gap+1,1) + 1
cl_pos(gap) = (wgt0 * cl_pos(gap) + wgt1 * cl_pos(gap+1)) / (wgt0 + wgt1)
cl(gap,2) = cl(gap+1,2)
```

133a ⟨*Join closest clusters* 132b⟩+≡ (133b) ◁132b

```
cl_pos(gap+1:cl_num-1) = cl_pos(gap+2:cl_num)
cl(gap+1:cl_num-1,:) = cl(gap+2:cl_num,:)
```

133b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁131a 133d▷

```
subroutine condense (x, cluster_pos, clusters, linear)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: cluster_pos
  integer, dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: clusters
  logical, intent(in), optional :: linear
  logical :: linear_metric
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: cl_pos
  real(kind=default) :: wgt0, wgt1
  integer :: cl_num
  integer, dimension(size(x),2) :: cl
  integer :: i, gap
  linear_metric = .false.
  if (present (linear)) then
     linear_metric = linear
  end if
  ⟨Initialize clusters 132a⟩
  do cl_num = size (cl_pos), size (cluster_pos) + 1, -1
     ⟨Join closest clusters 132b⟩
     print *, cl_num, ": action = ", condense_action (x, cl)
  end do
  cluster_pos = cl_pos(1:cl_num)
  clusters = cl(1:cl_num,:)
end subroutine condense
```

133c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁131b 134b▷

```
! private :: condense_action
public :: condense_action
```

$$S = \sum_{c \in \text{clusters}} \text{var}^{\frac{\alpha}{2}}(c) \tag{5.38}$$

133d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁133b 135c▷

```
function condense_action (positions, clusters) result (s)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: positions
  integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: clusters
  real(kind=default) :: s
  integer :: i
  integer, parameter :: POWER = 2
  s = 0
  do i = 1, size (clusters, dim = 1)
     s = s + standard_deviation (positions(clusters(i,1) &
```

```
                                                     :clusters(i,2))) ** POWER
    end do
  end function condense_action
```

134a ⟨ctest.f90 134a⟩≡

```
  program ctest
    use kinds
    use utils
    use vamp_stat
    use tao_random_numbers
    use vamp
    implicit none
    integer, parameter :: N = 16, NC = 2
    real(kind=default), dimension(N) :: eval
    real(kind=default), dimension(NC) :: cluster_pos
    integer, dimension(NC,2) :: clusters
    integer :: i
    call tao_random_number (eval)
    call sort (eval)
    print *, eval
    eval(1:N/2) = 0.95*eval(1:N/2)
    eval(N/2+1:N) = 1.0 - 0.95*(1.0 - eval(N/2+1:N))
    print *, eval
    call condense (eval, cluster_pos, clusters, linear=.true.)
    do i = 1, NC
       print "(I2,A,F5.2,A,I2,A,I2,A,A,F5.2,A,F5.2,A,32F5.2)", &
            i, ": ", cluster_pos(i), &
            " [", clusters(i,1), "-", clusters(i,2), "]", &
            " [", eval(clusters(i,1)), " - ", eval(clusters(i,2)), "]", &
            eval(clusters(i,1)+1:clusters(i,2)) &
              - eval(clusters(i,1):clusters(i,2)-1)
       print *, average (eval(clusters(i,1):clusters(i,2))), "+/-", &
              standard_deviation (eval(clusters(i,1):clusters(i,2)))
    end do
  end program ctest
```

5.2.9 *Event Generation*

Automagically adaptive tools are not always appropriate for unweighted event generation, but we can give it a try.

134b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁133c 135b▷

```
  public :: vamp_next_event
```

135a ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁130c 140b▷

```
interface vamp_next_event
   module procedure vamp_next_event_single, vamp_next_event_multi
end interface
```

135b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁134b 138d▷

```
private :: vamp_next_event_single, vamp_next_event_multi
```

Both event generation routines operate in two modes, depending on whether the optional argument `weight` is present.

135c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁133d 136c▷

```
subroutine vamp_next_event_single &
     (x, rng, g, func, data, &
      weight, channel, weights, grids, exc)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_next_event_single"
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: wgts
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: r
  integer, dimension(size(g%div)):: ia
  real(kind=default) :: f, wgt
  real(kind=default) :: r0
  rejection: do
     ⟨Choose a x and calculate f(x) 135d⟩
     if (present (weight)) then
        ⟨Unconditionally accept weighted event 136a⟩
     else
        ⟨Maybe accept unweighted event 136b⟩
     end if
  end do rejection
end subroutine vamp_next_event_single
```

135d ⟨*Choose a* x *and calculate* f(x) 135d⟩≡ (135c)

```
call tao_random_number (rng, r)
call inject_division_short (g%div, real(r, kind=default), x, ia, wgts)
wgt = g%jacobi * product (wgts)
wgt = g%calls * wgt ! the calling procedure will divide by #calls
```

```
if (associated (g%map)) then
   x = matmul (g%map, x)
end if
⟨f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel), iff x inside true_domain 88a⟩
! call record_efficiency (g%div, ia, f/g%f_max)
```

136a ⟨*Unconditionally accept weighted event* 136a⟩≡ (135c)

```
weight = f
exit rejection
```

136b ⟨*Maybe accept unweighted event* 136b⟩≡ (135c)

```
if (abs(f) > g%f_max) then
   g%f_max = f
   call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "weight > 1")
   exit rejection
end if
call tao_random_number (rng, r0)
if (r0 * g%f_max <= abs(f)) then
   exit rejection
end if
```

We know that `g%weights` are normalized: `sum (g%weights) == 1.0`. The basic formula for multi channel sampling is

$$f(x) = \sum_i \alpha_i g_i(x) w(x) \tag{5.39}$$

with $w(x) = f(x)/g(x) = f(x)/\sum_i \alpha_i g_i(x)$ and $\sum_i \alpha_i = 1$. The non-trivial poblem is that the adaptive grid is diferent in each channel, so we can't just reject on $w(x)$.

136c ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp` *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁135c 139a▷

```
subroutine vamp_next_event_multi &
     (x, rng, g, func, data, phi, weight, excess, positive, exc)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: excess
  logical, intent(out), optional :: positive
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_next_event_multi"
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: xi
```

```
    real(kind=default) :: r, wgt
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%weights)) :: weights
    integer :: channel
    ⟨weights: α_i → w_max,i α_i 137a⟩
    rejection: do
       ⟨Select channel from weights 137b⟩
       call vamp_next_event_single &
            (xi, rng, g%grids(channel), func, data, wgt, &
             channel, g%weights, g%grids, exc)
       if (present (weight)) then
          ⟨Unconditionally accept weighted multi channel event 138a⟩
       else
          ⟨Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event 138b⟩
       end if
    end do rejection
    x = phi (xi, channel)
  end subroutine vamp_next_event_multi
```

We can either reject with the weights

$$\frac{w_i(x)}{\max_i \max_x w_i(x)} \tag{5.40}$$

after using the apriori weights α_i to select a channel i or we can reject with the weights

$$\frac{w_i(x)}{\max_x w_i(x)} \tag{5.41}$$

after using the apriori weights $\alpha_i(\max_x w_i(x))/(\max_i \max_x w_i(x))$. The latter method is more efficient if the $\max_x w_i(x)$ have a wide spread.

137a ⟨weights: $\alpha_i \to w_{\max,i}\alpha_i$ 137a⟩≡ (136c 138c)

```
  if (any (g%grids%f_max > 0)) then
     weights = g%weights * g%grids%f_max
  else
     weights = g%weights
  end if
  weights = weights / sum (weights)
```

137b ⟨*Select* channel *from* weights 137b⟩≡ (136c)

```
  call tao_random_number (rng, r)
  select_channel: do channel = 1, size (g%weights)
     r = r - weights(channel)
     if (r <= 0.0) then
        exit select_channel
     end if
```

```
end do select_channel
channel = min (channel, size (g%weights)) ! for r = 1 and rounding errors
```

138a ⟨*Unconditionally accept weighted multi channel event* 138a⟩≡ (136c)

```
weight = wgt * g%weights(channel) / weights(channel)
exit rejection
```

138b ⟨*Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event* 138b⟩≡ (136c)

```
if (abs (wgt) > g%grids(channel)%f_max) then
   if (present(excess)) then
      excess = abs (wgt) / g%grids(channel)%f_max - 1
   else
     call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "weight > 1")
!      print *, "weight > 1 (", wgt/g%grids(channel)%f_max, &
!           & ") in channel ", channel

   end if
!  exit rejection
else
   if (present(excess)) excess = 0
end if
call tao_random_number (rng, r)
if (r * g%grids(channel)%f_max <= abs (wgt)) then
   if (present (positive))  positive = wgt >= 0
   exit rejection
end if
```

138c ⟨*Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event (old version)* 138c⟩≡

```
if (wgt > g%grids(channel)%f_max) then
   g%grids(channel)%f_max = wgt
   ⟨weights: α_i → w_max,i α_i 137a⟩
   call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "weight > 1")
   exit rejection
  end if
call tao_random_number (rng, r)
if (r * g%grids(channel)%f_max <= wgt) then
   exit rejection
end if
```

Using `vamp_sample_grid (g, ...)` to warm up the grid `g` has a somewhat subtle problem: the minimum and maximum weights `g%f_min` and `g%f_max` refer to the grid *before* the final refinement. One could require an additional `vamp_sample_grid0 (g, ...)`, but users are likely to forget such technical details. A better solution is a wrapper `vamp_warmup_grid (g, ...)` that drops the final refinement transparently.

138d ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁135b 140a▷
```
public :: vamp_warmup_grid, vamp_warmup_grids
```

139a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁136c 139b▷
```
subroutine vamp_warmup_grid &
     (rng, g, func, data, iterations, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, g, func, data, &
      iterations - 1, exc = exc, history = history)
  call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func, data, exc = exc)
end subroutine vamp_warmup_grid
```

WHERE ... END WHERE alert!

139b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁139a 140c▷
```
subroutine vamp_warmup_grids &
     (rng, g, func, data, iterations, history, histories, exc)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(inout), optional :: histories
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  integer :: ch
  logical, dimension(size(g%grids)) :: active
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%grids)) :: weights
  active = (g%num_calls >= 2)
  where (active)
     weights = g%num_calls
  elsewhere
     weights = 0.0
  end where
  weights = weights / sum (weights)
  call vamp_sample_grids (rng, g, func, data, iterations - 1, &
                          exc = exc, history = history, histories = histories)
```

```
  do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
     if (g%grids(ch)%num_calls >= 2) then
        call vamp_sample_grid0 &
             (rng, g%grids(ch), func, data, &
              ch, weights, g%grids, exc = exc)
     end if
  end do
end subroutine vamp_warmup_grids
```

5.2.10 Convenience Routines

140a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁138d 141b▷

```
public :: vamp_integrate
private :: vamp_integrate_grid, vamp_integrate_region
```

140b ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁135a 142a▷

```
interface vamp_integrate
   module procedure vamp_integrate_grid, vamp_integrate_region
end interface
```

140c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁139b 141a▷

```
subroutine vamp_integrate_grid &
     (rng, g, func, data, calls, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, num_div, &
      stratified, quadrupole, accuracy, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: calls
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_integrate_grid"
  integer :: step, last_step, it
  last_step = size (calls, dim = 2)
  it = 1
  do step = 1, last_step - 1
     call vamp_discard_integral (g, calls(2,step), num_div, &
                                 stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc)
     call vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, func, data, calls(1,step), &
                            exc = exc, history = history(it:))
```

```
      ⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99a⟩
      it = it + calls(1,step)
   end do
   call vamp_discard_integral (g, calls(2,last_step), exc = exc)
   call vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, func, data, calls(1,last_step), &
                          integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, exc = exc, &
                          history = history(it:))
end subroutine vamp_integrate_grid
```

141a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁140c 142b▷

```
subroutine vamp_integrate_region &
     (rng, region, func, data, calls, &
      integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, num_div, &
      stratified, quadrupole, accuracy, map, covariance, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: calls
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in), optional :: map
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out), optional :: covariance
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_integrate_region"
  type(vamp_grid) :: g
  call vamp_create_grid &
       (g, region, calls(2,1), num_div, &
        stratified, quadrupole, present (covariance), map, exc)
  call vamp_integrate_grid &
       (rng, g, func, data, calls, &
        integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, num_div, &
        accuracy = accuracy, exc = exc, history = history)
  if (present (covariance)) then
     covariance = vamp_get_covariance (g)
  end if
  call vamp_delete_grid (g)
end subroutine vamp_integrate_region
```

141b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁140a 143a▷

```
public :: vamp_integratex
private :: vamp_integratex_region
```

142a ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁140b 143c▷

```
interface vamp_integratex
   module procedure vamp_integratex_region
end interface
```

142b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁141a 144b▷

```
subroutine vamp_integratex_region &
     (rng, region, func, data, calls, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
      num_div, stratified, quadrupole, accuracy, pancake, cigar, &
      exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  integer, dimension(:,:,:), intent(in) :: calls
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
  integer, intent(in), optional :: pancake, cigar
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: eval
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2),size(region,dim=2)) :: evec
  type(vamp_grid) :: g
  integer :: step, last_step, it
  it = 1
  call vamp_create_grid &
       (g, region, calls(2,1,1), num_div, &
        stratified, quadrupole, covariance = .true., exc = exc)
  call vamp_integrate_grid &
       (rng, g, func, data, calls(:,:,1), num_div = num_div, &
        exc = exc, history = history(it:))
  ⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99a⟩
  it = it + sum (calls(1,:,1))
  last_step = size (calls, dim = 3)
  do step = 2, last_step - 1
     call diagonalize_real_symmetric (vamp_get_covariance(g), eval, evec)
     call sort (eval, evec)
     call select_rotation_axis (vamp_get_covariance(g), evec, pancake, cigar)
     call vamp_delete_grid (g)
     call vamp_create_grid &
          (g, region, calls(2,1,step), num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
           covariance = .true., map = evec, exc = exc)
```

```
      call vamp_integrate_grid &
           (rng, g, func, data, calls(:,:,step), num_div = num_div, &
            exc = exc, history = history(it:))
      ⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99a⟩
      it = it + sum (calls(1,:,step))
   end do
   call diagonalize_real_symmetric (vamp_get_covariance(g), eval, evec)
   call sort (eval, evec)
   call select_rotation_axis (vamp_get_covariance(g), evec, pancake, cigar)
   call vamp_delete_grid (g)
   call vamp_create_grid &
        (g, region, calls(2,1,last_step), num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
         covariance = .true., map = evec, exc = exc)
   call vamp_integrate_grid &
        (rng, g, func, data, calls(:,:,last_step), &
         integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
         num_div = num_div, exc = exc, history = history(it:))
   call vamp_delete_grid (g)
 end subroutine vamp_integratex_region
```

5.2.11 I/O

143a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁141b 143b▷

```
public :: vamp_write_grid
private :: write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
public :: vamp_read_grid
private :: read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
public :: vamp_write_grids
private :: write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
public :: vamp_read_grids
private :: read_grids_unit, read_grids_name
```

143b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁143a 157c▷

```
public :: vamp_read_grids_raw
private :: read_grids_raw_unit, read_grids_raw_name
public :: vamp_read_grid_raw
private :: read_grid_raw_unit, read_grid_raw_name
public :: vamp_write_grids_raw
private :: write_grids_raw_unit, write_grids_raw_name
public :: vamp_write_grid_raw
private :: write_grid_raw_unit, write_grid_raw_name
```

143c ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁142a 144a▷

```
interface vamp_write_grid
```

```
    module procedure write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
  end interface
  interface vamp_read_grid
    module procedure read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
  end interface
  interface vamp_write_grids
    module procedure write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
  end interface
  interface vamp_read_grids
    module procedure read_grids_unit, read_grids_name
  end interface
```

144a ⟨*Interfaces of* vamp *procedures* 95c⟩+≡ (75a) ◁143c

```
  interface vamp_write_grid_raw
    module procedure write_grid_raw_unit, write_grid_raw_name
  end interface
  interface vamp_read_grid_raw
    module procedure read_grid_raw_unit, read_grid_raw_name
  end interface
  interface vamp_write_grids_raw
    module procedure write_grids_raw_unit, write_grids_raw_name
  end interface
  interface vamp_read_grids_raw
    module procedure read_grids_raw_unit, read_grids_raw_name
  end interface
```

144b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁142b 146b▷

```
  subroutine write_grid_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: i, j
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin type(vamp_grid) :: g"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "size (g%div) = ", size (g%div)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "num_calls = ", g%num_calls
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "calls_per_cell = ", g%calls_per_cell
    write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "stratified = ", g%stratified
    write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "all_stratified = ", g%all_stratified
    write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "quadrupole = ", g%quadrupole
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu(1) = ", g%mu(1)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu(2) = ", g%mu(2)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_plus(1) = ", g%mu_plus(1)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_plus(2) = ", g%mu_plus(2)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_minus(1) = ", g%mu_minus(1)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_minus(2) = ", g%mu_minus(2)
```

```
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_integral = ", g%sum_integral
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_weights = ", g%sum_weights
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_chi2 = ", g%sum_chi2
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "calls = ", g%calls
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "dv2g = ", g%dv2g
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "jacobi = ", g%jacobi
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "f_min = ", g%f_min
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "f_max = ", g%f_max
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_gi = ", g%mu_gi
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_mu_gi = ", g%sum_mu_gi
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%num_div"
do i = 1, size (g%div)
   write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) i, g%num_div(i)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%num_div"
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%div"
do i = 1, size (g%div)
   call write_division (g%div(i), unit, write_integrals)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%div"
if (associated (g%map)) then
   write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%map"
   do i = 1, size (g%div)
      do j = 1, size (g%div)
         write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) i, j, g%map(i,j)
      end do
   end do
   write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%map"
else
   write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "empty g%map"
end if
if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
   write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%mu_x"
   do i = 1, size (g%div)
      write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, g%mu_x(i)
      write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, g%sum_mu_x(i)
      do j = 1, size (g%div)
         write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) i, j, g%mu_xx(i,j)
         write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) i, j, g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
      end do
   end do
   write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%mu_x"
else
```

```
      write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "empty g%mu_x"
   end if
   write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end type(vamp_grid)"
 end subroutine write_grid_unit
```

146a ⟨*Variables in* vamp 78a⟩+≡ (75a) ◁109a

```
 character(len=*), parameter, private :: &
      descr_fmt =          "(1x,a)", &
      integer_fmt =        "(1x,a17,1x,i15)", &
      integer_array_fmt = "(1x,i17,1x,i15)", &
      logical_fmt =        "(1x,a17,1x,l1)", &
      double_fmt =         "(1x,a17,1x,e30.22e4)", &
      double_array_fmt =  "(1x,i17,1x,e30.22e4)", &
      double_array2_fmt =  "(2(1x,i8),1x,e30.22e4)"
```

146b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁144b 148d▷

```
 subroutine read_grid_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
   type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
   integer, intent(in) :: unit
   logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
   character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_grid"
   character(len=80) :: chdum
   integer :: ndim, i, j, idum, jdum
   read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
   read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, ndim
   ⟨Insure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩
   call create_array_pointer (g%num_div, ndim)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, g%num_calls
   read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, g%calls_per_cell
   read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, g%stratified
   read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, g%all_stratified
   read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, g%quadrupole
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu(1)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu(2)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_plus(1)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_plus(2)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_minus(1)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_minus(2)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_integral
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_weights
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_chi2
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%calls
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%dv2g
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%jacobi
   read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%f_min
```

```
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%f_max
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_gi
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_mu_gi
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
do i = 1, size (g%div)
   read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) idum, g%num_div(i)
end do
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
do i = 1, size (g%div)
   call read_division (g%div(i), unit, read_integrals)
end do
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
if (chdum == "begin g%map") then
   call create_array_pointer (g%map, (/ ndim, ndim /))
   do i = 1, size (g%div)
      do j = 1, size (g%div)
         read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) idum, jdum, g%map(i,j)
      end do
   end do
   read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
else
   ⟨Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b⟩
end if
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
if (chdum == "begin g%mu_x") then
   call create_array_pointer (g%mu_x, ndim )
   call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_x, ndim)
   call create_array_pointer (g%mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
   call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
   do i = 1, size (g%div)
      read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, jdum, g%mu_x(i)
      read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, jdum, g%sum_mu_x(i)
      do j = 1, size (g%div)
         read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) &
              idum, jdum, g%mu_xx(i,j)
         read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) &
              idum, jdum, g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
      end do
   end do
   read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
else
```

```
      ⟨Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c⟩
    end if
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  end subroutine read_grid_unit
```

148a ⟨*Insure that* size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩≡ (146b 153 160)

```
  if (associated (g%div)) then
     if (size (g%div) /= ndim) then
        call delete_division (g%div)
        deallocate (g%div)
        allocate (g%div(ndim))
        call create_empty_division (g%div)
     end if
  else
     allocate (g%div(ndim))
     call create_empty_division (g%div)
  end if
```

148b ⟨*Insure that* associated (g%map) == .false. 148b⟩≡ (146b 153 160)

```
  if (associated (g%map)) then
     deallocate (g%map)
  end if
```

148c ⟨*Insure that* associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c⟩≡ (146b 153 160)

```
  if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
     deallocate (g%mu_x)
  end if
  if (associated (g%mu_xx)) then
     deallocate (g%mu_xx)
  end if
  if (associated (g%sum_mu_x)) then
     deallocate (g%sum_mu_x)
  end if
  if (associated (g%sum_mu_xx)) then
     deallocate (g%sum_mu_xx)
  end if
```

148d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁146b 149a▷

```
  subroutine write_grid_name (g, name, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_grid_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
```

```
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_grid_name
```

149a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁148d 149b▷

```
  subroutine read_grid_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_grid_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_grid_name
```

149b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁149a 149c▷

```
  subroutine write_grids_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: i
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin type(vamp_grids) :: g"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "size (g%grids) = ", size (g%grids)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_integral = ", g%sum_integral
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_weights = ", g%sum_weights
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_chi2 = ", g%sum_chi2
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%weights"
    do i = 1, size (g%grids)
       write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, g%weights(i)
    end do
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%weights"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%num_calls"
    do i = 1, size (g%grids)
       write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) i, g%num_calls(i)
    end do
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%num_calls"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%grids"
    do i = 1, size (g%grids)
       call write_grid_unit (g%grids(i), unit, write_integrals)
    end do
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%grids"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end type(vamp_grids)"
  end subroutine write_grids_unit
```

149c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁149b 150▷

```
subroutine read_grids_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_grids"
  character(len=80) :: chdum
  integer :: i, nch, idum
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, nch
  if (associated (g%grids)) then
     if (size (g%grids) /= nch) then
        call vamp_delete_grid (g%grids)
        deallocate (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
        allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
     end if
  else
     allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
     call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
  end if
  read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_integral
  read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_weights
  read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_chi2
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  do i = 1, nch
     read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, g%weights(i)
  end do
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  do i = 1, nch
     read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) idum, g%num_calls(i)
  end do
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  do i = 1, nch
     call read_grid_unit (g%grids(i), unit, read_integrals)
  end do
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
  read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
end subroutine read_grids_unit
```

150 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁149c 151a▷

```
subroutine write_grids_name (g, name, write_integrals)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
```

```
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_grids_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_grids_name
```

151a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁150 151b▷

```
  subroutine read_grids_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_grids_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_grids_name
```

151b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁151a 153▷

```
  subroutine write_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: i, j
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN
    write (unit = unit) size (g%div)
    write (unit = unit) g%num_calls
    write (unit = unit) g%calls_per_cell
    write (unit = unit) g%stratified
    write (unit = unit) g%all_stratified
    write (unit = unit) g%quadrupole
    write (unit = unit) g%mu(1)
    write (unit = unit) g%mu(2)
    write (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(1)
    write (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(2)
    write (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(1)
    write (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(2)
    write (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
    write (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
    write (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
    write (unit = unit) g%calls
    write (unit = unit) g%dv2g
```

```
    write (unit = unit) g%jacobi
    write (unit = unit) g%f_min
    write (unit = unit) g%f_max
    write (unit = unit) g%mu_gi
    write (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_gi
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
       write (unit = unit) g%num_div(i)
    end do
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
       call write_division_raw (g%div(i), unit, write_integrals)
    end do
    if (associated (g%map)) then
       write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_MAP
       do i = 1, size (g%div)
          do j = 1, size (g%div)
             write (unit = unit) g%map(i,j)
          end do
       end do
    else
       write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY
    end if
    if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
       write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_MU_X
       do i = 1, size (g%div)
          write (unit = unit) g%mu_x(i)
          write (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_x(i)
          do j = 1, size (g%div)
             write (unit = unit) g%mu_xx(i,j)
             write (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
          end do
       end do
    else
       write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY
    end if
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_END
  end subroutine write_grid_raw_unit
```

152 ⟨*Constants in* vamp 152⟩≡ (75a) 156a ▷

```
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID = 22222222
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN = MAGIC_GRID + 1
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_END = MAGIC_GRID + 2
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY = MAGIC_GRID + 3
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_MAP = MAGIC_GRID + 4
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_MU_X = MAGIC_GRID + 5
```

153 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁151b 154▷

```
subroutine read_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_raw_grid"
  integer :: ndim, i, j, magic
  read (unit = unit) magic
  if (magic /= MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN) then
     print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN, &
                  ", found ", magic
     stop
  end if
  read (unit = unit) ndim
  ⟨Insure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩
  call create_array_pointer (g%num_div, ndim)
  read (unit = unit) g%num_calls
  read (unit = unit) g%calls_per_cell
  read (unit = unit) g%stratified
  read (unit = unit) g%all_stratified
  read (unit = unit) g%quadrupole
  read (unit = unit) g%mu(1)
  read (unit = unit) g%mu(2)
  read (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(1)
  read (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(2)
  read (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(1)
  read (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(2)
  read (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
  read (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
  read (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
  read (unit = unit) g%calls
  read (unit = unit) g%dv2g
  read (unit = unit) g%jacobi
  read (unit = unit) g%f_min
  read (unit = unit) g%f_max
  read (unit = unit) g%mu_gi
  read (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_gi
  do i = 1, size (g%div)
     read (unit = unit) g%num_div(i)
  end do
  do i = 1, size (g%div)
     call read_division_raw (g%div(i), unit, read_integrals)
  end do
```

```
  read (unit = unit) magic
  if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_MAP) then
     call create_array_pointer (g%map, (/ ndim, ndim /))
     do i = 1, size (g%div)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
           read (unit = unit) g%map(i,j)
        end do
     end do
  else if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY) then
     ⟨Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b⟩
  else
     print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY, &
                  " or ", MAGIC_GRID_MAP, ", found ", magic
     stop
  end if
  read (unit = unit) magic
  if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_MU_X) then
     call create_array_pointer (g%mu_x, ndim )
     call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_x, ndim)
     call create_array_pointer (g%mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
     call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
     do i = 1, size (g%div)
        read (unit = unit) g%mu_x(i)
        read (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_x(i)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
           read (unit = unit) g%mu_xx(i,j)
           read (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
        end do
     end do
  else if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY) then
     ⟨Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c⟩
  else
     print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY, &
                  " or ", MAGIC_GRID_MU_X, ", found ", magic
     stop
  end if
  read (unit = unit) magic
  if (magic /= MAGIC_GRID_END) then
     print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_END, &
                  " found ", magic
     stop
  end if
end subroutine read_grid_raw_unit
```

154 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁153 155a▷

```
subroutine write_grid_raw_name (g, name, write_integrals)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
  integer :: unit
  call find_free_unit (unit)
  open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
        form = "unformatted", file = name)
  call write_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
  close (unit = unit)
end subroutine write_grid_raw_name
```

155a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁154 155b▷

```
subroutine read_grid_raw_name (g, name, read_integrals)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
  integer :: unit
  call find_free_unit (unit)
  open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", &
        form = "unformatted",  file = name)
  call read_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
  close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_grid_raw_name
```

155b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁155a 156b▷

```
subroutine write_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
  integer :: i
  write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN
  write (unit = unit) size (g%grids)
  write (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
  write (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
  write (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
  do i = 1, size (g%grids)
     write (unit = unit) g%weights(i)
  end do
  do i = 1, size (g%grids)
     write (unit = unit) g%num_calls(i)
  end do
  do i = 1, size (g%grids)
     call write_grid_raw_unit (g%grids(i), unit, write_integrals)
```

```
    end do
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRIDS_END
  end subroutine write_grids_raw_unit
```

156a ⟨*Constants in* vamp 152⟩+≡ (75a) ◁152

```
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRIDS = 33333333
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN = MAGIC_GRIDS + 1
  integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRIDS_END = MAGIC_GRIDS + 2
```

156b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁155b 157a▷

```
  subroutine read_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_grids_raw"
    integer :: i, nch, magic
    read (unit = unit) magic
    if (magic /= MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN) then
       print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN, &
                    " found ", magic
       stop
    end if
    read (unit = unit) nch
    if (associated (g%grids)) then
       if (size (g%grids) /= nch) then
          call vamp_delete_grid (g%grids)
          deallocate (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
          allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
          call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
       end if
    else
       allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
       call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
    end if
    read (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
    read (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
    read (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
    do i = 1, nch
       read (unit = unit) g%weights(i)
    end do
    do i = 1, nch
       read (unit = unit) g%num_calls(i)
    end do
    do i = 1, nch
       call read_grid_raw_unit (g%grids(i), unit, read_integrals)
```

```
    end do
    read (unit = unit) magic
    if (magic /= MAGIC_GRIDS_END) then
       print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRIDS_END, &
                    " found ", magic
       stop
    end if
  end subroutine read_grids_raw_unit
```

157a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁156b 157b▷

```
  subroutine write_grids_raw_name (g, name, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
    call write_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_grids_raw_name
```

157b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁157a 157d▷

```
  subroutine read_grids_raw_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
    call read_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_grids_raw_name
```

5.2.12 *Marshaling*

[WK] Note: mu_plus and mu_minus not transferred (hard-coded buffer indices)!

157c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁143b 161a▷

```
  public :: vamp_marshal_grid_size, vamp_marshal_grid, vamp_unmarshal_grid
```

157d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁157b 159▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
```

```
type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
integer :: i, iwords, dwords, iidx, didx, ndim
ndim = size (g%div)
ibuf(1) = g%num_calls
ibuf(2) = g%calls_per_cell
ibuf(3) = ndim
if (g%stratified) then
   ibuf(4) = 1
else
   ibuf(4) = 0
end if
if (g%all_stratified) then
   ibuf(5) = 1
else
   ibuf(5) = 0
end if
if (g%quadrupole) then
   ibuf(6) = 1
else
   ibuf(6) = 0
end if
dbuf(1:2) = g%mu
dbuf(3) = g%sum_integral
dbuf(4) = g%sum_weights
dbuf(5) = g%sum_chi2
dbuf(6) = g%calls
dbuf(7) = g%dv2g
dbuf(8) = g%jacobi
dbuf(9) = g%f_min
dbuf(10) = g%f_max
dbuf(11) = g%mu_gi
dbuf(12) = g%sum_mu_gi
ibuf(7:6+ndim) = g%num_div
iidx = 7 + ndim
didx = 13
do i = 1, ndim
   call marshal_division_size (g%div(i), iwords, dwords)
   ibuf(iidx) = iwords
   ibuf(iidx+1) = dwords
   iidx = iidx + 2
   call marshal_division (g%div(i), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
```

```
                                              dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
        iidx = iidx + iwords
        didx = didx + dwords
     end do
     if (associated (g%map)) then
        ibuf(iidx) = 1
        dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2) = reshape (g%map, (/ ndim**2 /))
        didx = didx + ndim**2
     else
        ibuf(iidx) = 0
     end if
     iidx = iidx + 1
     if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
        ibuf(iidx) = 1
        dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim) = g%mu_x
        didx = didx + ndim
        dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim) = g%sum_mu_x
        didx = didx + ndim
        dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2) = reshape (g%mu_xx, (/ ndim**2 /))
        didx = didx + ndim**2
        dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2) = reshape (g%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim**2 /))
        didx = didx + ndim**2
     else
        ibuf(iidx) = 0
     end if
     iidx = iidx + 1
  end subroutine vamp_marshal_grid
```

159 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁157d 160▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, iwords, dwords)
     type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
     integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
     integer :: i, ndim, iw, dw
     ndim = size (g%div)
     iwords = 6 + ndim
     dwords = 12
     do i = 1, ndim
        call marshal_division_size (g%div(i), iw, dw)
        iwords = iwords + 2 + iw
        dwords = dwords + dw
     end do
     iwords = iwords + 1
     if (associated (g%map)) then
        dwords = dwords + ndim**2
```

```
    end if
    iwords = iwords + 1
    if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
       dwords = dwords + 2 * (ndim + ndim**2)
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_marshal_grid_size
```

160 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁159 161b▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    integer :: i, iwords, dwords, iidx, didx, ndim
    g%num_calls = ibuf(1)
    g%calls_per_cell = ibuf(2)
    ndim = ibuf(3)
    g%stratified = ibuf(4) /= 0
    g%all_stratified = ibuf(5) /= 0
    g%quadrupole = ibuf(6) /= 0
    g%mu = dbuf(1:2)
    g%sum_integral = dbuf(3)
    g%sum_weights = dbuf(4)
    g%sum_chi2 = dbuf(5)
    g%calls = dbuf(6)
    g%dv2g = dbuf(7)
    g%jacobi = dbuf(8)
    g%f_min = dbuf(9)
    g%f_max = dbuf(10)
    g%mu_gi = dbuf(11)
    g%sum_mu_gi = dbuf(12)
    call copy_array_pointer (g%num_div, ibuf(7:6+ndim))
    ⟨Insure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩
    iidx = 7 + ndim
    didx = 13
    do i = 1, ndim
       iwords = ibuf(iidx)
       dwords = ibuf(iidx+1)
       iidx = iidx + 2
       call unmarshal_division (g%div(i), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                                          dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
       iidx = iidx + iwords
       didx = didx + dwords
    end do
    if (ibuf(iidx) > 0) then
```

```
      call copy_array_pointer &
           (g%map, reshape (dbuf(didx:didx-1+ibuf(iidx)), (/ ndim, ndim /)))
      didx = didx + ibuf(iidx)
    else
      ⟨Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b⟩
    end if
    iidx = iidx + 1
    if (ibuf(iidx) > 0) then
      call copy_array_pointer (g%mu_x, dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim))
      didx = didx + ndim
      call copy_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_x, dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim))
      didx = didx + ndim
      call copy_array_pointer &
           (g%mu_xx, reshape (dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2), (/ ndim, ndim /)))
      didx = didx + ndim**2
      call copy_array_pointer &
           (g%sum_mu_xx, reshape (dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2), (/ ndim, ndim /)))
      didx = didx + ndim**2
    else
      ⟨Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c⟩
    end if
    iidx = iidx + 1
  end subroutine vamp_unmarshal_grid
```

161a ⟨*Declaration of* vamp *procedures* 76b⟩+≡ (75a) ◁157c

```
  public :: vamp_marshal_history_size, vamp_marshal_history
  public :: vamp_unmarshal_history
```

161b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁160 162a▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_marshal_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: h
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    integer :: j, ndim, iidx, didx, iwords, dwords
    if (h%verbose .and. (associated (h%div))) then
      ndim = size (h%div)
    else
      ndim = 0
    end if
    ibuf(1) = ndim
    ibuf(2) = h%calls
    if (h%stratified) then
      ibuf(3) = 1
    else
      ibuf(3) = 0
```

```
    end if
    dbuf(1) = h%integral
    dbuf(2) = h%std_dev
    dbuf(3) = h%avg_integral
    dbuf(4) = h%avg_std_dev
    dbuf(5) = h%avg_chi2
    dbuf(6) = h%f_min
    dbuf(7) = h%f_max
    iidx = 4
    didx = 8
    do j = 1, ndim
       call marshal_div_history_size (h%div(j), iwords, dwords)
       ibuf(iidx) = iwords
       ibuf(iidx+1) = dwords
       iidx = iidx + 2
       call marshal_div_history (h%div(j), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                                    dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
       iidx = iidx + iwords
       didx = didx + dwords
    end do
  end subroutine vamp_marshal_history
```

162a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁161b 162b▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_marshal_history_size (h, iwords, dwords)
    type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: h
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    integer :: i, ndim, iw, dw
    if (h%verbose .and. (associated (h%div))) then
       ndim = size (h%div)
    else
       ndim = 0
    end if
    iwords = 3
    dwords = 7
    do i = 1, ndim
       call marshal_div_history_size (h%div(i), iw, dw)
       iwords = iwords + 2 + iw
       dwords = dwords + dw
    end do
  end subroutine vamp_marshal_history_size
```

162b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁162a 163▷

```
  pure subroutine vamp_unmarshal_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
```

```
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
  integer :: j, ndim, iidx, didx, iwords, dwords
  ndim = ibuf(1)
  h%calls = ibuf(2)
  h%stratified = ibuf(3) /= 0
  h%integral = dbuf(1)
  h%std_dev = dbuf(2)
  h%avg_integral = dbuf(3)
  h%avg_std_dev = dbuf(4)
  h%avg_chi2 = dbuf(5)
  h%f_min = dbuf(6)
  h%f_max = dbuf(7)
  if (ndim > 0) then
     if (associated (h%div)) then
        if (size (h%div) /= ndim) then
           deallocate (h%div)
           allocate (h%div(ndim))
        end if
     else
        allocate (h%div(ndim))
     end if
     iidx = 4
     didx = 8
     do j = 1, ndim
        iwords = ibuf(iidx)
        dwords = ibuf(iidx+1)
        iidx = iidx + 2
        call unmarshal_div_history (h%div(j), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                                    dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
        iidx = iidx + iwords
        didx = didx + dwords
     end do
  end if
end subroutine vamp_unmarshal_history
```

5.2.13 Boring Copying and Deleting of Objects

163 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁162b 164▷

```
elemental subroutine vamp_copy_grid (lhs, rhs)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: lhs
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer :: ndim
  ndim = size (rhs%div)
```

```
  lhs%mu = rhs%mu
  lhs%mu_plus = rhs%mu_plus
  lhs%mu_minus = rhs%mu_minus
  lhs%sum_integral = rhs%sum_integral
  lhs%sum_weights = rhs%sum_weights
  lhs%sum_chi2 = rhs%sum_chi2
  lhs%calls = rhs%calls
  lhs%num_calls = rhs%num_calls
  call copy_array_pointer (lhs%num_div, rhs%num_div)
  lhs%dv2g = rhs%dv2g
  lhs%jacobi = rhs%jacobi
  lhs%f_min = rhs%f_min
  lhs%f_max = rhs%f_max
  lhs%mu_gi = rhs%mu_gi
  lhs%sum_mu_gi = rhs%sum_mu_gi
  lhs%calls_per_cell = rhs%calls_per_cell
  lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
  lhs%all_stratified = rhs%all_stratified
  lhs%quadrupole = rhs%quadrupole
  if (associated (lhs%div)) then
     if (size (lhs%div) /= ndim) then
        call delete_division (lhs%div)
        deallocate (lhs%div)
        allocate (lhs%div(ndim))
     end if
  else
     allocate (lhs%div(ndim))
  end if
  call copy_division (lhs%div, rhs%div)
  if (associated (rhs%map)) then
     call copy_array_pointer (lhs%map, rhs%map)
  else if (associated (lhs%map)) then
     deallocate (lhs%map)
  end if
  if (associated (rhs%mu_x)) then
     call copy_array_pointer (lhs%mu_x, rhs%mu_x)
     call copy_array_pointer (lhs%mu_xx, rhs%mu_xx)
     call copy_array_pointer (lhs%sum_mu_x, rhs%sum_mu_x)
     call copy_array_pointer (lhs%sum_mu_xx, rhs%sum_mu_xx)
  else if (associated (lhs%mu_x)) then
     deallocate (lhs%mu_x, lhs%mu_xx, lhs%sum_mu_x, lhs%sum_mu_xx)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_copy_grid
```

164 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁163 165a▷

```
elemental subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  if (associated (g%div)) then
     call delete_division (g%div)
     deallocate (g%div, g%num_div)
  end if
  if (associated (g%map)) then
     deallocate (g%map)
  end if
  if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
     deallocate (g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_delete_grid
```

165a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁164 165b▷

```
elemental subroutine vamp_copy_grids (lhs, rhs)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: lhs
  type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer :: nch
  nch = size (rhs%grids)
  lhs%sum_integral = rhs%sum_integral
  lhs%sum_chi2 = rhs%sum_chi2
  lhs%sum_weights = rhs%sum_weights
  if (associated (lhs%grids)) then
     if (size (lhs%grids) /= nch) then
        deallocate (lhs%grids)
        allocate (lhs%grids(nch))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (lhs%grids(nch))
     end if
  else
     allocate (lhs%grids(nch))
     call vamp_create_empty_grid (lhs%grids(nch))
  end if
  call vamp_copy_grid (lhs%grids, rhs%grids)
  call copy_array_pointer (lhs%weights, rhs%weights)
  call copy_array_pointer (lhs%num_calls, rhs%num_calls)
end subroutine vamp_copy_grids
```

165b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁165a 166a▷

```
elemental subroutine vamp_delete_grids (g)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  if (associated (g%grids)) then
     call vamp_delete_grid (g%grids)
     deallocate (g%weights, g%grids, g%num_calls)
```

```
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_delete_grids
```

166a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁165b 166b▷

```
    elemental subroutine vamp_copy_history (lhs, rhs)
      type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: lhs
      type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: rhs
      lhs%calls = rhs%calls
      lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
      lhs%verbose = rhs%verbose
      lhs%integral = rhs%integral
      lhs%std_dev = rhs%std_dev
      lhs%avg_integral = rhs%avg_integral
      lhs%avg_std_dev = rhs%avg_std_dev
      lhs%avg_chi2 = rhs%avg_chi2
      lhs%f_min = rhs%f_min
      lhs%f_max = rhs%f_max
      if (rhs%verbose) then
         if (associated (lhs%div)) then
            if (size (lhs%div) /= size (rhs%div)) then
               deallocate (lhs%div)
               allocate (lhs%div(size(rhs%div)))
            end if
         else
            allocate (lhs%div(size(rhs%div)))
         end if
         call copy_history (lhs%div, rhs%div)
      end if
    end subroutine vamp_copy_history
```

166b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp *procedures* 77d⟩+≡ (75a) ◁166a

```
    elemental subroutine vamp_delete_history (h)
      type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
      if (associated (h%div)) then
         deallocate (h%div)
      end if
    end subroutine vamp_delete_history
```

5.3 Interface to MPI

The module vamp makes no specific assumptions about the hardware and software supporting parallel execution. In this section, we present a specific example of a parallel implementation of multi channel sampling using the message passing paradigm.

The modules vamp_serial_mpi and vamp_parallel_mpi are not intended to be used directly by application programs. For this purpose, the module vampi is provided. vamp_serial_mpi is identical to vamp, but some types, procedures and variables are renamed so that vamp_parallel_mpi can redefine them:

167a ⟨vampi.f90 167a⟩≡ 167b ▷

```
! vampi.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module vamp_serial_mpi
  use vamp, &
       ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩
  public
end module vamp_serial_mpi
```

vamp_parallel_mpi contains the non trival MPI code and will be discussed in detail below.

167b ⟨vampi.f90 167a⟩+≡ ◁ 167a 167c ▷

```
module vamp_parallel_mpi
  use kinds
  use utils
  use tao_random_numbers
  use exceptions
  use mpi90
  use divisions
  use vamp_serial_mpi !NODEP!
  use iso_fortran_env
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of vampi procedures 168a⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of vampi procedures 172d⟩
  ⟨Parameters in vampi 169a⟩
  ⟨Declaration of vampi types 173a⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of vampi procedures 168c⟩
end module vamp_parallel_mpi
```

vampi is now a plug-in replacement for vamp and *must not* be used together with vamp:

167c ⟨vampi.f90 167a⟩+≡ ◁ 167b

```
module vampi
  use vamp_serial_mpi !NODEP!
  use vamp_parallel_mpi !NODEP!
```

```
  public
end module vampi
```

5.3.1 Parallel Execution

Single Channel

168a ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩≡ (167b) 172b ▷

```
public :: vamp_create_grid
public :: vamp_discard_integral
public :: vamp_reshape_grid
public :: vamp_sample_grid
public :: vamp_delete_grid
```

168b ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩≡ (167a) 172c ▷

```
vamp0_create_grid => vamp_create_grid, &
vamp0_discard_integral => vamp_discard_integral, &
vamp0_reshape_grid => vamp_reshape_grid, &
vamp0_sample_grid => vamp_sample_grid, &
vamp0_delete_grid => vamp_delete_grid, &
```

168c ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩≡ (167b) 169b ▷

```
subroutine vamp_create_grid &
     (g, domain, num_calls, num_div, &
      stratified, quadrupole, covariance, map, exc)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
  integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in), optional :: map
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_create_grid &
          (g, domain, num_calls, num_div, &
           stratified, quadrupole, covariance, map, exc)
  else
     call vamp_create_empty_grid (g)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_create_grid
```

169a ⟨*Parameters in* vampi 169a⟩≡ (167b) 176a ▷

```
integer, public, parameter :: VAMP_ROOT = 0
```

169b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁ 168c 169c ▷

```
subroutine vamp_discard_integral &
     (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_discard_integral &
          (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_discard_integral
```

169c ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁ 169b 169d ▷

```
subroutine vamp_reshape_grid &
     (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
  logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_reshape_grid &
          (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_reshape_grid
```

NB: `grids` has to have `intent(inout)` because we will call `vamp_broadcast_grid` on it.

169d ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁ 169c 172a ▷

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, g, func, iterations, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, &
      channel, weights, grids, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
```

```
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: grids
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid"
real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: d
integer :: iteration, i
integer :: num_proc, proc_id, num_workers
nullify (d)
call mpi90_size (num_proc)
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
   if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
      call vamp_distribute_work (num_proc, vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
      num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
   end if
   call mpi90_broadcast (num_workers, VAMP_ROOT)
   if ((present (grids)) .and. (num_workers > 1)) then
      call vamp_broadcast_grid (grids, VAMP_ROOT)
   end if
   if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
      allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
      call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
      call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
      do i = 2, num_workers
         call vamp_send_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
      end do
   else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
      call vamp_receive_grid (g, VAMP_ROOT, 0)
   end if
   if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
      if (num_workers > 1) then
         call vamp_sample_grid0 &
              (rng, gs(1), func, channel, weights, grids, exc)
      else
         call vamp_sample_grid0 &
              (rng, g, func, channel, weights, grids, exc)
      end if
```

```
    else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
       call vamp_sample_grid0 &
            (rng, g, func, channel, weights, grids, exc)
    end if
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
       do i = 2, num_workers
          call vamp_receive_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
       end do
       call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
       call vamp0_delete_grid (gs)
       deallocate (gs, gx)
       call vamp_refine_grid (g)
       call vamp_average_iterations &
            (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
       if (present (history)) then
          if (iteration <= size (history)) then
             call vamp_get_history &
                  (history(iteration), g, &
                   local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
          else
             call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
          end if
          call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
       end if
       if (present (accuracy)) then
          if (local_std_dev <= accuracy * local_integral) then
             call raise_exception (exc, EXC_INFO, FN, &
                  "requested accuracy reached")
             exit iterate
          end if
       end if
    else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
       call vamp_send_grid (g, VAMP_ROOT, 0)
    end if
 end do iterate
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    deallocate (d)
    if (present (integral)) then
       integral = local_integral
    end if
    if (present (std_dev)) then
       std_dev = local_std_dev
    end if
```

```
      if (present (avg_chi2)) then
         avg_chi2 = local_avg_chi2
      end if
   end if
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid
```

172a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁169d 172e▷

```
subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_reshape_grid (g)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_delete_grid
```

172b ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁168a 173c▷

```
public :: vamp_print_history
private :: vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
```

172c ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩+≡ (167a) ◁168b 173b▷

```
vamp0_print_history => vamp_print_history, &
```

172d ⟨*Interfaces of* vampi *procedures* 172d⟩≡ (167b) 182a▷

```
interface vamp_print_history
   module procedure vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
end interface
```

172e ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁172a 172f▷

```
subroutine vamp_print_one_history (h, tag)
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
  character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_print_history (h, tag)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_print_one_history
```

172f ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁172e 173e▷

```
subroutine vamp_print_histories (h, tag)
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: h
  character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_print_history (h, tag)
```

```
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_print_histories
```

Multi Channel

173a ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *types* 173a⟩≡ (167b)
```
  type, public :: vamp_grids
     !!! private
     type(vamp0_grids) :: g0
     logical, dimension(:), pointer :: active
     integer, dimension(:), pointer :: proc
     real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: integrals, std_devs
  end type vamp_grids
```

173b ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩+≡ (167a) ◁172c 173d▷
```
  vamp0_grids => vamp_grids, &
```

Partially duplicate the API of vamp:

173c ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁172b 178d▷
```
  public :: vamp_create_grids
  public :: vamp_discard_integrals
  public :: vamp_update_weights
  public :: vamp_refine_weights
  public :: vamp_delete_grids
  public :: vamp_sample_grids
```

173d ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩+≡ (167a) ◁173b 181b▷
```
  vamp0_create_grids => vamp_create_grids, &
  vamp0_discard_integrals => vamp_discard_integrals, &
  vamp0_update_weights => vamp_update_weights, &
  vamp0_refine_weights => vamp_refine_weights, &
  vamp0_delete_grids => vamp_delete_grids, &
  vamp0_sample_grids => vamp_sample_grids, &
```

Call vamp_create_grids just like the serial version. It will create the actual grids on the root processor and create stubs on the other processors

173e ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁172f 174a▷
```
  subroutine vamp_create_grids (g, domain, num_calls, weights, maps, &
                                num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
    integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), intent(in), optional :: maps
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
```

```
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    integer :: proc_id, nch
    call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
    nch = size (weights)
    allocate (g%active(nch), g%proc(nch), g%integrals(nch), g%std_devs(nch))
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
       call vamp0_create_grids (g%g0, domain, num_calls, weights, maps, &
                                num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
    else
       allocate (g%g0%grids(nch), g%g0%weights(nch), g%g0%num_calls(nch))
       call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%g0%grids)
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_create_grids
```

174a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁173e 174b▷

```
  subroutine vamp_discard_integrals &
       (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    integer :: proc_id
    call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
       call vamp0_discard_integrals &
            (g%g0, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_discard_integrals
```

174b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁174a 175a▷

```
  subroutine vamp_update_weights &
       (g, weights, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    integer :: proc_id
    call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
       call vamp0_update_weights &
            (g%g0, weights, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
```

```
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_update_weights
```

175a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁174b 175b▷

```
  subroutine vamp_refine_weights (g, power)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: power
    integer :: proc_id
    call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
       call vamp0_refine_weights (g%g0, power)
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_refine_weights
```

175b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁175a 175c▷

```
  subroutine vamp_delete_grids (g)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_delete_grids"
    deallocate (g%active, g%proc, g%integrals, g%std_devs)
    call vamp0_delete_grids (g%g0)
  end subroutine vamp_delete_grids
```

Call vamp_sample_grids just like vamp0_sample_grids.

175c ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁175b 179a▷

```
  subroutine vamp_sample_grids &
       (rng, g, func, iterations, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
        accuracy, history, histories, exc)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: iterations
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
    type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
    type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(inout), optional :: histories
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grids"
    integer :: num_proc, proc_id, nch, ch, iteration
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%g0%weights)) :: weights
    real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
    real(kind=default) :: current_accuracy, waste
    logical :: distribute_complete_grids
    call mpi90_size (num_proc)
    call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
    nch = size (g%g0%weights)
```

```
      if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
         g%active = (g%g0%num_calls >= 2)
         where (g%active)
            weights = g%g0%num_calls
         elsewhere
            weights = 0.0
         endwhere
         weights = weights / sum (weights)
         call schedule (weights, num_proc, g%proc, waste)
         distribute_complete_grids = (waste <= VAMP_MAX_WASTE)
      end if
      call mpi90_broadcast (weights, VAMP_ROOT)
      call mpi90_broadcast (g%active, VAMP_ROOT)
      call mpi90_broadcast (distribute_complete_grids, VAMP_ROOT)
      if (distribute_complete_grids) then
         call mpi90_broadcast (g%proc, VAMP_ROOT)
      end if
      iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
         if (distribute_complete_grids) then
            call vamp_broadcast_grid (g%g0%grids, VAMP_ROOT)
            ⟨Distribute complete grids among processes 176b⟩
         else
            ⟨Distribute each grid among processes 180c⟩
         end if
         ⟨Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached (MPI) 179d⟩
      end do iterate
      ⟨Copy results of vamp_sample_grids to dummy variables 179c⟩
    end subroutine vamp_sample_grids
```

Setting VAMP_MAX_WASTE to 1 disables the splitting of grids, which doesn't work yet.

176a ⟨*Parameters in* vampi 169a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁169a 179b▷

```
    real(kind=default), private, parameter :: VAMP_MAX_WASTE = 1.0
    ! real(kind=default), private, parameter :: VAMP_MAX_WASTE = 0.3
```

176b ⟨*Distribute complete grids among processes* 176b⟩≡ (175c) 177a▷

```
    do ch = 1, nch
       if (g%active(ch)) then
          if (proc_id == g%proc(ch)) then
             call vamp0_discard_integral (g%g0%grids(ch))
             ⟨Sample g%g0%grids(ch) 177b⟩
          end if
       else
          call vamp_nullify_variance (g%g0%grids(ch))
```

```
      call vamp_nullify_covariance (g%g0%grids(ch))
    end if
  end do
```

Refine the grids after *all* grids have been sampled:

177a ⟨*Distribute complete grids among processes* 176b⟩+≡ (175c) ◁176b 177c▷

```
  do ch = 1, nch
    if (g%active(ch) .and. (proc_id == g%proc(ch))) then
      call vamp_refine_grid (g%g0%grids(ch))
      if (proc_id /= VAMP_ROOT) then
        ⟨Ship the result for channel #ch back to the root 178b⟩
      end if
    end if
  end do
```

therefore we use `vamp_sample_grid0` instead of `vamp0_sample_grid`:

177b ⟨*Sample* `g%g0%grids(ch)` 177b⟩≡ (176b)

```
  call vamp_sample_grid0 &
       (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, ch, weights, g%g0%grids, exc)
  call vamp_average_iterations &
       (g%g0%grids(ch), iteration, g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
  if (present (histories)) then
    if (iteration <= ubound (histories, dim=1)) then
      call vamp_get_history &
           (histories(iteration,ch), g%g0%grids(ch), &
            g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
    else
      call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
    end if
    call vamp_terminate_history (histories(iteration+1:,ch))
  end if
```

177c ⟨*Distribute complete grids among processes* 176b⟩+≡ (175c) ◁177a

```
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    do ch = 1, nch
      if (g%active(ch) .and. (g%proc(ch) /= proc_id)) then
        ⟨Receive the result for channel #ch at the root 178c⟩
      end if
    end do
    call vamp_reduce_channels (g%g0, g%integrals, g%std_devs, g%active)
    call vamp_average_iterations &
         (g%g0, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
    if (present (history)) then
      if (iteration <= size (history)) then
        call vamp_get_history &
```

```
                (history(iteration), g%g0, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
                 local_avg_chi2)
        else
           call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
        end if
        call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
     end if
  end if
```

This would be cheaper than vamp_broadcast_grid, but we need the latter to support the adaptive multi channel sampling:

178a ⟨*Ship* g%g0%grids *from the root to the assigned processor* 178a⟩≡

```
  do ch = 1, nch
     if (g%active(ch) .and. (g%proc(ch) /= VAMP_ROOT)) then
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
           call vamp_send_grid &
                (g%g0%grids(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_GRID))
        else if (proc_id == g%proc(ch)) then
           call vamp_receive_grid &
                (g%g0%grids(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_GRID))
        end if
     end if
  end do
```

178b ⟨*Ship the result for channel* #ch *back to the root* 178b⟩≡ (177a)

```
  call mpi90_send (g%integrals(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_INTEGRAL))
  call mpi90_send (g%std_devs(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_STD_DEV))
  call vamp_send_grid (g%g0%grids(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_GRID))
  if (present (histories)) then
     call vamp_send_history &
          (histories(iteration,ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_HISTORY))
  end if
```

178c ⟨*Receive the result for channel* #ch *at the root* 178c⟩≡ (177c)

```
  call mpi90_receive (g%integrals(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_INTEGRAL))
  call mpi90_receive (g%std_devs(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_STD_DEV))
  call vamp_receive_grid (g%g0%grids(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_GRID))
  if (present (histories)) then
     call vamp_receive_history &
          (histories(iteration,ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_HISTORY))
  end if
```

178d ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁173c 179e▷

```
  private :: object
```

179a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁175c 180a▷
```
pure function object (ch, obj) result (tag)
  integer, intent(in) :: ch, obj
  integer :: tag
  tag = 100 * ch + obj
end function object
```

179b ⟨*Parameters in* vampi 169a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁176a
```
integer, public, parameter :: &
     TAG_INTEGRAL = 1, &
     TAG_STD_DEV = 2, &
     TAG_GRID = 3, &
     TAG_HISTORY = 6, &
     TAG_NEXT_FREE = 9
```

179c ⟨*Copy results of* vamp_sample_grids *to dummy variables* 179c⟩≡ (175c)
```
if (present (integral)) then
   call mpi90_broadcast (local_integral, VAMP_ROOT)
   integral = local_integral
end if
if (present (std_dev)) then
   call mpi90_broadcast (local_std_dev, VAMP_ROOT)
   std_dev = local_std_dev
end if
if (present (avg_chi2)) then
   call mpi90_broadcast (local_avg_chi2, VAMP_ROOT)
   avg_chi2 = local_avg_chi2
end if
```

179d ⟨*Exit* iterate *if* accuracy *has been reached (MPI)* 179d⟩≡ (175c)
```
if (present (accuracy)) then
   if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
      current_accuracy = local_std_dev / local_integral
   end if
   call mpi90_broadcast (current_accuracy, VAMP_ROOT)
   if (current_accuracy <= accuracy) then
      call raise_exception (exc, EXC_INFO, FN, &
           "requested accuracy reached")
      exit iterate
   end if
end if
```

A very simple minded scheduler: maximizes processor utilization and, does not pay attention to communication costs.

179e ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁178d 181a▷
```
private :: schedule
```

We disfavor the root process a little bit (by starting up with a fake filling ratio of 10%) so that it is likely to be ready to answer all communication requests.

180a ⟨*Implementation of* `vampi` *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁179a 182b▷

```
pure subroutine schedule (jobs, num_procs, assign, waste)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: jobs
  integer, intent(in) :: num_procs
  integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: assign
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: waste
  integer, dimension(size(jobs)) :: idx
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(jobs)) :: sjobs
  real(kind=default), dimension(num_procs) :: fill
  integer :: job, proc
  sjobs = jobs / sum (jobs) * num_procs
  idx = (/ (job, job = 1, size(jobs)) /)
  call sort (sjobs, idx, reverse = .true.)
  fill = 0.0
  fill(VAMP_ROOT+1) = 0.1
  do job = 1, size (sjobs)
     proc = sum (minloc (fill))
     fill(proc) = fill(proc) + sjobs(job)
     assign(idx(job)) = proc - 1
  end do
  ⟨Estimate waste of processor time 180b⟩
end subroutine schedule
```

Assuming equivalent processors and uniform computation costs, the waste is given by the fraction of the time that it spent by the other processors waiting for the processor with the biggest assigment:

180b ⟨*Estimate* `waste` *of processor time* 180b⟩≡ (180a)

```
if (present (waste)) then
   waste = 1.0 - sum (fill) / (num_procs * maxval (fill))
end if
```

Accordingly, if the waste caused by distributing only complete grids, we switch to splitting the grids, just like in single channel sampling. This is *not* the default, because the communication costs are measurably higher for many grids and many processors.

This version is broken!

180c ⟨*Distribute each grid among processes* 180c⟩≡ (175c)

```
do ch = 1, size (g%g0%grids)
   if (g%active(ch)) then
      call vamp_discard_integral (g%g0%grids(ch))
```

```
        if (present (histories)) then
           call vamp_sample_grid &
                (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, 1, g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), &
                 channel = ch, weights = weights, grids = g%g0%grids, &
                 history = histories(iteration:iteration,ch))
        else
           call vamp_sample_grid &
                (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, 1, g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), &
                 channel = ch, weights = weights, grids = g%g0%grids)
        end if
     else
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
           call vamp_nullify_variance (g%g0%grids(ch))
           call vamp_nullify_covariance (g%g0%grids(ch))
        end if
     end if
  end do
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp_reduce_channels (g%g0, g%integrals, g%std_devs, g%active)
     call vamp_average_iterations &
          (g%g0, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
     if (present (history)) then
        if (iteration <= size (history)) then
           call vamp_get_history &
                (history(iteration), g%g0, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
                 local_avg_chi2)
        else
           call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
        end if
        call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
     end if
  end if
```

5.3.2 Event Generation

This is currently only a syntacical translation . . .

181a ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁179e 183c▷

```
  public :: vamp_warmup_grid
  public :: vamp_warmup_grids
  public :: vamp_next_event
  private :: vamp_next_event_single, vamp_next_event_multi
```

181b ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩+≡ (167a) ◁173d 183d▷

```
vamp0_warmup_grid => vamp_warmup_grid, &
vamp0_warmup_grids => vamp_warmup_grids, &
vamp0_next_event => vamp_next_event, &
```

182a ⟨*Interfaces of* vampi *procedures* 172d⟩+≡ (167b) ◁172d 184a▷

```
interface vamp_next_event
   module procedure vamp_next_event_single, vamp_next_event_multi
end interface
```

182b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁180a 182c▷

```
subroutine vamp_next_event_single &
     (x, rng, g, func, weight, channel, weights, grids, exc)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_next_event &
          (x, rng, g, func, weight, channel, weights, grids, exc)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_next_event_single
```

182c ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁182b 183a▷

```
subroutine vamp_next_event_multi (x, rng, g, func, phi, weight, exc)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_next_event (x, rng, g%g0, func, phi, weight, exc)
  end if
end subroutine vamp_next_event_multi
```

183a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁182c 183b▷

```
subroutine vamp_warmup_grid (rng, g, func, iterations, exc, history)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, g, func, iterations - 1, exc = exc, history = history)
  call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func, exc = exc)
end subroutine vamp_warmup_grid
```

183b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁183a 184b▷

```
subroutine vamp_warmup_grids &
     (rng, g, func, iterations, history, histories, exc)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: iterations
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
  type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:), intent(inout), optional :: histories
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩
  integer :: ch
  call vamp0_sample_grids (rng, g%g0, func, iterations - 1, exc = exc, &
                           history = history, histories = histories)
  do ch = 1, size (g%g0%grids)
     ! if (g%g0%grids(ch)%num_calls >= 2) then
        call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, exc = exc)
     ! end if
  end do
end subroutine vamp_warmup_grids
```

5.3.3 I/O

183c ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁181a 185a▷

```
public :: vamp_write_grid, vamp_read_grid
private :: write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
private :: read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
```

183d ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩+≡ (167a) ◁181b 185b▷

```
vamp0_write_grid => vamp_write_grid, &
vamp0_read_grid => vamp_read_grid, &
```

184a ⟨*Interfaces of* vampi *procedures* 172d⟩+≡ (167b) ◁182a 185c▷

```
interface vamp_write_grid
   module procedure write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
end interface
interface vamp_read_grid
   module procedure read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
end interface
```

184b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁183b 184c▷

```
subroutine write_grid_unit (g, unit)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_write_grid (g, unit)
  end if
end subroutine write_grid_unit
```

184c ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁184b 184d▷

```
subroutine read_grid_unit (g, unit)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_read_grid (g, unit)
  end if
end subroutine read_grid_unit
```

184d ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁184c 184e▷

```
subroutine write_grid_name (g, name)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_write_grid (g, name)
  end if
end subroutine write_grid_name
```

184e ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁184d 185d▷

```
subroutine read_grid_name (g, name)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  integer :: proc_id
```

```
    call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
       call vamp0_read_grid (g, name)
    end if
  end subroutine read_grid_name
```

185a ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁183c 186c▷

```
  public :: vamp_write_grids, vamp_read_grids
  private :: write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
  private :: read_grids_unit, read_grids_name
```

185b ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168b⟩+≡ (167a) ◁183d

```
  vamp0_write_grids => vamp_write_grids, &
  vamp0_read_grids => vamp_read_grids, &
```

185c ⟨*Interfaces of* vampi *procedures* 172d⟩+≡ (167b) ◁184a 188b▷

```
    interface vamp_write_grids
       module procedure write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_read_grids
       module procedure read_grids_unit, read_grids_name
    end interface
```

185d ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁184e 185e▷

```
    subroutine write_grids_unit (g, unit)
      type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
      integer, intent(in) :: unit
      integer :: proc_id
      call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
      if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
         call vamp0_write_grids (g%g0, unit)
      end if
    end subroutine write_grids_unit
```

185e ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁185d 186a▷

```
    subroutine read_grids_unit (g, unit)
      type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
      integer, intent(in) :: unit
      integer :: proc_id
      call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
      if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
         call vamp0_read_grids (g%g0, unit)
      end if
    end subroutine read_grids_unit
```

186a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁185e 186b▷

```
subroutine write_grids_name (g, name)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_write_grids (g%g0, name)
  end if
end subroutine write_grids_name
```

186b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁186a 186d▷

```
subroutine read_grids_name (g, name)
  type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  integer :: proc_id
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
     call vamp0_read_grids (g%g0, name)
  end if
end subroutine read_grids_name
```

5.3.4 Communicating Grids

186c ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁185a 190a▷

```
public :: vamp_send_grid
public :: vamp_receive_grid
public :: vamp_broadcast_grid
public :: vamp_broadcast_grids
```

The next two are still kludged. Nicer implementations with one message less per call below, but MPICH does funny things during `mpi_get_count`, which is called by `mpi90_receive_pointer`.

Caveat: this `vamp_send_grid` uses *three* tags: `tag`, `tag+1` and `tag+2`:

186d ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁186b 187a▷

```
subroutine vamp_send_grid (g, target, tag, domain, error)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer, dimension(2) :: words
```

```
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, words(1), words(2))
    allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
    call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    call mpi90_send (words, target, tag, domain, error)
    call mpi90_send (ibuf, target, tag+1, domain, error)
    call mpi90_send (dbuf, target, tag+2, domain, error)
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
  end subroutine vamp_send_grid
```

187a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁186d 188c▷

```
  subroutine vamp_receive_grid (g, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: source, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(2) :: words
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    call mpi90_receive (words, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
    call mpi90_receive (ibuf, source, tag+1, domain, status, error)
    call mpi90_receive (dbuf, source, tag+2, domain, status, error)
    call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
  end subroutine vamp_receive_grid
```

Caveat: the real `vamp_send_grid` uses *two* tags: `tag` and `tag+1`:

187b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures (doesn't work with MPICH yet)* 187b⟩≡ 188a▷

```
  subroutine vamp_send_grid (g, target, tag, domain, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer :: iwords, dwords
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, iwords, dwords)
    allocate (ibuf(iwords), dbuf(dwords))
    call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
```

```
    call mpi90_send (ibuf, target, tag, domain, error)
    call mpi90_send (dbuf, target, tag+1, domain, error)
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
  end subroutine vamp_send_grid
```

There's something wrone with MPICH: if I call mpi90_receive_pointer in the opposite order, the low level call to mpi_get_count bombs for no apparent reason!

There are also funky things going on with tag: mpi90_receive_pointer should leave it alone, but …

188a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures (doesn't work with MPICH yet)* 187b⟩+≡ ◁187b

```
  subroutine vamp_receive_grid (g, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: source, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(:), pointer :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: dbuf
    nullify (ibuf, dbuf)
    call mpi90_receive_pointer (dbuf, source, tag+1, domain, status, error)
    call mpi90_receive_pointer (ibuf, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
  end subroutine vamp_receive_grid
```

This if not a good idea, with respect to communication costs. For SMP machines, it appears to be negligible however.

188b ⟨*Interfaces of* vampi *procedures* 172d⟩+≡ (167b) ◁185c

```
  interface vamp_broadcast_grid
     module procedure &
          vamp_broadcast_one_grid, vamp_broadcast_many_grids
  end interface
```

188c ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁187a 189a▷

```
  subroutine vamp_broadcast_one_grid (g, root, domain, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    integer :: iwords, dwords, me
    call mpi90_rank (me)
    if (me == root) then
       call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, iwords, dwords)
    end if
    call mpi90_broadcast (iwords, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (dwords, root, domain, error)
    allocate (ibuf(iwords), dbuf(dwords))
    if (me == root) then
       call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    end if
    call mpi90_broadcast (ibuf, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (dbuf, root, domain, error)
    if (me /= root) then
       call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    end if
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
  end subroutine vamp_broadcast_one_grid
```

189a ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁188c 189b▷

```
  subroutine vamp_broadcast_many_grids (g, root, domain, error)
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer :: i
    do i = 1, size(g)
       call vamp_broadcast_one_grid (g(i), root, domain, error)
    end do
  end subroutine vamp_broadcast_many_grids
```

189b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁189a 190b▷

```
  subroutine vamp_broadcast_grids (g, root, domain, error)
    type(vamp0_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer :: nch, me
    call mpi90_broadcast (g%sum_chi2, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (g%sum_integral, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (g%sum_weights, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_rank (me)
```

```
    if (me == root) then
       nch = size (g%grids)
    end if
    call mpi90_broadcast (nch, root, domain, error)
    if (me /= root) then
       if (associated (g%grids)) then
          if (size (g%grids) /= nch) then
             call vamp0_delete_grid (g%grids)
             deallocate (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
             allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
             call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
          end if
       else
          allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
          call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
       end if
    end if
    call vamp_broadcast_grid (g%grids, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (g%weights, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (g%num_calls, root, domain, error)
  end subroutine vamp_broadcast_grids
```

190a ⟨*Declaration of* vampi *procedures* 168a⟩+≡ (167b) ◁186c

```
  public :: vamp_send_history
  public :: vamp_receive_history
```

190b ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁189b 191▷

```
  subroutine vamp_send_history (g, target, tag, domain, error)
    type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(2) :: words
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    call vamp_marshal_history_size (g, words(1), words(2))
    allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
    call vamp_marshal_history (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    call mpi90_send (words, target, tag, domain, error)
    call mpi90_send (ibuf, target, tag+1, domain, error)
    call mpi90_send (dbuf, target, tag+2, domain, error)
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
  end subroutine vamp_send_history
```

191 ⟨*Implementation of* vampi *procedures* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁190b

```
subroutine vamp_receive_history (g, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: source, tag
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer, dimension(2) :: words
  integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
  call mpi90_receive (words, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
  call mpi90_receive (ibuf, source, tag+1, domain, status, error)
  call mpi90_receive (dbuf, source, tag+2, domain, status, error)
  call vamp_unmarshal_history (g, ibuf, dbuf)
  deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
end subroutine vamp_receive_history
```

—6— Self Test

6.1 No Mapping Mode

In this chapter we perfom a test of the major features of Vamp. A function with many peaks is integrated with the traditional Vegas algorithm, using a multi-channel approach and in parallel. The function is constructed to have a known analytical integral (which is chosen to be one) in order to be able to gauge the accuracy of the reselt and error estimate.

6.1.1 Serial Test

192a ⟨vamp_test.f90 192a⟩≡ 200c ▷

```
! vamp_test.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
⟨Module vamp_test_functions 192b⟩
⟨Module vamp_tests 196b⟩
```

192b ⟨Module vamp_test_functions 192b⟩≡ (192a 202a)

```
module vamp_test_functions
  use kinds
  use constants, only: PI
  use coordinates
  use vamp, only: vamp_grid, vamp_multi_channel
  use vamp, only: vamp_data_t
  implicit none
  private
  public :: f, j, phi, ihp, w
  public :: lorentzian
  private :: lorentzian_normalized
  real(kind=default), public :: width
contains
  ⟨Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a⟩
```

```
end module vamp_test_functions
```

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \mathrm{d}x \, \frac{1}{(x-x_0)^2+a^2} = \frac{1}{a}\left(\mathrm{atan}\left(\frac{x_2-x_0}{a}\right) - \mathrm{atan}\left(\frac{x_1-x_0}{a}\right)\right) = N(x_0,x_1,x_2,a) \tag{6.1}$$

193a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩≡ (192b) 193b ▷

```
pure function lorentzian_normalized (x, x0, x1, x2, a) result (f)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x, x0, x1, x2, a
  real(kind=default) :: f
  if (x1 <= x .and. x <= x2) then
     f = 1 / ((x - x0)**2 + a**2) &
          * a / (atan2 (x2 - x0, a) - atan2 (x1 - x0, a))
  else
     f = 0
  end if
end function lorentzian_normalized
```

$$\int \mathrm{d}^n x \, f(x) = \int \mathrm{d}\Omega_n \, r^{n-1} \mathrm{d}r \, f(x) = 1 \tag{6.2}$$

193b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁ 193a 193c ▷

```
pure function lorentzian (x, x0, x1, x2, r0, a) result (f)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x, x0, x1, x2
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r0, a
  real(kind=default) :: f
  real(kind=default) :: r, r1, r2
  integer :: n
  n = size (x)
  if (n > 1) then
     r = sqrt (dot_product (x-x0, x-x0))
     r1 = 0.4_default
     r2 = min (minval (x2-x0), minval (x0-x1))
     if (r1 <= r .and. r <= r2) then
        f = lorentzian_normalized (r, r0, r1, r2, a) * r**(1-n) / surface (n)
     else
        f = 0
     end if
  else
     f = lorentzian_normalized (x(1), x0(1), x1(1), x2(1), a)
  endif
end function lorentzian
```

193c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁ 193b 194 ▷

```
pure function f (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f_x)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: f_x
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: minus_one, plus_one, zero, w_i, f_i
    integer :: n, i
    n = size(x)
    minus_one = -1
    zero = 0
    plus_one = 1
    w_i = 1
    do i = 1, n
       if (all (abs (x(i+1:)) <= 1)) then
          f_i = lorentzian (x(1:i), zero(1:i), minus_one(1:i), plus_one(1:i), &
                            0.7_default, width) &
                / 2.0_default**(n-i)
       else
          f_i = 0
       end if
    end do
    f_x = dot_product (w_i, f_i) / sum (w_i)
  end function f
```

194 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁193c 195a▷

```
  pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
    real(kind=default) :: r
    real(kind=default), dimension(0) :: dummy
    integer :: n
    n = size(x)
    if (channel == 1) then
       x = xi
    else if (channel == 2) then
       r = (xi(1) + 1) / 2 * sqrt (2.0_default)
       x(1:2) = spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, PI * xi(2), dummy)
       x(3:) = xi(3:)
    else if (channel < n) then
       r = (xi(1) + 1) / 2 * sqrt (real (channel, kind=default))
       x(1:channel) = spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, PI * xi(2), xi(3:channel))
       x(channel+1:) = xi(channel+1:)
    else if (channel == n) then
       r = (xi(1) + 1) / 2 * sqrt (real (channel, kind=default))
```

```
      x = spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, PI * xi(2), xi(3:))
    else
      x = 0
    end if
  end function phi
```

195a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁194 195b▷

```
  pure function ihp (x, channel) result (xi)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: xi
    real(kind=default) :: r, phi
    integer :: n
    n = size(x)
    if (channel == 1) then
      xi = x
    else if (channel == 2) then
      call cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x(1:2), r, phi)
      xi(1) = 2 * r / sqrt (2.0_default) - 1
      xi(2) = phi / PI
      xi(3:) = x(3:)
    else if (channel < n) then
      call cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x(1:channel), r, phi, xi(3:channel))
      xi(1) = 2 * r / sqrt (real (channel, kind=default)) - 1
      xi(2) = phi / PI
      xi(channel+1:) = x(channel+1:)
    else if (channel == n) then
      call cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x, r, phi, xi(3:))
      xi(1) = 2 * r / sqrt (real (channel, kind=default)) - 1
      xi(2) = phi / PI
    else
      xi = 0
    end if
  end function ihp
```

195b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁195a 196a▷

```
  pure function j (x, data, channel) result (j_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default) :: j_x
    if (channel == 1) then
      j_x = 1
    else if (channel > 1) then
      j_x = 2 / sqrt (real (channel, kind=default)) ! 1/|dr/dξ1|
```

```
      j_x = j_x / PI                                  ! 1/|dφ/dξ2|
      j_x = j_x * cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j (x(1:channel))
   else
      j_x = 0
   end if
 end function j
```

196a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test_functions *procedures* 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁195b

```
 function w (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
   class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
   integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
   type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
   real(kind=default) :: w_x
   w_x = vamp_multi_channel (f, data, phi, ihp, j, x, weights, channel, grids)
 end function w
```

196b ⟨*Module* vamp_tests 196b⟩≡ (192a)

```
 module vamp_tests
   use kinds
   use exceptions
   use histograms
   use tao_random_numbers
   use coordinates
   use vamp
   use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
   implicit none
   private
   ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests 196c⟩
 contains
   ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a⟩
 end module vamp_tests
```

Verification

196c ⟨*Declaration of procedures in* vamp_tests 196c⟩≡ (196b 202b) 198a ▷

```
 ! public :: check_jacobians, check_inverses, check_inverses3
 public :: check_inverses, check_inverses3
```

196d ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests *(broken?)* 196d⟩≡

```
 subroutine check_jacobians (rng, region, weights, samples)
   type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
   real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
```

```
  integer, intent(in) :: samples
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: d
  integer :: ch
  do ch = 1, size(weights)
     call vamp_check_jacobian (rng, samples, j, NO_DATA, phi, ch, region, d, x)
     print *, "channel", ch, ": delta(j)/j=", real(d), ", @x=", real (x)
  end do
end subroutine check_jacobians
```

197a ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests 197a⟩≡ (196b 202b) 197b ▷

```
subroutine check_inverses (rng, region, weights, samples)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
  integer, intent(in) :: samples
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x1, x2, x_dx
  real(kind=default) :: dx, dx_max
  integer :: ch, i
  dx_max = 0
  x_dx = 0
  do ch = 1, size(weights)
     do i = 1, samples
        call tao_random_number (rng, x1)
        x2 = ihp (phi (x1, ch), ch)
        dx = sqrt (dot_product (x1-x2, x1-x2))
        if (dx > dx_max) then
           dx_max = dx
           x_dx = x1
        end if
     end do
     print *, "channel", ch, ": |x-x|=", real(dx), ", @x=", real (x_dx)
  end do
end subroutine check_inverses
```

197b ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests 197a⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁ 197a 198b ▷

```
subroutine check_inverses3 (rng, region, samples)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  integer, intent(in) :: samples
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x1, x2, x_dx, x_dj
  real(kind=default) :: r, phi, jac, caj, dx, dx_max, dj, dj_max
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x1)-2) :: cos_theta
  integer :: i
  dx_max = 0
```

```
    x_dx = 0
    dj_max = 0
    x_dj = 0
    do i = 1, samples
       call tao_random_number (rng, x1)
       call cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x1, r, phi, cos_theta, jac)
       call spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, cos_theta, x2, caj)
       dx = sqrt (dot_product (x1-x2, x1-x2))
       dj = jac*caj - 1
       if (dx > dx_max) then
          dx_max = dx
          x_dx = x1
       end if
       if (dj > dj_max) then
          dj_max = dj
          x_dj = x1
       end if
    end do
    print *, "channel 3 : j*j-1=", real(dj), ", @x=", real (x_dj)
    print *, "channel 3 : |x-x|=", real(dx), ", @x=", real (x_dx)
  end subroutine check_inverses3
```

Integration

198a ⟨*Declaration of procedures in* vamp_tests 196c⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁196c 200a▷

```
  public :: single_channel, multi_channel
```

198b ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests 197a⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁197b 199a▷

```
  subroutine single_channel (rng, region, samples, iterations, &
       integral, standard_dev, chi_squared)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: samples, iterations
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
    type(vamp_grid) :: gr
    type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)) :: history
    call vamp_create_history (history)
    call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, samples(1))
    call vamp_sample_grid (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(1), history = history)
    call vamp_discard_integral (gr, samples(2))
    call vamp_sample_grid &
         (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
          integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
          history = history(iterations(1)+1:))
```

```
  call vamp_write_grid (gr, "vamp_test.grid")
  call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
  call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
  call vamp_delete_history (history)
end subroutine single_channel
```

199a ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests 197a⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁198b 200b▷

```
subroutine multi_channel (rng, region, weights, samples, iterations, powers, &
     integral, standard_dev, chi_squared)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: weights
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: samples, iterations
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: powers
  real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
  type(vamp_grids) :: grs
  ⟨Body of multi_channel 199b⟩
end subroutine multi_channel
```

199b ⟨*Body of* multi_channel 199b⟩≡ (199a 212b) 213▷

```
type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)+size(powers)-1) :: &
     history
type(vamp_history), dimension(size(history),size(weights)) :: histories
integer :: it, nit
nit = size (powers)
call vamp_create_history (history)
call vamp_create_history (histories)
call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, samples(1), weights)
call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(1) - 1, &
                        history = history, histories = histories)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
do it = 1, nit
   call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, 1, &
                           history = history(iterations(1)+it-1:), &
                           histories = histories(iterations(1)+it-1:,:))
   call vamp_print_history (history(iterations(1)+it-1:), "multi")
   call vamp_print_history (histories(iterations(1)+it-1:,:), "multi")
   call vamp_refine_weights (grs, powers(it))
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, samples(2))
call vamp_sample_grids &
     (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
      integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
      history = history(iterations(1)+nit:), &
```

```
      histories = histories(iterations(1)+nit:,:))
call vamp_print_history (history(iterations(1)+nit:), "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories(iterations(1)+nit:,:), "multi")
call vamp_write_grids (grs, "vamp_test.grids")
call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
call vamp_delete_history (histories)
```

Input/Output

200a ⟨*Declaration of procedures in* `vamp_tests` 196c⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁198a

```
public :: print_results
```

200b ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* `vamp_tests` 197a⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁199a

```
subroutine print_results (prefix, prev_ticks, &
     integral, std_dev, chi2, acceptable, failures)
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: prefix
  integer, intent(in) :: prev_ticks
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: integral, std_dev, chi2, acceptable
  integer, intent(inout) :: failures
  integer :: ticks, ticks_per_second
  real(kind=default) :: pull
  call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
  pull = (integral - 1) / std_dev
  print "(1X,A,A,F6.2,A)", prefix, &
       ": time = ", real (ticks - prev_ticks) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
  print *, prefix, ":    int, err, chi2: ", &
       real (integral), real (std_dev), real (chi2)
  if (abs (pull) > acceptable) then
     failures = failures + 1
     print *, prefix, ": inacceptable pull:", real (pull)
  else
     print *, prefix, ":   acceptable pull:", real (pull)
  end if
end subroutine print_results
```

Main Program

200c ⟨`vamp_test.f90` 192a⟩+≡ ◁192a

```
program vamp_test
  use kinds
  use tao_random_numbers
```

```
use coordinates
use vamp
use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
use vamp_tests !NODEP!
implicit none
integer :: start_ticks, status
integer, dimension(2) :: iterations, samples
real(kind=default), dimension(2,5) :: region
real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: weight_vector
real(kind=default), dimension(10) :: powers
real(kind=default) :: single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared
real(kind=default) :: multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared
type(tao_random_state) :: rng
real(kind=default), parameter :: ACCEPTABLE = 4
integer :: failures
failures = 0
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call get_environment_variable (name="VAMP_RANDOM_TESTS", status=status)
if (status == 0) then
   call system_clock (start_ticks)
else
   start_ticks = 42
end if
call tao_random_seed (rng, start_ticks)
iterations = (/ 4, 3 /)
samples = (/ 20000, 200000 /)
region(1,:)  = -1.0
region(2,:)  =  1.0
width = 0.0001
print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
print *, "serial code"
call system_clock (start_ticks)
call single_channel (rng, region, samples, iterations, &
        single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared)
call print_results ("SINGLE", start_ticks, &
        single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared, &
        10*ACCEPTABLE, failures)
weight_vector = 1
powers = 0.25_default
call system_clock (start_ticks)
call multi_channel (rng, region, weight_vector, samples, iterations, &
        powers, multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared)
call print_results ("MULTI", start_ticks, &
```

```
           multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared, &
           ACCEPTABLE, failures)
  call system_clock (start_ticks)
! call check_jacobians (rng, region, weight_vector, samples(1))
  call check_inverses (rng, region, weight_vector, samples(1))
  call check_inverses3 (rng, region, samples(1))
  if (failures == 0) then
     stop 0
  else if (failures == 1) then
     stop 1
  else
     stop 2
  end if
end program vamp_test
```

6.1.2 Parallel Test

202a ⟨vampi_test.f90 202a⟩≡ 202b ▷

```
! vampi_test.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
⟨Module vamp_test_functions 192b⟩
```

The following is identical to vamp_tests, except for use vampi:

202b ⟨vampi_test.f90 202a⟩+≡ ◁ 202a 202c ▷

```
module vampi_tests
  use kinds
  use exceptions
  use histograms
  use tao_random_numbers
  use coordinates
  use vampi
  use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests 196c⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a⟩
end module vampi_tests
```

202c ⟨vampi_test.f90 202a⟩+≡ ◁ 202b

```
program vampi_test
  use kinds
  use tao_random_numbers
  use coordinates
```

```
use vampi
use mpi90
use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
use vampi_tests !NODEP!
implicit none
integer :: num_proc, proc_id, start_ticks
logical :: perform_io
integer, dimension(2) :: iterations, samples
real(kind=default), dimension(2,5) :: region
real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: weight_vector
real(kind=default), dimension(10) :: powers
real(kind=default) :: single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared
real(kind=default) :: multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared
type(tao_random_state) :: rng
integer :: iostat, command
character(len=72) :: command_line
integer, parameter :: &
     CMD_ERROR = -1, CMD_END = 0, &
     CMD_NOP = 1, CMD_SINGLE = 2, CMD_MULTI = 3, CMD_CHECK = 4
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call mpi90_init ()
call mpi90_size (num_proc)
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
perform_io = (proc_id == 0)
call system_clock (start_ticks)
call tao_random_seed (rng, start_ticks + proc_id)
iterations = (/ 4, 3 /)
samples = (/ 20000, 200000 /)
samples = (/ 200000, 2000000 /)
region(1,:)  = -1.0
region(2,:)  =  1.0
width = 0.0001
if (perform_io) then
   print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
   if (num_proc > 1) then
      print *, "parallel code running on ", num_proc, " processors"
   else
      print *, "parallel code running serially"
   end if
end if
command_loop: do
   ⟨Parse the commandline in vamp_test and set command (never defined)⟩
   call mpi90_broadcast (command, 0)
```

```
      call system_clock (start_ticks)
      select case (command)
      ⟨Execute command in vamp_test (never defined)⟩
      case (CMD_END)
         exit command_loop
      case (CMD_NOP)
         ! do nothing
      case (CMD_ERROR)
         ! do nothing
      end select
   end do command_loop
   call mpi90_finalize ()
 end program vampi_test
```

6.1.3 Output

204a ⟨vamp_test.out 204a⟩≡

6.2 Mapped Mode

In this chapter we perfom a test of the major features of Vamp. A function with many peaks is integrated with the traditional Vegas algorithm, using a multi-channel approach and in parallel. The function is constructed to have a known analytical integral (which is chosen to be one) in order to be able to gauge the accuracy of the reselt and error estimate.

6.2.1 Serial Test

204b ⟨vamp_test0.f90 204b⟩≡ 211a ▷

```
 ! vamp_test0.f90 --
 ⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
 ⟨Module vamp_test0_functions 204c⟩
```

Single Channel

The functions to be integrated are shared by the serial and the parallel incarnation of the code.

204c ⟨Module vamp_test0_functions 204c⟩≡ (204b 219e)

```
 module vamp_test0_functions
   use kinds
   use vamp, only: vamp_grid, vamp_multi_channel0
```

```
    use vamp, only: vamp_data_t
    implicit none
    private
    public :: f, g, phi, w
    public :: create_sample, delete_sample
    private :: f0, psi, g0, f_norm
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable, private :: c, x_min, x_max
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), allocatable, public :: x0, gamma
  contains
    ⟨Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 205⟩
  end module vamp_test0_functions
```

We start from a model of n_p interfering resonances in one variable (cf. section ??)

$$f_0(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \frac{1}{N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma)} \left| \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right|^2 \tag{6.3}$$

where

$$N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \int\limits_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} \mathrm{d}x \left| \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right|^2 \tag{6.4}$$

such that

$$\int\limits_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} \mathrm{d}x\, f_0(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = 1 \tag{6.5}$$

NB: the $N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma)$ should be calculated once and tabulated to save processing time, but we are lazy here.

$$\begin{aligned} N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) &= \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \int\limits_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} \mathrm{d}x \left| \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right|^2 \\ &\quad + 2 \operatorname{Re} \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \sum_{q=1}^{n_p} \int\limits_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} \mathrm{d}x \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q} \end{aligned} \tag{6.6}$$

205 ⟨Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 205⟩≡ (204c) 206 ▷

```
  pure function f0 (x, x_min, x_max, x0, g) result (f_x)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x, x_min, x_max
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x0, g
    real(kind=default) :: f_x
    complex(kind=default) :: amp
```

```
  real(kind=default) :: norm
  integer :: i, j
  amp = sum (1.0 / cmplx (x - x0, g, kind=default))
  norm = 0
  do i = 1, size (x0)
     norm = norm + f_norm (x_min, x_max, x0(i), g(i), x0(i), g(i))
     do j = i + 1, size (x0)
        norm = norm + 2 * f_norm (x_min, x_max, x0(i), g(i), x0(j), g(j))
     end do
  end do
  f_x = amp * conjg (amp) / norm
end function f0
```

$$\int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} \mathrm{d}x \, \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q} = \frac{1}{x_{0,p} - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_p - i\gamma_q} \left(\ln\left(\frac{x_{\max} - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p}{x_{\min} - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p}\right) - \ln\left(\frac{x_{\max} - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q}{x_{\min} - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q}\right)\right) \tag{6.7}$$

Don't even think of merging the logarithms: it will screw up the Riemann sheet.

206 ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁205 207a▷

```
pure function f_norm (x_min, x_max, x0p, gp, x0q, gq) &
     result (norm)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max, x0p, gp, x0q, gq
  real(kind=default) :: norm
  norm = real ((   log (   cmplx (x_max - x0p,   gp, kind=default) &
                         / cmplx (x_min - x0p,   gp, kind=default)) &
                 - log (   cmplx (x_max - x0q, - gq, kind=default) &
                         / cmplx (x_min - x0q, - gq, kind=default))) &
                 / cmplx (x0p - x0q, - gp - gq, kind=default), &
               kind=default)
end function f_norm
```

Since we want to be able to do the integral of f analytically, it is most convenient to take a weighted sum of products:

$$f(x_1,\ldots,x_{n_d}|x_{\min},x_{\max},x_0,\gamma) = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{n_c} c_i} \sum_{i=1}^{n_c} c_i \prod_{j=1}^{n_d} f_0(x_j|x_{\min,j},x_{\max,j},x_{0,ij},\gamma_{ij}) \tag{6.8}$$

Each summand is factorized and therefore very easily integrated by Vegas. A non-trivial sum is more realistic in this respect.

207a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁206 207b▷

```
pure function f (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f_x)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  real(kind=default) :: f_x
  real(kind=default) :: fi_x
  integer :: i, j
  f_x = 0.0
  do i = 1, size (c)
     fi_x = 1.0
     do j = 1, size (x)
        if (all (gamma(:,i,j) > 0)) then
           fi_x = fi_x * f0 (x(j), x_min(j), x_max(j), &
                             x0(:,i,j), gamma(:,i,j))
        else
           fi_x = fi_x / (x_max(j) - x_min(j))
        end if
     end do
     f_x = f_x + c(i) * fi_x
  end do
  f_x = f_x / sum (c)
end function f
```

207b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁207a 207c▷

```
subroutine delete_sample ()
  deallocate (c, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma)
end subroutine delete_sample
```

207c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁207b 208▷

```
subroutine create_sample (num_poles, weights, region)
  integer, intent(in) :: num_poles
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  integer :: nd, nc
  nd = size (region, dim=2)
  nc = size (weights)
  allocate (c(nc), x_min(nd), x_max(nd))
  allocate (x0(num_poles,nc,nd), gamma(num_poles,nc,nd))
  x_min = region(1,:)
```

```
    x_max = region(2,:)
    c = weights
  end subroutine create_sample
```

Multi Channel

We start from the usual mapping for Lorentzian peaks

$$\begin{aligned}\psi(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) : [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] &\to [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] \\ \xi &\mapsto x = \psi(\xi|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma)\end{aligned} \tag{6.9}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}&\psi(\xi|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = x_0 + \\ &\quad \gamma \cdot \tan\left(\frac{\xi - x_{\min}}{x_{\max} - x_{\min}} \cdot \operatorname{atan}\frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} - \frac{x_{\max} - \xi}{x_{\max} - x_{\min}} \cdot \operatorname{atan}\frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma}\right)\end{aligned} \tag{6.10}$$

208 ⟨*Implementation of* `vamp_test0_functions` *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁207c 209a▷

```
  pure function psi (xi, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma) result (x)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: xi, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma
    real(kind=default) :: x
    x = x0 + gamma &
         * tan (((xi - x_min) * atan ((x_max - x0) / gamma) &
                   - (x_max - xi) * atan ((x0 - x_min) / gamma)) &
                  / (x_max - x_min))
  end function psi
```

The inverse mapping is

$$\begin{aligned}\psi^{-1}(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) : [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] &\to [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] \\ x &\mapsto \xi = \psi^{-1}(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma)\end{aligned} \tag{6.11}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned}&\psi^{-1}(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \\ &\quad \frac{x_{\max}(\operatorname{atan}\frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma} + \operatorname{atan}\frac{x - x_0}{\gamma}) + x_{\min}(\operatorname{atan}\frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} + \operatorname{atan}\frac{x_0 - x}{\gamma})}{\operatorname{atan}\frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} + \operatorname{atan}\frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma}}\end{aligned} \tag{6.12}$$

with Jacobian

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\psi^{-1}(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma))}{\mathrm{d}x} = \frac{x_{\max} - x_{\min}}{\operatorname{atan}\frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} + \operatorname{atan}\frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma}} \frac{\gamma}{(x - x_0)^2 + \gamma^2} \tag{6.13}$$

209a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁208 209c▷

```
pure function g0 (x, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma) result (g_x)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma
  real(kind=default) :: g_x
  g_x = gamma / (atan ((x_max - x0) / gamma) - atan ((x_min - x0) / gamma)) &
          * (x_max - x_min) / ((x - x0)**2 + gamma**2)
end function g0
```

The function f has $n_c n_p^{n_d}$ peaks and we need a channel for each one, plus a constant function for the background. We encode the position on the grid linearly:

209b ⟨*Decode* channel *into* ch *and* p(:) 209b⟩≡ (209c 210a)

```
ch = channel - 1
do j = 1, size (x)
   p(j) = 1 + modulo (ch, np)
   ch = ch / np
end do
ch = ch + 1
```

The map ϕ is the direct product of ψs:

209c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁209a 210a▷

```
pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
  integer, intent(in) :: channel
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
  integer, dimension(size(xi)) :: p
  integer :: j, ch, np, nch, nd, channels
  np = size (x0, dim = 1)
  nch = size (x0, dim = 2)
  nd = size (x0, dim = 3)
  channels = nch * np**nd
  if (channel >= 1 .and. channel <= channels) then
     ⟨Decode channel into ch and p(:) 209b⟩
     do j = 1, size (xi)
        if (all (gamma(:,ch,j) > 0)) then
           x(j) = psi (xi(j), x_min(j), x_max(j), &
                        x0(p(j),ch,j), gamma(p(j),ch,j))
        else
           x = xi
        end if
     end do
  else if (channel == channels + 1) then
     x = xi
  else
```

```
      x = 0
    end if
  end function phi
```

similarly for the Jacobians:

210a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁209c 210b▷

```
  pure recursive function g (x, data, channel) result (g_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default) :: g_x
    integer, dimension(size(x)) :: p
    integer :: j, ch, np, nch, nd, channels
    np = size (x0, dim = 1)
    nch = size (x0, dim = 2)
    nd = size (x0, dim = 3)
    channels = nch * np**nd
    if (channel >= 1 .and. channel <= channels) then
       ⟨Decode channel into ch and p(:) 209b⟩
       g_x = 1.0
       do j = 1, size (x)
          if (all (gamma(:,ch,j) > 0)) then
             g_x = g_x * g0 (x(j), x_min(j), x_max(j), &
                                x0(p(j),ch,j), gamma(p(j),ch,j))
          end if
       end do
    else if (channel == channels + 1) then
       g_x = 1.0
    else
       g_x = 0
    end if
  end function g
```

210b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_test0_functions *procedures* 205⟩+≡ (204c) ◁210a

```
  function w (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: w_x
    w_x = vamp_multi_channel0 (f, data, phi, g, x, weights, channel)
  end function w
```

211a ⟨vamp_test0.f90 204b⟩+≡ ◁204b 217▷

```
module vamp_tests0
  ⟨Modules used by vamp_tests0 211b⟩
  use vamp
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests0 211e⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests0 212a⟩
end module vamp_tests0
```

211b ⟨*Modules used by* vamp_tests0 211b⟩≡ (211a 219e)

```
use kinds
use exceptions
use histograms
use tao_random_numbers
use vamp_test0_functions !NODEP!
```

Verification

211c ⟨*Declaration of procedures in* vamp_tests0 *(broken?)* 211c⟩≡

```
public :: check_jacobians
```

211d ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests0 *(broken?)* 211d⟩≡

```
subroutine check_jacobians (do_print, region, samples, rng)
  logical, intent(in) :: do_print
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: samples
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: d
  integer :: ch
  do ch = 1, size(x0,dim=2) * size(x0,dim=1)**size(x0,dim=3) + 1
     call vamp_check_jacobian (rng, samples(1), g, phi, ch, region, d, x)
     if (do_print) then
        print *, ch, ": ", d, ", x = ", real (x)
     end if
  end do
end subroutine check_jacobians
```

Integration

211e ⟨*Declaration of procedures in* vamp_tests0 211e⟩≡ (211a 219e) 214a▷

```
public :: single_channel, multi_channel
```

212a ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests0 212a⟩≡ (211a 219e) 212b ▷

```
subroutine single_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, &
     acceptable, failures)
  logical, intent(in) :: do_print
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: acceptable
  integer, intent(inout) :: failures
  type(vamp_grid) :: gr
  type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)) :: history
  real(kind=default) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, pull
  call vamp_create_history (history)
  call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, samples(1))
  call vamp_sample_grid (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(1), history = history)
  call vamp_discard_integral (gr, samples(2))
  call vamp_sample_grid &
       (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
        integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
        history = history(iterations(1)+1:))
  call vamp_write_grid (gr, "vamp_test0.grid")
  call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
  call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
  call vamp_delete_history (history)
  pull = (integral - 1) / standard_dev
  if (do_print) then
     print *, "    int, err, chi2:", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
  end if
  if (abs (pull) > acceptable) then
     failures = failures + 1
     print *, " unacceptable pull:", pull
  else
     print *, "   acceptable pull:", pull
  end if
end subroutine single_channel
```

212b ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests0 212a⟩+≡ (211a 219e) ◁ 212a 214b ▷

```
subroutine multi_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, &
     acceptable, failures)
  logical, intent(in) :: do_print
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: acceptable
```

```
  type(vamp_grids) :: grs
  integer, intent(inout) :: failures
  ⟨Body of multi_channel 199b⟩
end subroutine multi_channel
```

213 ⟨Body of multi_channel 199b⟩+≡ (199a 212b) ◁199b

```
real(kind=default), &
     dimension(size(x0,dim=2)*size(x0,dim=1)**size(x0,dim=3)+1) :: &
     weight_vector
type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)+4) :: history
type(vamp_history), dimension(size(history),size(weight_vector)) :: histories
real(kind=default) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, pull
integer :: it
weight_vector = 1.0
call vamp_create_history (history)
call vamp_create_history (histories)
call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, samples(1), weight_vector)
call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(1) - 1, &
                        history = history, histories = histories)
do it = 1, 5
   call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, 1, &
                           history = history(iterations(1)+it-1:), &
                           histories = histories(iterations(1)+it-1:,:))
   call vamp_refine_weights (grs)
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, samples(2))
call vamp_sample_grids &
     (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
      integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
      history = history(iterations(1)+5:), &
      histories = histories(iterations(1)+5:,:))
call vamp_write_grids (grs, "vamp_test0.grids")
call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
call vamp_delete_history (histories)
if (do_print) then
   print *, integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
pull = (integral - 1) / standard_dev
if (abs (pull) > acceptable) then
   failures = failures + 1
   print *, " unacceptable pull:", pull
```

```
    else
       print *, "   acceptable pull:", pull
    end if
```

Event Generation

214a ⟨*Declaration of procedures in* vamp_tests0 211e⟩+≡ (211a 219e) ◁211e

```
  public :: single_channel_generator, multi_channel_generator
```

214b ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests0 212a⟩+≡ (211a 219e) ◁212b 215▷

```
  subroutine single_channel_generator (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
    logical, intent(in) :: do_print
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    type(vamp_grid) :: gr
    type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)) :: history
    type(histogram) :: unweighted, reweighted, weighted, weights
    type(exception) :: exc
    real(kind=default) :: weight, integral, standard_dev
    integer :: i
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x
    call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, samples(1))
    call vamp_sample_grid (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(1), history = history)
    call vamp_discard_integral (gr, samples(2))
    call vamp_warmup_grid &
         (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(2), history = history(iterations(1)+1:))
    call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
    call vamp_delete_history (history)
    call create_histogram (unweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
    call create_histogram (reweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
    call create_histogram (weighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
    call create_histogram (weights, 0.0_default, 10.0_default, 100)
    ! do i = 1, 1000000
    do i = 1, 100
       call clear_exception (exc)
       call vamp_next_event (x, rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, exc = exc)
       call handle_exception (exc)
       call fill_histogram (unweighted, x(1))
       call fill_histogram (reweighted, x(1), 1.0_default / f (x, NO_DATA))
    end do
    integral = 0.0
    standard_dev = 0.0
    do i = 1, 10000
```

```
    call clear_exception (exc)
    call vamp_next_event (x, rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, weight, exc = exc)
    call handle_exception (exc)
    call fill_histogram (weighted, x(1), weight / f (x, NO_DATA))
    call fill_histogram (weights, x(1), weight)
    integral = integral + weight
    standard_dev = standard_dev + weight**2
 end do
 if (do_print) then
    print *, integral / (i-1), sqrt (standard_dev) / (i-1)
    call write_histogram (unweighted, "u_s.d")
    call write_histogram (reweighted, "r_s.d")
    call write_histogram (weighted, "w_s.d")
    call write_histogram (weights, "ws_s.d")
 end if
 call delete_histogram (unweighted)
 call delete_histogram (reweighted)
 call delete_histogram (weighted)
 call delete_histogram (weights)
 call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
end subroutine single_channel_generator
```

215 ⟨*Implementation of procedures in* vamp_tests0 212a⟩+≡ (211a 219e) ◁214b

```
subroutine multi_channel_generator (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
  logical, intent(in) :: do_print
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  type(vamp_grids) :: grs
  real(kind=default), &
       dimension(size(x0,dim=2)*size(x0,dim=1)**size(x0,dim=3)+1) :: &
       weight_vector
  type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)+4) :: history
  type(vamp_history), dimension(size(history),size(weight_vector)) :: histories
  type(histogram) :: unweighted, reweighted, weighted, weights
  type(exception) :: exc
  real(kind=default) :: weight, integral, standard_dev
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x
  character(len=5) :: pfx
  integer :: it, i, j
  weight_vector = 1.0
  call vamp_create_history (history)
  call vamp_create_history (histories)
  call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, samples(1), weight_vector)
```

```
call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(1) - 1, &
                        history = history, histories = histories)
do it = 1, 5
   call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, 1, &
                           history = history(iterations(1)+it-1:), &
                           histories = histories(iterations(1)+it-1:,:))
   call vamp_refine_weights (grs)
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, samples(2))
call vamp_warmup_grids &
     (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
      history = history(iterations(1)+5:), &
      histories = histories(iterations(1)+5:,:))
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
call vamp_delete_history (histories)
!!! do i = 1, size (grs%grids)
!!!    do j = 1, size (grs%grids(i)%div)
!!!       write (pfx, "(I2.2,'/',I2.2)") i, j
!!!       call dump_division (grs%grids(i)%div(j), pfx)
!!!    end do
!!! end do
call create_histogram (unweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (reweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (weighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (weights, 0.0_default, 10.0_default, 100)
! do i = 1, 1000000
do i = 1, 100
   call clear_exception (exc)
   call vamp_next_event (x, rng, grs, f, NO_DATA, phi, exc = exc)
   call handle_exception (exc)
   call fill_histogram (unweighted, x(1))
   call fill_histogram (reweighted, x(1), 1.0_default / f (x, NO_DATA))
end do
integral = 0.0
standard_dev = 0.0
do i = 1, 10000
   call clear_exception (exc)
   call vamp_next_event (x, rng, grs, f, NO_DATA, phi, weight, exc = exc)
   call handle_exception (exc)
   call fill_histogram (weighted, x(1), weight / f (x, NO_DATA))
   call fill_histogram (weights, x(1), weight)
```

```
      integral = integral + weight
      standard_dev = standard_dev + weight**2
   end do
   if (do_print) then
      print *, integral / (i-1), sqrt (standard_dev) / (i-1)
      call write_histogram (unweighted, "u_m.d")
      call write_histogram (reweighted, "r_m.d")
      call write_histogram (weighted, "w_m.d")
      call write_histogram (weights, "ws_m.d")
   end if
   call delete_histogram (unweighted)
   call delete_histogram (reweighted)
   call delete_histogram (weighted)
   call delete_histogram (weights)
   call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
end subroutine multi_channel_generator
```

Main Program

217 ⟨vamp_test0.f90 204b⟩+≡ ◁211a

```
program vamp_test0
   ⟨Modules used by vamp_test0 219a⟩
   implicit none
   ⟨Variables in vamp_test0 218f⟩
   do_print = .true.
   print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
   print *, "serial code"
   call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
   call get_environment_variable (name="VAMP_RANDOM_TESTS", status=status)
   if (status == 0) then
      call system_clock (ticks0)
   else
      ticks0 = 42
   end if
   call tao_random_seed (rng, ticks0)
   ⟨Set up integrand and region in vamp_test0 219c⟩
   ⟨Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a⟩
   ⟨Cleanup in vamp_test0 219d⟩
   if (failures == 0) then
      stop 0
   else if (failures == 1) then
      stop 1
   else
```

```
      stop 2
    end if
  end program vamp_test0
```

218a ⟨*Execute tests in* vamp_test0 218a⟩≡ (217) 218b▷

```
  failures = 0
  call system_clock (ticks0)
  call single_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, 10*ACCEPTABLE, fail
  call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
  print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
       "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
```

218b ⟨*Execute tests in* vamp_test0 218a⟩+≡ (217) ◁218a 218c▷

```
  call system_clock (ticks0)
  call single_channel_generator &
         (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
  call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
  print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
       "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
```

218c ⟨*Execute tests in* vamp_test0 218a⟩+≡ (217) ◁218b 218d▷

```
  call system_clock (ticks0)
  call multi_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, ACCEPTABLE, failures
  call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
  print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
       "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
```

218d ⟨*Execute tests in* vamp_test0 218a⟩+≡ (217) ◁218c 218e▷

```
  call system_clock (ticks0)
  call multi_channel_generator &
         (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
  call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
  print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
       "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
```

218e ⟨*Execute tests in* vamp_test0 218a⟩+≡ (217) ◁218d

```
  call system_clock (ticks0)
  ! call check_jacobians (do_print, region, samples, rng)
  call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
  print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
         "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
```

218f ⟨*Variables in* vamp_test0 218f⟩≡ (217 220) 219b▷

```
  logical :: do_print
```

218g ⟨*Execute* command 218g⟩≡ (220)

219a ⟨*Modules used by* vamp_test0 219a⟩≡ (217 220)

```
use kinds
use tao_random_numbers
use vamp_test0_functions !NODEP!
use vamp_tests0 !NODEP!
```

219b ⟨*Variables in* vamp_test0 218f⟩+≡ (217 220) ◁218f

```
integer :: i, j, ticks, ticks_per_second, ticks0, status
integer, dimension(2) :: iterations, samples
real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), allocatable :: region
type(tao_random_state) :: rng
real(kind=default), parameter :: ACCEPTABLE = 4
integer :: failures
```

219c ⟨*Set up integrand and region in* vamp_test0 219c⟩≡ (217 220)

```
iterations = (/ 4, 3 /)
samples = (/ 10000, 50000 /)
allocate (region(2,2))
region(1,:)  = -1.0
region(2,:)  =  2.0
call create_sample &
     (num_poles = 2, weights = (/ 1.0_default, 2.0_default /), region = region)
do i = 1, size (x0, dim=2)
   do j = 1, size (x0, dim=3)
      call tao_random_number (rng, x0(:,i,j))
   end do
end do
gamma = 0.001
x0(1,:,:) = 0.2
x0(2:,:,:) = 0.8
```

219d ⟨*Cleanup in* vamp_test0 219d⟩≡ (217 220)

```
call delete_sample ()
deallocate (region)
```

6.2.2 Parallel Test

219e ⟨vampi_test0.f90 219e⟩≡ 220▷

```
! vampi_test0.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
⟨Module vamp_test0_functions 204c⟩
module vamp_tests0
  ⟨Modules used by vamp_tests0 211b⟩
  use vampi
  use mpi90
```

```
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests0 211e⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests0 212a⟩
end module vamp_tests0
```

220 ⟨vampi_test0.f90 219e⟩+≡ ◁219e

```
program vampi_test0
  ⟨Modules used by vamp_test0 219a⟩
  use mpi90
  implicit none
  ⟨Variables in vamp_test0 218f⟩
  integer :: num_proc, proc_id
  call mpi90_init ()
  call mpi90_size (num_proc)
  call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
  if (proc_id == 0) then
     do_print = .true.
     print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
     if (num_proc > 1) then
        print *, "parallel code running on ", num_proc, " processors"
     else
        print *, "parallel code running serially"
     end if
  else
     do_print = .false.
  end if
  call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
  call system_clock (ticks0)
  call tao_random_seed (rng, ticks0 + proc_id)
  ⟨Set up integrand and region in vamp_test0 219c⟩
  call mpi90_broadcast (x0, 0)
  call mpi90_broadcast (gamma, 0)
  command_loop: do
     if (proc_id == 0) then
        ⟨Read command line and decode it as command (never defined)⟩
     end if
     call mpi90_broadcast (command, 0)
     call system_clock (ticks0)
     ⟨Execute command 218g⟩
     call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
     if (proc_id == 0) then
        print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
```

```
              "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
      end if
    end do command_loop
    ⟨Cleanup in vamp_test0 219d⟩
    call mpi90_finalize ()
    if (proc_id == 0) then
       print *, "bye."
    end if
end program vampi_test0
```

6.2.3 Output

221 ⟨vamp_test0.out 221⟩≡

—7— Application

7.1 Cross section

222a ⟨application.f90 222a⟩≡ 239 ▷

```
! application.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module cross_section
  use kinds
  use constants
  use utils
  use kinematics
  use tao_random_numbers
  use products, only: dot
  use helicity
  use vamp, only: vamp_grid, vamp_probability
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d⟩
  ⟨Types in cross_section 228c⟩
  ⟨Variables in cross_section 222b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a⟩
end module cross_section
```

222b ⟨Variables in cross_section 222b⟩≡ (222a) 223c ▷

```
  real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
       MA_0 = 0.0, &
       MB_0 = 0.0, &
       M1_0 = 0.0, &
       M2_0 = 0.0, &
       M3_0 = 0.0, &
```

```
        S_0 = 200.0 ** 2
```

223a ⟨*XXX Variables in* cross_section 223a⟩≡ 223b ▷

```
    real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
         MA_0 = 0.01, &
         MB_0 = 0.01, &
         M1_0 = 0.01, &
         M2_0 = 0.01, &
         M3_0 = 0.01, &
         S_0 = 200.0 ** 2
```

223b ⟨*XXX Variables in* cross_section 223a⟩+≡ ◁ 223a

```
    real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
         S1_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
         S2_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
         S3_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
         T1_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
         T2_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2
```

223c ⟨*Variables in* cross_section 222b⟩+≡ (222a) ◁ 222b 223f ▷

```
    real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
         S1_MIN_0 = 1.0 ** 2, &
         S2_MIN_0 = 1.0 ** 2, &
         S3_MIN_0 = 1.0 ** 2, &
         T1_MIN_0 = 10.0 ** 2, &
         T2_MIN_0 = 10.0 ** 2
```

223d ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩≡ (222a) 225a ▷

```
    private :: cuts
```

223e ⟨*XXX Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 223e⟩≡

```
    pure function cuts (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (inside)
      real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
      logical :: inside
      inside =   (abs (dot (k1 - q, k1 - q)) >= T1_MIN_0) &
           .and. (abs (dot (k2 - q, k2 - q)) >= T2_MIN_0) &
           .and. (abs (dot (p1 + q, p1 + q)) >= S1_MIN_0) &
           .and. (abs (dot (p2 + q, p2 + q)) >= S2_MIN_0) &
           .and. (abs (dot (p1 + p2, p1 + p2)) >= S3_MIN_0)
    end function cuts
```

223f ⟨*Variables in* cross_section 222b⟩+≡ (222a) ◁ 223c

```
    real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
```

```
        E_MIN = 1.0, &
        COSTH_SEP_MAX = 0.99, &
        COSTH_BEAM_MAX = 0.99
```

224a ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩≡ (222a) 224b ▷

```
pure function cuts (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (inside)
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
  logical :: inside
  real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: p1n, p2n, qn
  inside = .false.
  if ((p1(0) < E_MIN) .or. (p2(0) < E_MIN) .or. (q(0) < E_MIN)) then
     return
  end if
  p1n = p1(1:3) / sqrt (dot_product (p1(1:3), p1(1:3)))
  p2n = p2(1:3) / sqrt (dot_product (p2(1:3), p2(1:3)))
  qn = q(1:3) / sqrt (dot_product (q(1:3), q(1:3)))
  if ((abs (qn(3)) > COSTH_BEAM_MAX) &
       .or. (abs (p1n(3)) > COSTH_BEAM_MAX)&
       .or. (abs (p2n(3)) > COSTH_BEAM_MAX)) then
     return
  end if
  if (dot_product (p1n, qn) > COSTH_SEP_MAX) then
     return
  end if
  if (dot_product (p2n, qn) > COSTH_SEP_MAX) then
     return
  end if
  if (dot_product (p1n, p2n) > COSTH_SEP_MAX) then
     return
  end if
  inside = .true.
end function cuts
```

224b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁224a 226b ▷

```
function xsect (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (xs)
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
  real(kind=default) :: xs
  complex(kind=default), dimension(-1:1,-1:1,-1:1,-1:1,-1:1) :: amp
  !!! xs = 1.0_double / phase_space_volume (3, k1(0) + k2(0))
  !!! xs = 1.0_double / dot (p1 + q, p1 + q) &
  !!!      + 1.0_double / dot (p2 + q, p2 + q)
  !!! return
  amp = nneeg (k1, k2, p1, p2, q)
```

```
    xs = sum (amp(-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2) &
               * conjg (amp(-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2)))
  end function xsect
```

225a ⟨*Declaration of* `cross_section` *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁223d 227b▷

```
  private :: xsect
```

$$\phi : [0,1]^{\otimes 5} \to [(m_2+m_3)^2, (\sqrt{s}-m_1)^2] \otimes [t_1^{\min}(s_2), t_1^{\max}(s_2)] \otimes [0,2\pi] \otimes [-1,1] \otimes [0,2\pi]$$

$$(x_1,\ldots,x_5) \mapsto (s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos\theta_3, \phi_3) = (s_2(x_1), x_2 t_1^{\max}(s_2) + (1-x_2) t_1^{\min}(s_2), 2\pi x_3, 2x_4 - 1, 2\pi x_5) \tag{7.1}$$

where

$$t_1^{\max/\min}(s_2) = m_a^2 + m_1^2 - \frac{(s+m_a^2-m_b^2)(s-s_2+m_1^2) \mp \sqrt{\lambda(s,m_a^2,m_b^2)\lambda(s,s_2,m_1^2)}}{2s} \tag{7.2}$$

225b ⟨*Set* $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos\theta_3, \phi_3)$ *from* $(x_1,\ldots,x_5)$ 225b⟩≡ (226b)

```
    ! s2_min = S1_MIN_0
    s2_min = (m2 + m3)**2
    s2_max = (sqrt (s) - m1)**2
    s2 = s2_max * x(1) + s2_min * (1 - x(1))
    t1_min = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
         + sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda (s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
    t1_max = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
         - sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda (s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
    t1 = t1_max * x(2) + t1_min * (1 - x(2))
    phi = 2*PI * x(3)
    cos_theta3 = 2 * x(4) - 1
    phi3 = 2*PI * x(5)
```

225c ⟨*Set* $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos\theta_3, \phi_3)$ *from* $(x_1,\ldots,x_5)$ *(massless case)* 225c⟩≡ (228b)

```
    ! s2_min = S1_MIN_0
    s2_min = 0
    s2_max = s
    s2 = s2_max * x(1) + s2_min * (1 - x(1))
    t1_min = - (s - s2)
    t1_max = 0
    t1 = t1_max * x(2) + t1_min * (1 - x(2))
    phi = 2*PI * x(3)
    cos_theta3 = 2 * x(4) - 1
    phi3 = 2*PI * x(5)
```

$$J_\phi(x_1,\ldots,x_5) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial s_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial t_1}{\partial x_1} \\ \frac{\partial s_2}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial t_1}{\partial x_2} \end{vmatrix} \cdot 8\pi^2 \tag{7.3}$$

i.e.

$$J_\phi(x_1,\ldots,x_5) = 8\pi^2 \cdot \left|\frac{\mathrm{d}s_2}{\mathrm{d}x_1}\right| \cdot \left(t_1^{\max}(s_2) - t_1^{\min}(s_2)\right) \tag{7.4}$$

226a ⟨*Adjust Jacobian* 226a⟩≡ (226b 228b)

```
p%jacobian = p%jacobian &
     * (8.0 * PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min))
```

226b ⟨*Implementation of* `cross_section` *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁224b 227c▷

```
pure function phase_space (x, channel) result (p)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  integer, intent(in) :: channel
  type(LIPS3) :: p
  real(kind=default) :: &
       ma, mb, m1, m2, m3, s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
  real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
  s = S_0
  ⟨m_a ↔ m_b, m_1 ↔ m_2 for channel #1 226c⟩
  ⟨Set (s_2, t_1, φ, cos θ_3, φ_3) from (x_1, ..., x_5) 225b⟩
  p = two_to_three (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3)
  ⟨Adjust Jacobian 226a⟩
  ⟨p_1 ↔ p_2 for channel #2 227a⟩
end function phase_space
```

226c ⟨$m_a \leftrightarrow m_b$, $m_1 \leftrightarrow m_2$ *for channel #1* 226c⟩≡ (226b)

```
select case (channel)
case (1)
   ma = MA_0
   mb = MB_0
   m1 = M1_0
   m2 = M2_0
   m3 = M3_0
case (2)
   ma = MB_0
   mb = MA_0
   m1 = M2_0
   m2 = M1_0
   m3 = M3_0
case (3)
   ma = MA_0
   mb = MB_0
   m1 = M3_0
```

```
      m2 = M2_0
      m3 = M1_0
   case default
      ma = MA_0
      mb = MB_0
      m1 = M1_0
      m2 = M2_0
      m3 = M3_0
   end select
```

227a ⟨$p_1 \leftrightarrow p_2$ *for channel #2* 227a⟩≡ (226b 228b)

```
   select case (channel)
   case (1)
      ! OK
   case (2)
      call swap (p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:))
   case (3)
      call swap (p%p(1,:), p%p(3,:))
   case default
      ! OK
   end select
```

227b ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁225a 228a▷

```
  private :: jacobian
```

227c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁226b 228b▷

```
  pure function jacobian (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (jac)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
    real(kind=default) :: jac
    real(kind=default) :: ma_2, mb_2, m1_2, m2_2, m3_2
    real(kind=default) :: s, s2, s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
    ma_2 = max (dot (k1, k1), 0.0_double)
    mb_2 = max (dot (k2, k2), 0.0_double)
    m1_2 = max (dot (p1, p1), 0.0_double)
    m2_2 = max (dot (p2, p2), 0.0_double)
    m3_2 = max (dot (q, q), 0.0_double)
    s = dot (k1 + k2, k1 + k2)
    s2 = dot (p2 + q, p2 + q)
    ! s2_min = S1_MIN_0
    s2_min = (sqrt (m2_2) + sqrt (m3_2))**2
    s2_max = (sqrt (s) - sqrt (m1_2))**2
    t1_min = ma_2 + m1_2 - ((s + ma_2 - mb_2) * (s - s2 + m1_2) &
         + sqrt (lambda (s, ma_2, mb_2) * lambda (s, s2, m1_2))) / (2*s)
    t1_max = ma_2 + m1_2 - ((s + ma_2 - mb_2) * (s - s2 + m1_2) &
         - sqrt (lambda (s, ma_2, mb_2) * lambda (s, s2, m1_2))) / (2*s)
```

```
    jac = 1.0 / ((2*PI)**5 * 32 * s2) &
         * sqrt (lambda (s2, m2_2, m3_2) / lambda (s, ma_2, mb_2)) &
         * (8.0 * PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min))
  end function jacobian
```

228a ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁227b 228e▷

```
  private :: phase_space, phase_space_massless
```

228b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁227c 228f▷

```
  pure function phase_space_massless (x, channel) result (p)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    type(LIPS3) :: p
    real(kind=default) :: s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
    real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
    s = S_0
```

⟨*Set* $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos\theta_3, \phi_3)$ *from* $(x_1, \ldots, x_5)$ *(massless case)* 225c⟩

```
    p = two_to_three (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3)
```

⟨*Adjust Jacobian* 226a⟩

⟨$p_1 \leftrightarrow p_2$ *for channel #2* 227a⟩

```
  end function phase_space_massless
```

228c ⟨*Types in* cross_section 228c⟩≡ (222a) 228d▷

```
    type, public :: LIPS3_m5i2a3
       ! private
       real(kind=default) :: ma, mb, m1, m2, m3
       real(kind=default) :: s, s2, t1
       real(kind=default) :: phi, cos_theta3, phi3
       real(kind=default) :: jacobian
    end type LIPS3_m5i2a3
```

228d ⟨*Types in* cross_section 228c⟩+≡ (222a) ◁228c

```
    type, public :: x5
       ! private
       real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
       real(kind=default) :: jacobian
    end type x5
```

228e ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁228a 231a▷

```
  private :: invariants_from_p, invariants_to_p
  private :: invariants_from_x, invariants_to_x
```

228f ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁228b 229a▷

```
  pure function invariants_from_p (p, k1, k2) result (q)
    type(LIPS3), intent(in) :: p
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q
    real(kind=default) :: ma_2, mb_2, m1_2, m2_2, m3_2
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1k2, p2p3, k1p1, p3_23
    k1k2 = k1 + k2
    k1p1 = - k1 + p%p(1,:)
    p2p3 = p%p(2,:) + p%p(3,:)
    ma_2 = max (dot (k1, k1), 0.0_double)
    mb_2 = max (dot (k2, k2), 0.0_double)
    m1_2 = max (dot (p%p(1,:), p%p(1,:)), 0.0_double)
    m2_2 = max (dot (p%p(2,:), p%p(2,:)), 0.0_double)
    m3_2 = max (dot (p%p(3,:), p%p(3,:)), 0.0_double)
    q%ma = sqrt (ma_2)
    q%mb = sqrt (mb_2)
    q%m1 = sqrt (m1_2)
    q%m2 = sqrt (m2_2)
    q%m3 = sqrt (m3_2)
    q%s = dot (k1k2, k1k2)
    q%s2 = dot (p2p3, p2p3)
    q%t1 = dot (k1p1, k1p1)
    q%phi = atan2 (p%p(1,2), p%p(1,1))
    if (q%phi < 0) then
       q%phi = q%phi + 2*PI
    end if
    p3_23 = boost_momentum (p%p(3,:), p2p3)
    q%cos_theta3 = p3_23(3) / sqrt (dot_product (p3_23(1:3), p3_23(1:3)))
    q%phi3 = atan2 (p3_23(2), p3_23(1))
    if (q%phi3 < 0) then
       q%phi3 = q%phi3 + 2*PI
    end if
    q%jacobian = 1.0 / ((2*PI)**5 * 32 * q%s2) &
         * sqrt (lambda (q%s2, m2_2, m3_2) / lambda (q%s, ma_2, mb_2))
  end function invariants_from_p
```

229a ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁228f 229b▷

```
  pure function invariants_to_p (p) result (q)
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3), intent(in) :: p
    type(LIPS3) :: q
    q = two_to_three (p%s, p%t1, p%s2, p%phi, p%cos_theta3, p%phi3)
    q%jacobian = q%jacobian * p%jacobian
  end function invariants_to_p
```

229b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁229a 230▷

```
pure function invariants_from_x (x, s, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3) result (p)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: s, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3
  type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: p
  real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
  p%ma = ma
  p%mb = mb
  p%m1 = m1
  p%m2 = m2
  p%m3 = m3
  p%s = s
  s2_min = (p%m2 + p%m3)**2
  s2_max = (sqrt (p%s) - p%m1)**2
  p%s2 = s2_max * x(1) + s2_min * (1 - x(1))
  t1_min = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
       - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
            + sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
               * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
  t1_max = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
       - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
            - sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
               * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
  p%t1 = t1_max * x(2) + t1_min * (1 - x(2))
  p%phi = 2*PI * x(3)
  p%cos_theta3 = 2 * x(4) - 1
  p%phi3 = 2*PI * x(5)
  p%jacobian = 8*PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min)
end function invariants_from_x
```

230 ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁229b 231b▷

```
pure function invariants_to_x (p) result (x)
  type(LIPS3_m5i2a3), intent(in) :: p
  type(x5) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
  s2_min = (p%m2 + p%m3)**2
  s2_max = (sqrt (p%s) - p%m1)**2
  t1_min = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
       - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
            + sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
               * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
  t1_max = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
       - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
            - sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
```

```
                 * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
    x%x(1) = (p%s2 - s2_min) / (s2_max - s2_min)
    x%x(2) = (p%t1 - t1_min) / (t1_max - t1_min)
    x%x(3) = p%phi / (2*PI)
    x%x(4) = (p%cos_theta3 + 1) / 2
    x%x(5) = p%phi3 / (2*PI)
    x%jacobian = p%jacobian * 8*PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min)
  end function invariants_to_x
```

231a ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁228e 232b▷

```
  public :: sigma, sigma_raw, sigma_massless
```

231b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁230 231c▷

```
  function sigma (x, weights, channel, grids) result (xs)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: xs
    real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
    type(LIPS3) :: p
    k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
    k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
    if (present (channel)) then
       p = phase_space (x, channel)
    else
       p = phase_space (x, 0)
    end if
    if (cuts (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))) then
       xs = xsect (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:)) &
            * jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))
            !!! * p%jacobian
    else
       xs = 0.0
    end if
  end function sigma
```

231c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁231b 232a▷

```
  function sigma_raw (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (xs)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
    real(kind=default) :: xs
    if (cuts (k1, k2, p1, p2, q)) then
       xs = xsect (k1, k2, p1, p2, q)
```

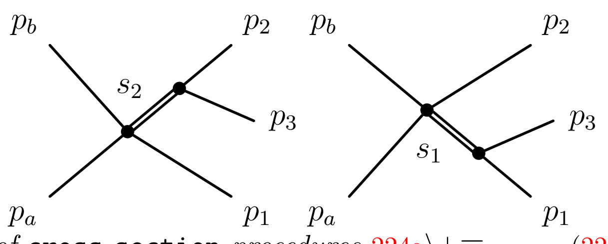
```
    else
       xs = 0.0
    end if
  end function sigma_raw
```

232a ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁231c 232c▷

```
  function sigma_massless (x, weights, channel, grids) result (xs)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: xs
    real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
    type(LIPS3) :: p
    k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
    k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
    p = phase_space_massless (x, 0)
    if (cuts (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))) then
       xs = xsect (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:)) &
              * p%jacobian
    else
       xs = 0.0
    end if
  end function sigma_massless
```

232b ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁231a 234a▷

```
  public :: w
```



232c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁232a 233▷

```
  function w (x, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: w_x
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_x
```

```
  real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
  type(LIPS3) :: p
  integer :: ch
  if (present (channel)) then
     ch = channel
  else
     ch = 0
  end if
  k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
  k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
  p = phase_space (x, abs (ch))
  g_x(1) = 1.0_double / jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))
  g_x(2) = 1.0_double / jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(3,:))
  g_x(3) = 1.0_double / jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(3,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(1,:))
  if (ch > 0) then
     w_x = sigma_raw (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:)) &
            / sum (weights * g_x)
  else if (ch < 0) then
     w_x = g_x(-ch) / sum (weights * g_x)
  else
     w_x = -1
  end if
end function w
```

233 ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁232c 234c▷

```
function sigma_rambo (x, weights, channel, grids) result (xs)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
  integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
  real(kind=default) :: xs
  real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
  real(kind=default), dimension(3,0:3) :: p
  k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
  k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
  p = massless_isotropic_decay (sum (k(:,0)), reshape (x, (/ 3, 4 /)))
  if (cuts (k(1,:), k(2,:), p(1,:), p(2,:), p(3,:))) then
     xs = xsect (k(1,:), k(2,:), p(1,:), p(2,:), p(3,:)) &
          * phase_space_volume (size (p, dim = 1), sum (k(:,0)))
  else
     xs = 0.0
  end if
end function sigma_rambo
```

234a ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁232b 234b▷

```
public :: sigma_rambo
```

234b ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁234a 235a▷

```
public :: check_kinematics
private :: print_LIPS3_m5i2a3
```

234c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁233 234d▷

```
subroutine check_kinematics (rng)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
  type(x5) :: x1, x2
  type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
  type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q, q1, q2
  k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
  k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
  call tao_random_number (rng, x)
  q = invariants_from_x (x, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
  p1 = invariants_to_p (q)
  q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k1, k2)
  p2 = phase_space (x, 1)
  q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k1, k2)
  x1 = invariants_to_x (q1)
  x2 = invariants_to_x (q2)
  print *, p1%jacobian, p2%jacobian, x1%jacobian, x2%jacobian
  call print_lips3_m5i2a3 (q)
  call print_lips3_m5i2a3 (q1)
  call print_lips3_m5i2a3 (q2)
end subroutine check_kinematics
```

234d ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁234c 235b▷

```
subroutine print_LIPS3_m5i2a3 (p)
  type(LIPS3_m5i2a3), intent(in) :: p
  print "(1x,5('m',a1,'=',e9.2,' '))", &
       'a', p%ma, 'b', p%mb, '1', p%m1, '2', p%m2, '3', p%m3
  print "(1x,'s=',e9.2,' s2=',e9.2,' t1=',e9.2)", &
       p%s, p%s2, p%t1
  print "(1x,'phi=',e9.2,' cos(th3)=',e9.2,' phi2=',e9.2)", &
       p%phi, p%cos_theta3, p%phi3
  print "(1x,'j=',e9.2)", &
       p%jacobian
end subroutine print_LIPS3_m5i2a3
```

235a ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁234b 238a▷

```
public :: phi12, phi21, phi1, phi2
public :: g12, g21, g1, g2
```

235b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁234d 235c▷

```
pure function phi12 (x1, dummy) result (x2)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
  integer, intent(in) :: dummy
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x1)) :: x2
  type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
  type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
  type(x5) :: x52
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
  k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
  k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
  q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
  p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
  p2%p(1,:) = p1%p(2,:)
  p2%p(2,:) = p1%p(1,:)
  p2%p(3,:) = p1%p(3,:)
  if (dummy < 0) then
     q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k2, k1)
  else
     q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k1, k2)
  end if
  x52 = invariants_to_x (q2)
  x2 = x52%x
end function phi12
```

235c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁235b 236a▷

```
pure function phi21 (x2, dummy) result (x1)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
  integer, intent(in) :: dummy
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x2)) :: x1
  type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
  type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
  type(x5) :: x51
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
  k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
  k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
  q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
  p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
  p1%p(1,:) = p2%p(2,:)
  p1%p(2,:) = p2%p(1,:)
```

```
      p1%p(3,:) = p2%p(3,:)
      if (dummy < 0) then
         q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k2, k1)
      else
         q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k1, k2)
      end if
      x51 = invariants_to_x (q1)
      x1 = x51%x
    end function phi21
```

236a ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁235c 236b▷

```
    pure function phi1 (x1) result (p1)
      real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
      type(LIPS3) :: p1
      type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1
      q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
      p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
    end function phi1
```

236b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁236a 236c▷

```
    pure function phi2 (x2) result (p2)
      real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
      type(LIPS3) :: p2
      type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q2
      q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
      p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
    end function phi2
```

236c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁236b 237a▷

```
    pure function g12 (x1) result (g)
      real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
      real(kind=default) :: g
      type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
      type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
      type(x5) :: x52
      real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
      k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
      k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
      q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
      p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
      p2%p(1,:) = p1%p(2,:)
      p2%p(2,:) = p1%p(1,:)
```

```
    p2%p(3,:) = p1%p(3,:)
    q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k2, k1)
    x52 = invariants_to_x (q2)
    g = x52%jacobian / p1%jacobian
  end function g12
```

237a ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁236c 237b▷

```
  pure function g21 (x2) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
    type(x5) :: x51
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
    k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
    k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
    q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
    p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
    p1%p(1,:) = p2%p(2,:)
    p1%p(2,:) = p2%p(1,:)
    p1%p(3,:) = p2%p(3,:)
    q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k2, k1)
    x51 = invariants_to_x (q1)
    g = x51%jacobian / p2%jacobian
  end function g21
```

237b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁237a 237c▷

```
  pure function g1 (x1) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p1
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1
    q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
    p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
    g = 1 / p1%jacobian
  end function g1
```

237c ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁237b 238b▷

```
  pure function g2 (x2) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p2
```

```
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q2
    q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
    p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
    g = 1 / p2%jacobian
  end function g2
```

238a ⟨*Declaration of* cross_section *procedures* 223d⟩+≡ (222a) ◁235a

```
  public :: wx
```

238b ⟨*Implementation of* cross_section *procedures* 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁237c

```
  function wx (x, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in) :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: w_x
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_x, p_q
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x1, x2
    real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
    type(LIPS3) :: q
    k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double,  100.0_double /)
    k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
    select case (abs (channel))
    case (1)
       x1 = x
       x2 = phi12 (x, 0)
       q = phi1 (x1)
    case (2)
       x1 = phi21 (x, 0)
       x2 = x
       q = phi2 (x2)
    end select
    p_q(1) = vamp_probability (grids(1), x1)
    p_q(2) = vamp_probability (grids(2), x2)
    g_x(1) = p_q(1) * g1 (x1)
    g_x(2) = p_q(2) * g2 (x2)
    g_x = g_x / p_q(abs(channel))
    if (channel > 0) then
       w_x = sigma_raw (k(1,:), k(2,:), q%p(1,:), q%p(2,:), q%p(3,:)) &
            / dot_product (weights, g_x)
    else if (channel < 0) then
       w_x = vamp_probability (grids(-channel), x) / dot_product (weights, g_x)
    else
       w_x = 0
```

```
    end if
  end function wx
```

239 ⟨application.f90 222a⟩+≡ ◁222a

```
program application
  use kinds
  use utils
  use vampi
  use mpi90
  use linalg
  use exceptions
  use kinematics, only: phase_space_volume
  use cross_section !NODEP!
  use tao_random_numbers
  implicit none
  type(vamp_grid) :: gr
  type(vamp_grids) :: grs
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), allocatable :: region
  real(kind=default) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
  real(kind=default) :: &
       single_integral, single_standard_dev, &
       rambo_integral, rambo_standard_dev
  real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: weight_vector
  integer, dimension(2) :: calls, iterations
  type(vamp_history), dimension(100) :: history
  type(vamp_history), dimension(100,size(weight_vector)) :: histories
  type(exception) :: exc
  type(tao_random_state) :: rng
  real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: jac
  integer :: i
  integer :: num_proc, proc_id, ticks, ticks0, ticks_per_second, command
  character(len=72) :: command_line
  integer, parameter :: &
       CMD_SINGLE = 1, &
       CMD_MULTI = 2, &
       CMD_ROTATING = 3, &
       CMD_RAMBO = 4, &
       CMD_COMPARE = 5, &
       CMD_MASSLESS = 6, &
       CMD_ERROR = 0
  call mpi90_init ()
  call mpi90_size (num_proc)
```

```
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
call system_clock (ticks0)
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call tao_random_seed (rng, ticks0 + proc_id)
!!! call tao_random_seed (rng, proc_id)
call vamp_create_history (history, verbose = .true.)
call vamp_create_history (histories, verbose = .true.)
iterations = (/ 3, 4 /)
calls =  (/  10000, 100000 /)
if (proc_id == 0) then
   read *, command_line
   if (command_line == "single") then
      command = CMD_SINGLE
   else if (command_line == "multi") then
      command = CMD_MULTI
   else if (command_line == "rotating") then
      command = CMD_ROTATING
   else if (command_line == "rambo") then
      command = CMD_RAMBO
   else if (command_line == "compare") then
      command = CMD_COMPARE
   else if (command_line == "massless") then
      command = CMD_MASSLESS
   else
      command = CMD_ERROR
   end if
end if
call mpi90_broadcast (command, 0)
call system_clock (ticks0)
select case (command)
case (CMD_SINGLE)
   ⟨Application in single channel mode 242a⟩
case (CMD_MASSLESS)
   ⟨Application in massless single channel mode 242b⟩
case (CMD_MULTI)
   ⟨Application in multi channel mode 243⟩
case (CMD_ROTATING)
   allocate (region(2,5))
   region(1,:) =  0.0
   region(2,:) =  1.0
   if (proc_id == 0) then
      print *, "rotating N/A yet ..."
   end if
```

```
case (CMD_RAMBO)
   ⟨Application in Rambo mode 244⟩
case (CMD_COMPARE)
   ⟨Application in single channel mode 242a⟩
   single_integral = integral
   single_standard_dev = standard_dev
   ⟨Application in Rambo mode 244⟩
   if (proc_id == 0) then
      rambo_integral = integral
      rambo_standard_dev = standard_dev
      integral = &
           (single_integral / single_standard_dev**2 &
             + rambo_integral / rambo_standard_dev**2) &
         / (1.0_double / single_standard_dev**2 &
             + 1.0_double / rambo_standard_dev**2)
      standard_dev = 1.0_double &
           / sqrt (1.0_double / single_standard_dev**2 &
                    + 1.0_double / rambo_standard_dev**2)
      chi_squared = &
           ((single_integral - integral)**2 / single_standard_dev**2) &
                + ((rambo_integral - integral)**2 / rambo_standard_dev**2)
      print *, "S&R:    ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
   end if
case default
   if (proc_id == 0) then
      print *, "???: ", command
      !!! TO BE REMOVED !!!
      call check_kinematics (rng)
      allocate (region(2,5))
      region(1,:) = 0
      region(2,:) = 1
      do i = 1, 10
         call tao_random_number (rng, x)
         call vamp_jacobian (phi12, 0, x, region, jac)
         print *, "12:  ", jac, 1 / g12 (x), jac * g12 (x) - 1
         call vamp_jacobian (phi21, 0, x, region, jac)
         print *, "21:  ", jac, 1 / g21 (x), jac * g21 (x) - 1
         print *, "1:   ", real(x)
         print *, "2:   ", real(phi12(phi21(x,0),0))
         print *, "2':  ", real(phi12(phi21(x,-1),-1))
         print *, "3:   ", real(phi21(phi12(x,0),0))
         print *, "3':  ", real(phi21(phi12(x,-1),-1))
         print *, "2-1: ", real(phi12(phi21(x,0),0) - x)
```

```
          print *, "3-1: ", real(phi21(phi12(x,0),0) - x)
          print *, "a:   ", real(phi12(x,0))
          print *, "a':  ", real(phi12(x,-1))
          print *, "b:   ", real(phi21(x,0))
          print *, "b':  ", real(phi21(x,-1))
       end do
       deallocate (region)
       ! do i = 2, 5
       !    print *, i, phase_space_volume (i, 200.0_double)
       ! end do
    end if
 end select
 if (proc_id == 0) then
    call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
    print "(1X,A,F8.2,A)", &
         "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
 end if
 call mpi90_finalize ()
end program application
```

242a ⟨*Application in single channel mode* 242a⟩≡ (239)

```
allocate (region(2,5))
region(1,:) =  0.0
region(2,:) =  1.0
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, calls(1))
call clear_exception (exc)
call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, gr, sigma, iterations(1), history = history, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, gr, sigma, iterations(2), &
      integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
      history = history(iterations(1)+1:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
if (proc_id == 0) then
   print *, "SINGLE: ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_write_grid (gr, "application.grid")
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
deallocate (region)
```

242b ⟨*Application in massless single channel mode* 242b⟩≡ (239)

```
allocate (region(2,5))
```

```
region(1,:) =  0.0
region(2,:) =  1.0
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, calls(1))
call clear_exception (exc)
call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, gr, sigma_massless, iterations(1), history = history, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, gr, sigma_massless, iterations(2), &
      integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
      history = history(iterations(1)+1:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
if (proc_id == 0) then
   print *, "M=0:    ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_write_grid (gr, "application.grid")
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
deallocate (region)
```

243 ⟨*Application in multi channel mode* 243⟩≡ (239)

```
allocate (region(2,5))
region(1,:) =  0.0
region(2,:) =  1.0
weight_vector = 1.0
if (proc_id == 0) then
   read *, weight_vector
end if
call mpi90_broadcast (weight_vector, 0)
weight_vector = weight_vector / sum (weight_vector)
call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, calls(1), weight_vector)
do i = 1, 3
   call clear_exception (exc)
   call vamp_sample_grids &
        (rng, grs, wx, iterations(1), &
         history = history(1+(i-1)*iterations(1):), &
         histories = histories(1+(i-1)*iterations(1):,:), exc = exc)
   call handle_exception (exc)
   call vamp_refine_weights (grs)
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grids &
     (rng, grs, wx, iterations(2), &
```

```
         integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
         history = history(3*iterations(1)+1:), &
         histories = histories(3*iterations(1)+1:,:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
if (proc_id == 0) then
   print *, "MULTI:  ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_write_grids (grs, "application.grids")
call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
deallocate (region)
```

244 ⟨*Application in Rambo mode* 244⟩≡ (239)

```
allocate (region(2,12))
region(1,:) =  0.0
region(2,:) =  1.0
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, calls(1))
call clear_exception (exc)
call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, gr, sigma_rambo, iterations(1), history = history, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grid &
     (rng, gr, sigma_rambo, iterations(2), &
      integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
      history = history(iterations(1)+1:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "rambo")
if (proc_id == 0) then
   print *, "RAMBO:  ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
deallocate (region)
```

—A—
Constants

A.1 Kinds

This borders on overkill, but it is the most portable way to get double precision in standard Fortran without relying on `kind (1.0D0)` Currently, it is possible to change `double` to any other supported real kind. The MPI interface is a potential trouble source for such things, however.

245a ⟨vamp_kinds.f90 245a⟩≡
```
! vamp_kinds.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module kinds
  implicit none
  integer, parameter, private :: single = &
       & selected_real_kind (precision(1.0), range(1.0))
  integer, parameter, private :: double = &
       & selected_real_kind (precision(1.0_single) + 1, range(1.0_single) + 1)
  integer, parameter, private :: extended = &
       & selected_real_kind (precision (1.0_double) + 1, range (1.0_double))
  integer, parameter, public :: default = double
end module kinds
```

A.2 Mathematical and Physical Constants

245b ⟨constants.f90 245b⟩≡
```
! constants.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module constants
  use kinds
  implicit none
```

```
  private
  real(kind=default), public, parameter :: &
       PI = 3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716_default
end module constants
```

—B— Errors and Exceptions

Fortran95 does not allow *any* I/O in `pure` and `elemental` procedures, not even output to the unit `*`. A `stop` statement is verboten as well. Therefore we have to use condition codes

247a ⟨`exceptions.f90` 247a⟩≡
```
! exceptions.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module exceptions
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of exceptions procedures 248b⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of exceptions procedures (never defined)⟩
  ⟨Variables in exceptions 247c⟩
  ⟨Declaration of exceptions types 247b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c⟩
end module exceptions
```

247b ⟨*Declaration of* `exceptions` *types* 247b⟩≡ (247a)
```
type, public :: exception
   integer :: level = EXC_NONE
   character(len=NAME_LENGTH) :: message = ""
   character(len=NAME_LENGTH) :: origin = ""
end type exception
```

247c ⟨*Variables in* `exceptions` 247c⟩≡ (247a) 248a ▷
```
integer, public, parameter :: &
     EXC_NONE = 0, &
     EXC_INFO = 1, &
     EXC_WARN = 2, &
     EXC_ERROR = 3, &
     EXC_FATAL = 4
```

248a ⟨*Variables in* exceptions 247c⟩+≡ (247a) ◁247c
```
integer, private, parameter :: EXC_DEFAULT = EXC_ERROR
integer, private, parameter :: NAME_LENGTH = 64
```

248b ⟨*Declaration of* exceptions *procedures* 248b⟩≡ (247a) 248d ▷
```
public :: handle_exception
```

248c ⟨*Implementation of* exceptions *procedures* 248c⟩≡ (247a) 248e ▷
```
subroutine handle_exception (exc)
  type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc
  character(len=10) :: name
  if (exc%level > 0) then
     select case (exc%level)
        case (EXC_NONE)
           name = "(none)"
        case (EXC_INFO)
           name = "info"
        case (EXC_WARN)
           name = "warning"
        case (EXC_ERROR)
           name = "error"
        case (EXC_FATAL)
           name = "fatal"
        case default
           name = "invalid"
     end select
     print *, trim (exc%origin), ": ", trim(name), ": ", trim (exc%message)
     if (exc%level >= EXC_FATAL) then
        print *, "terminated."
        stop
     end if
  end if
end subroutine handle_exception
```

248d ⟨*Declaration of* exceptions *procedures* 248b⟩+≡ (247a) ◁248b
```
public :: raise_exception, clear_exception, gather_exceptions
```

Raise an exception, but don't overwrite the messages in `exc` if it holds a more severe exception. This way we can accumulate error codes across procedure calls. We have `exc` optional to simplify life for the cslling procedures, which might have it optional themselves.

248e ⟨*Implementation of* exceptions *procedures* 248c⟩+≡ (247a) ◁248c 249a ▷
```
elemental subroutine raise_exception (exc, level, origin, message)
  type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
  integer, intent(in), optional :: level
```

```
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: origin, message
    integer :: local_level
    if (present (exc)) then
       if (present (level)) then
          local_level = level
       else
          local_level = EXC_DEFAULT
       end if
       if (exc%level < local_level) then
          exc%level = local_level
          if (present (origin)) then
             exc%origin = origin
          else
             exc%origin = "[vamp]"
          end if
          if (present (message)) then
             exc%message = message
          else
             exc%message = "[vamp]"
          end if
       end if
    end if
  end subroutine raise_exception
```

249a ⟨*Implementation of* exceptions *procedures* 248c⟩+≡ (247a) ◁248e 249b▷

```
  elemental subroutine clear_exception (exc)
    type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc
    exc%level = 0
    exc%message = ""
    exc%origin = ""
  end subroutine clear_exception
```

249b ⟨*Implementation of* exceptions *procedures* 248c⟩+≡ (247a) ◁249a

```
  pure subroutine gather_exceptions (exc, excs)
    type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc
    type(exception), dimension(:), intent(in) :: excs
    integer :: i
    i = sum (maxloc (excs%level))
    if (exc%level < excs(i)%level) then
       call raise_exception (exc, excs(i)%level, excs(i)%origin, &
                             excs(i)%message)
    end if
  end subroutine gather_exceptions
```

Here's how to use gather_exceptions. elemental_procedure

249c ⟨*Idioms* 101a⟩+≡ ◁101a

```
call clear_exception (excs)
call elemental_procedure_1 (y, x, excs)
call elemental_procedure_2 (b, a, excs)
if (any (excs%level > 0)) then
   call gather_exceptions (exc, excs)
   return
end if
```

—C—
The Art Of Random Numbers

Volume two of Donald E. Knuth' *The Art of Computer Programming* [16] has always been celebrated as a prime reference for random number generation. Recently, the third edition has been published and it contains a gem of a *portable* random number generator. It generates 30-bit integers with the following desirable properties

- they pass all the tests from George Marsaglia's "diehard" suite of tests for random number generators [24] (but see [16] for a caveat regarding the "birthday-spacing" test)
- they can be generated with portable signed 32-bit arithmetic (Fortran can't do unsigned arithmetic)
- it is faster than other lagged Fibonacci generators
- it can create at least $2^{30} - 2$ independent sequences

We implement the improved versions available as FORTRAN77 code from

`http://www-cs-faculty.stanford.edu/~uno/programs.html#rng`

that contain a streamlined seeding alorithm with better independence of substreams.

C.1 Application Program Interface

A function returning single reals and integers. Note that the static version without the `tao_random_state` argument does not require initialization. It will behave as if `call tao_random_seed(0)` had been executed. On the other hand, the parallelizable version with the explicit `tao_random_state` will fail if none of the `tao_random_create` have been called for the state. (This is a deficiency of Fortran90 that can be fixed in Fortran95).

251 ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩≡ 252a▷

```
call tao_random_number (r)
call tao_random_number (s, r)
```

The state of the random number generator comes in two variaties: buffered and raw. The former is much more efficient, but it can be beneficial to flush the buffers and to pass only the raw state in order to save of interprocess communication (IPC) costs.

252a ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁251 252b▷

```
type(tao_random_state) :: s
type(tao_random_raw_state) :: rs
```

Subroutines filling arrays of reals and integers:

252b ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252a 252c▷

```
call tao_random_number (a, num = n)
call tao_random_number (s, a, num = n)
```

Subroutine for changing the seed:

252c ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252b 252d▷

```
call tao_random_seed (seed = seed)
call tao_random_seed (s, seed = seed)
```

Subroutine for changing the luxury. Per default, use all random numbers:

252d ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252c 252e▷

```
call tao_random_luxury ()
call tao_random_luxury (s)
```

With an integer argument, use the first `n` of each fill of the buffer:

252e ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252d 252f▷

```
call tao_random_luxury (n)
call tao_random_luxury (s, n)
```

With a floating point argument, use that fraction of each fill of the buffer:

252f ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252e 252g▷

```
call tao_random_luxury (x)
call tao_random_luxury (s, x)
```

Create a `tao_random_state`

252g ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252f 252h▷

```
call tao_random_create (s, seed, buffer_size = buffer_size)
call tao_random_create (s, raw_state, buffer_size = buffer_size)
call tao_random_create (s, state)
```

Create a `tao_random_raw_state`

252h ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252g 253a▷

```
call tao_random_create (rs, seed)
call tao_random_create (rs, raw_state)
call tao_random_create (rs, state)
```

Destroy a tao_random_state or tao_random_raw_state

253a ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁252h 253b▷
```
call tao_random_destroy (s)
```

Copy tao_random_state and tao_random_raw_state in all four combinations

253b ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁253a 253c▷
```
call tao_random_copy (lhs, rhs)
lhs = rhs
```

253c ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁253b 253d▷
```
call tao_random_flush (s)
```

253d ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁253c 253e▷
```
call tao_random_read (s, unit)
call tao_random_write (s, unit)
```

253e ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁253d 253f▷
```
call tao_random_test (name = name)
```

Here is a sample application of random number states:

253f ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁253e 253g▷
```
subroutine threads (args, y, state)
  real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: args
  real, dimension(:), intent(out) :: y
  type(tao_random_state) :: state
  integer :: seed
  type(tao_random_raw_state), dimension(size(y)) :: states
  integer :: s
  call tao_random_number (state, seed)
  call tao_random_create (states, (/ (s, s=seed,size(y)-1) /))
  y = thread (args, states)
end function thread
```

In this example, we could equivalently pass an integer seed, instead of raw_state. But in more complicated cases it can be beneficial to have the option of reusing raw_state in the calling routine.

253g ⟨*API documentation* 251⟩+≡ ◁253f
```
elemental function thread (arg, raw_state) result (y)
  real, dimension, intent(in) :: arg
  type(tao_random_raw_state) :: raw_state
  real :: y
  type(tao_random_state) :: state
  real :: r
  call tao_random_create (state, raw_state)
  do
     ...
```

```
      call tao_random_number (state, r)
      ...
   end do
end function thread
```

C.2 Low Level Routines

Here the low level routines are *much* more interesting than the high level routines. The latter contain a lot of duplication (made necessary by Fortran's lack of parametric polymorphism) and consist mostly of bookkeeping. We wil therefore start with the former.

C.2.1 Generation of 30-bit Random Numbers

The generator is a subtractive lagged Fibonacci

$$X_j = (X_{j-K} - X_{j-L}) \mod 2^{30} \tag{C.1}$$

with lags $K = 100$ and $L = 37$.

254a ⟨*Parameters in* `tao_random_numbers` 254a⟩≡ (273) 254d ▷

```
  integer, parameter, private :: K = 100, L = 37
```

Other good choices for K and L are (cf. [16], table 1 in section 3.2.2, p. 29)

254b ⟨*Parameters in* `tao_random_numbers` *(alternatives)* 254b⟩≡

```
  integer, parameter, private :: K =  55, L =  24
  integer, parameter, private :: K =  89, L =  38
  integer, parameter, private :: K = 100, L =  37
  integer, parameter, private :: K = 127, L =  30
  integer, parameter, private :: K = 258, L =  83
  integer, parameter, private :: K = 378, L = 107
  integer, parameter, private :: K = 607, L = 273
```

A modulus of 2^{30} is the largest we can handle in *portable* (i.e. *signed*) 32-bit arithmetic

254c ⟨*Variables in 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 254c⟩≡ (273c) 256a ▷

```
  integer(kind=tao_i32), parameter, private :: M = 2**30
```

`generate` fills the array $a_1, \ldots, a_n$ with random integers $0 \leq a_i < 2^{30}$. We *must* have at least $n \geq K$. Higher values don't change the results, but make `generate` more efficient (about a factor of two, asymptotically). For $K = 100$, DEK recommends $n \geq 1000$. Best results are obtained using the first 100 random numbers out of 1009. Let's therefore use 1009 as a default buffer size. The user can `call tao_random_luxury (100)` him/herself:

254d ⟨*Parameters in* `tao_random_numbers` 254a⟩+≡ (273) ◁254a

```
integer, parameter, private :: DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE = 1009
```

Since users are not expected to call `generate` directly, we do *not* check for $n \geq K$ and assume that the caller knows what (s)he's doing ...

255a ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 255a⟩≡ (273c) 256d ▷

```
pure subroutine generate (a, state)
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a, state
  integer :: j, n
  n = size (a)
  ⟨Load a and refresh state 255c⟩
end subroutine generate
```

255b ⟨*Declaration of* `tao_random_numbers` 255b⟩≡ (273) 258g ▷

```
private :: generate
```

`state(1:K)` is already set up properly:

255c ⟨*Load* `a` *and refresh* `state` 255c⟩≡ (255a) 255d ▷

```
a(1:K) = state(1:K)
```

The remaining $n - K$ random numbers can be gotten directly from the recursion (C.1). Note that Fortran90's `modulo` intrinsic does the right thing, since it guarantees (unlike Fortran77's `mod`) that $0 \leq \texttt{modulo}(a, m) < a$ if $m > 0$).

255d ⟨*Load* `a` *and refresh* `state` 255c⟩+≡ (255a) ◁255c 255e ▷

```
do j = K+1, n
   a(j) = modulo (a(j-K) - a(j-L), M)
end do
```

Do the recursion (C.1) K more times to prepare `state(1:K)` for the next invokation of `generate`.

255e ⟨*Load* `a` *and refresh* `state` 255c⟩+≡ (255a) ◁255d

```
state(1:L) = modulo (a(n+1-K:n+L-K) - a(n+1-L:n), M)
do j = L+1, K
   state(j) = modulo (a(n+j-K) - state(j-L), M)
end do
```

C.2.2 Initialization of 30-bit Random Numbers

The non-trivial and most beautiful part is the algorithm to initialize the random number generator state `state` with the first K numbers. I haven't studied algebra over finite fields in sufficient depth to consider the mathematics behind it straightforward. The commentary below is rather verbose and reflects my understanding of DEK's rather terse remarks (solution to exercise 3.6-9 [16]).

255f ⟨*Implementation of* `tao_random_numbers` 255f⟩≡ (273) 256b ▷

```
subroutine seed_static (seed)
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
  call seed_stateless (s_state, seed)
  s_virginal = .false.
  s_last = size (s_buffer)
end subroutine seed_static
```

The static version of tao_random_raw_state:

256a ⟨*Variables in 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 254c⟩+≡ (273c) ◁254c 275b▷

```
integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(K), save, private :: s_state
logical, save, private :: s_virginal = .true.
```

256b ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁255f 256c▷

```
elemental subroutine seed_raw_state (s, seed)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
  call seed_stateless (s%x, seed)
end subroutine seed_raw_state
```

256c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁256b 262b▷

```
elemental subroutine seed_state (s, seed)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
  call seed_raw_state (s%state, seed)
  s%last = size (s%buffer)
end subroutine seed_state
```

This incarnation of the procedure is pure.

256d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁255a 267b▷

```
pure subroutine seed_stateless (state, seed)
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(out) :: state
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
  ⟨Parameters local to tao_random_seed 257a⟩
  integer :: seed_value, j, s, t
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(2*K-1) :: x
  ⟨Set up seed_value from seed or DEFAULT_SEED 257c⟩
  ⟨Bootstrap the x buffer 257d⟩
  ⟨Set up s and t 257f⟩
  do
     ⟨p(z) → p(z)^2 (modulo z^K + z^L + 1) 257g⟩
     ⟨p(z) → zp(z) (modulo z^K + z^L + 1) 258b⟩
     ⟨Shift s or t and exit if t ≤ 0 258c⟩
  end do
  ⟨Fill state from x 258d⟩
  ⟨Warm up state 258e⟩
end subroutine seed_stateless
```

Any default will do

257a ⟨*Parameters local to* `tao_random_seed` 257a⟩≡ (256d 259e) 257b▷
```
integer, parameter :: DEFAULT_SEED = 0
```
These must not be changed:

257b ⟨*Parameters local to* `tao_random_seed` 257a⟩+≡ (256d 259e) ◁257a
```
integer, parameter :: MAX_SEED = 2**30 - 3
integer, parameter :: TT = 70
```

257c ⟨*Set up* `seed_value` *from* `seed` *or* `DEFAULT_SEED` 257c⟩≡ (256d 259e)
```
if (present (seed)) then
   seed_value = modulo (seed, MAX_SEED + 1)
else
   seed_value = DEFAULT_SEED
end if
```
Fill the array $x_1, \ldots, x_K$ with even integers, shifted cyclically by 29 bits.

257d ⟨*Bootstrap the* `x` *buffer* 257d⟩≡ (256d) 257e▷
```
s = seed_value - modulo (seed_value, 2) + 2
do j = 1, K
   x(j) = s
   s = 2*s
   if (s >= M) then
      s = s - M + 2
   end if
end do
x(K+1:2*K-1) = 0
```
Make x_2 (and only x_2) odd:

257e ⟨*Bootstrap the* `x` *buffer* 257d⟩+≡ (256d) ◁257d
```
x(2) = x(2) + 1
```

257f ⟨*Set up* `s` *and* `t` 257f⟩≡ (256d 259e)
```
s = seed_value
t = TT - 1
```
Consider the polynomial

$$p(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{K} x_n z^{n-1} = x_K z^{K-1} + \ldots + x_2 z + x_1 \tag{C.2}$$

We have $p(z)^2 = p(z^2) \mod 2$ because cross terms have an even coefficient and $x_n^2 = x_n \mod 2$. Therefore we can square the polynomial by shifting the coefficients. The coefficients for $n > K$ will be reduced.

257g ⟨$p(z) \to p(z)^2$ *(modulo* $z^K + z^L + 1$*)* 257g⟩≡ (256d) 258a▷
```
x(3:2*K-1:2) = x(2:K)
x(2:2*K-2:2) = 0
```

Let's return to the coefficients for $n > K$ generated by the shifting above. Subtract $z^n(z^K + z^L + 1) = z^n z^K(1 + z^{-(K-L)} + z^{-K})$. The coefficient of $z^n z^K$ is left alone, because it doesn't belong to $p(z)$ anyway.

258a ⟨$p(z) \to p(z)^2$ (*modulo* $z^K + z^L + 1$) 257g⟩+≡ (256d) ◁257g

```
do j = 2*K-1, K+1, -1
   x(j-(K-L)) = modulo (x(j-(K-L))-x(j), M)
   x(j-K)=modulo (x(j-K)-x(j), M)
end do
```

258b ⟨$p(z) \to zp(z)$ (*modulo* $z^K + z^L + 1$) 258b⟩≡ (256d)

```
if (modulo (s, 2) == 1) then
   x(2:K+1) = x(1:K)
   x(1) = x(K+1)
   x(L+1) = modulo (x(L+1) - x(K+1), M)
end if
```

258c ⟨*Shift* `s` *or* `t` *and exit if* `t` ≤ 0 258c⟩≡ (256d 259e)

```
if (s /= 0) then
   s = s / 2
else
   t = t - 1
end if
if (t <= 0) then
   exit
end if
```

258d ⟨*Fill* `state` *from* `x` 258d⟩≡ (256d 259e)

```
state(1:K-L) = x(L+1:K)
state(K-L+1:K) = x(1:L)
```

258e ⟨*Warm up* `state` 258e⟩≡ (256d 259e)

```
do j = 1, 10
   call generate (x, state)
end do
```

258f ⟨*Interfaces of* `tao_random_numbers` 258f⟩≡ (273) 261e▷

```
interface tao_random_seed
   module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_seed 258h⟩
end interface
```

258g ⟨*Declaration of* `tao_random_numbers` 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁255b 260a▷

```
private :: ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_seed 258h⟩
```

258h ⟨*Specific procedures for* `tao_random_seed` 258h⟩≡ (258)

```
seed_static, seed_state, seed_raw_state
```

C.2.3 Generation of 52-bit Random Numbers

$$X_j = (X_{j-K} + X_{j-L}) \mod 1 \tag{C.3}$$

259a ⟨*Variables in 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 259a⟩≡ (273d) 259b▷

```
real(kind=tao_r64), parameter, private :: M = 1.0_tao_r64
```

The state of the internal routines

259b ⟨*Variables in 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 259a⟩+≡ (273d) ◁259a 276a▷

```
real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(K), save, private :: s_state
logical, save, private :: s_virginal = .true.
```

259c ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 259c⟩≡ (273d) 259e▷

```
pure subroutine generate (a, state)
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state
  integer :: j, n
  n = size (a)
  ⟨Load 52-bit a and refresh state 259d⟩
end subroutine generate
```

That's almost identical to the 30-bit version, except that the relative sign is flipped:

259d ⟨*Load 52-bit* `a` *and refresh* `state` 259d⟩≡ (259c)

```
a(1:K) = state(1:K)
do j = K+1, n
   a(j) = modulo (a(j-K) + a(j-L), M)
end do
state(1:L) = modulo (a(n+1-K:n+L-K) + a(n+1-L:n), M)
do j = L+1, K
   state(j) = modulo (a(n+j-K) + state(j-L), M)
end do
```

C.2.4 Initialization of 52-bit Random Numbers

This incarnation of the procedure is `pure`.

259e ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁259c 267f▷

```
pure subroutine seed_stateless (state, seed)
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(out) :: state
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
  ⟨Parameters local to tao_random_seed 257a⟩
  ⟨Variables local to 52-bit tao_random_seed 260b⟩
  ⟨Set up seed_value from seed or DEFAULT_SEED 257c⟩
  ⟨Bootstrap the 52-bit x buffer 260d⟩
  ⟨Set up s and t 257f⟩
```

```
    do
      ⟨52-bit p(z) → p(z)^2 (modulo z^K + z^L + 1) 260f⟩
      ⟨52-bit p(z) → zp(z) (modulo z^K + z^L + 1) 260h⟩
      ⟨Shift s or t and exit if t ≤ 0 258c⟩
    end do
    ⟨Fill state from x 258d⟩
    ⟨Warm up state 258e⟩
  end subroutine seed_stateless
```

260a ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁258g 261f▷

```
  private :: seed_stateless
```

260b ⟨*Variables local to 52-bit* tao_random_seed 260b⟩≡ (259e) 260c▷

```
  real(kind=tao_r64), parameter :: ULP = 2.0_tao_r64**(-52)
```

260c ⟨*Variables local to 52-bit* tao_random_seed 260b⟩+≡ (259e) ◁260b

```
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(2*K-1) :: x
  real(kind=tao_r64) :: ss
  integer :: seed_value, t, s, j
```

260d ⟨*Bootstrap the 52-bit* x *buffer* 260d⟩≡ (259e) 260e▷

```
  ss = 2*ULP * (seed_value + 2)
  do j = 1, K
     x(j) = ss
     ss = 2*ss
     if (ss >= 1) then
        ss = ss - 1 + 2*ULP
     end if
  end do
  x(K+1:2*K-1) = 0.0
```

260e ⟨*Bootstrap the 52-bit* x *buffer* 260d⟩+≡ (259e) ◁260d

```
  x(2) = x(2) + ULP
```

260f ⟨*52-bit* $p(z) \to p(z)^2$ (*modulo* $z^K + z^L + 1$) 260f⟩≡ (259e) 260g▷

```
  x(3:2*K-1:2) = x(2:K)
  x(2:2*K-2:2) = 0
```

This works because 2*K-1 is odd

260g ⟨*52-bit* $p(z) \to p(z)^2$ (*modulo* $z^K + z^L + 1$) 260f⟩+≡ (259e) ◁260f

```
  do j = 2*K-1, K+1, -1
     x(j-(K-L)) = modulo (x(j-(K-L)) + x(j), M)
     x(j-K) = modulo (x(j-K) + x(j), M)
  end do
```

260h ⟨*52-bit* $p(z) \to zp(z)$ (*modulo* $z^K + z^L + 1$) 260h⟩≡ (259e)

```
  if (modulo (s, 2) == 1) THEN
     x(2:K+1) = x(1:K)
```

```
    x(1) = x(K+1)
    x(L+1) = modulo (x(L+1) + x(K+1), M)
end if
```

C.3 The State

261a ⟨*Declaration of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers *types* 261a⟩≡ (273c) 261b ▷
```
type, public :: tao_random_raw_state
   private
   integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(K) :: x
end type tao_random_raw_state
```

261b ⟨*Declaration of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers *types* 261a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁ 261a
```
type, public :: tao_random_state
   private
   type(tao_random_raw_state) :: state
   integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), pointer :: buffer => null ()
   integer :: buffer_end, last
end type tao_random_state
```

261c ⟨*Declaration of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers *types* 261c⟩≡ (273d) 261d ▷
```
type, public :: tao_random_raw_state
   private
   real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(K) :: x
end type tao_random_raw_state
```

261d ⟨*Declaration of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers *types* 261c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁ 261c
```
type, public :: tao_random_state
   private
   type(tao_random_raw_state) :: state
   real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), pointer :: buffer => null ()
   integer :: buffer_end, last
end type tao_random_state
```

C.3.1 Creation

261e ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁ 258f 263d ▷
```
interface tao_random_create
   module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_create 262a⟩
end interface
```

261f ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁ 260a 263e ▷
```
private :: ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_create 262a⟩
```

262a ⟨*Specific procedures for* tao_random_create 262a⟩≡ (261)

```
create_state_from_seed, create_raw_state_from_seed, &
create_state_from_state, create_raw_state_from_state, &
create_state_from_raw_state, create_raw_state_from_raw_st
```

There are no procedures for copying the state of the static generator to or from an explicit tao_random_state. Users needing this functionality can be expected to handle explicit states anyway. Since the direction of the copying can not be obvious from the type of the argument, such functions would spoil the simplicity of the generic procedure interface.

262b ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁256c 262c▷

```
elemental subroutine create_state_from_seed (s, seed, buffer_size)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(out) :: s
  integer, intent(in) :: seed
  integer, intent(in), optional :: buffer_size
  call create_raw_state_from_seed (s%state, seed)
  if (present (buffer_size)) then
     s%buffer_end = max (buffer_size, K)
  else
     s%buffer_end = DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE
  end if
  allocate (s%buffer(s%buffer_end))
  call tao_random_flush (s)
end subroutine create_state_from_seed
```

262c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁262b 262d▷

```
elemental subroutine create_state_from_state (s, state)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(out) :: s
  type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: state
  call create_raw_state_from_raw_st (s%state, state%state)
  allocate (s%buffer(size(state%buffer)))
  call tao_random_copy (s, state)
end subroutine create_state_from_state
```

262d ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁262c 263a▷

```
elemental subroutine create_state_from_raw_state &
     (s, raw_state, buffer_size)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(out) :: s
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: raw_state
  integer, intent(in), optional :: buffer_size
  call create_raw_state_from_raw_st (s%state, raw_state)
  if (present (buffer_size)) then
     s%buffer_end = max (buffer_size, K)
  else
     s%buffer_end = DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE
```

```
    end if
    allocate (s%buffer(s%buffer_end))
    call tao_random_flush (s)
  end subroutine create_state_from_raw_state
```

263a ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁262d 263b▷

```
  elemental subroutine create_raw_state_from_seed (s, seed)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: s
    integer, intent(in) :: seed
    call seed_raw_state (s, seed)
  end subroutine create_raw_state_from_seed
```

263b ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁263a 263c▷

```
  elemental subroutine create_raw_state_from_state (s, state)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: s
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: state
    call copy_state_to_raw_state (s, state)
  end subroutine create_raw_state_from_state
```

263c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁263b 263f▷

```
  elemental subroutine create_raw_state_from_raw_st (s, raw_state)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: s
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: raw_state
    call copy_raw_state (s, raw_state)
  end subroutine create_raw_state_from_raw_st
```

C.3.2 Destruction

263d ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁261e 264a▷

```
  interface tao_random_destroy
     module procedure destroy_state, destroy_raw_state
  end interface
```

263e ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁261f 264c▷

```
  private :: destroy_state, destroy_raw_state
```

263f ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁263c 263g▷

```
  elemental subroutine destroy_state (s)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    deallocate (s%buffer)
  end subroutine destroy_state
```

Currently, this is a no-op, but we might need a non-trivial destruction method in the future

263g ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁263f 264e▷

```
  elemental subroutine destroy_raw_state (s)
```

```
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
end subroutine destroy_raw_state
```

C.3.3 Copying

264a ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁263d 264b▷

```
interface tao_random_copy
   module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264d⟩
end interface
```

264b ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁264a 265d▷

```
interface assignment(=)
   module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264d⟩
end interface
```

264c ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁263e 265e▷

```
public :: assignment(=)
private :: ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264d⟩
```

264d ⟨*Specific procedures for* tao_random_copy 264d⟩≡ (264)

```
copy_state, copy_raw_state, &
copy_raw_state_to_state, copy_state_to_raw_state
```

264e ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁263g 264f▷

```
elemental subroutine copy_state (lhs, rhs)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: lhs
  type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: rhs
  call copy_raw_state (lhs%state, rhs%state)
  if (size (lhs%buffer) /= size (rhs%buffer)) then
     deallocate (lhs%buffer)
     allocate (lhs%buffer(size(rhs%buffer)))
  end if
  lhs%buffer = rhs%buffer
  lhs%buffer_end = rhs%buffer_end
  lhs%last = rhs%last
end subroutine copy_state
```

264f ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁264e 265a▷

```
elemental subroutine copy_raw_state (lhs, rhs)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: lhs
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: rhs
  lhs%x = rhs%x
end subroutine copy_raw_state
```

265a ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁264f 265b▷

```
elemental subroutine copy_raw_state_to_state (lhs, rhs)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: lhs
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: rhs
  call copy_raw_state (lhs%state, rhs)
  call tao_random_flush (lhs)
end subroutine copy_raw_state_to_state
```

265b ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁265a 265c▷

```
elemental subroutine copy_state_to_raw_state (lhs, rhs)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: lhs
  type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: rhs
  call copy_raw_state (lhs, rhs%state)
end subroutine copy_state_to_raw_state
```

C.3.4 Flushing

265c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁265b 266b▷

```
elemental subroutine tao_random_flush (s)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
  s%last = size (s%buffer)
end subroutine tao_random_flush
```

C.3.5 Input and Output

265d ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁264b 265f▷

```
interface tao_random_write
   module procedure &
        write_state_unit, write_state_name, &
        write_raw_state_unit, write_raw_state_name
end interface
```

265e ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁264c 266a▷

```
private :: write_state_unit, write_state_name
private :: write_raw_state_unit, write_raw_state_name
```

265f ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁265d 270a▷

```
interface tao_random_read
   module procedure &
        read_state_unit, read_state_name, &
        read_raw_state_unit, read_raw_state_name
end interface
```

266a ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁265e 269b▷

```
private :: read_state_unit, read_state_name
private :: read_raw_state_unit, read_raw_state_name
```

266b ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁265c 266c▷

```
subroutine write_state_unit (s, unit)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "BEGIN TAO_RANDOM_STATE"
  call write_raw_state_unit (s%state, unit)
  write (unit = unit, fmt = "(2(1x,a16,1x,i10/),1x,a16,1x,i10)") &
       "BUFFER_SIZE", size (s%buffer), &
       "BUFFER_END", s%buffer_end, &
       "LAST", s%last
  write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "BEGIN BUFFER"
  call write_state_array (s%buffer, unit)
  write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "END BUFFER"
  write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "END TAO_RANDOM_STATE"
end subroutine write_state_unit
```

266c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁266b 266d▷

```
subroutine read_state_unit (s, unit)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  integer :: buffer_size
  read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
  call read_raw_state_unit (s%state, unit)
  read (unit = unit, fmt = "(2(1x,16x,1x,i10/),1x,16x,1x,i10)") &
       buffer_size, s%buffer_end, s%last
  read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
  if (buffer_size /= size (s%buffer)) then
     deallocate (s%buffer)
     allocate (s%buffer(buffer_size))
  end if
  call read_state_array (s%buffer, unit)
  read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
  read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
end subroutine read_state_unit
```

266d ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁266c 267a▷

```
subroutine write_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "BEGIN TAO_RANDOM_RAW_STATE"
  call write_state_array (s%x, unit)
```

```
    write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "END TAO_RANDOM_RAW_STATE"
  end subroutine write_raw_state_unit
```

267a ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁266d 268d▷

```
  subroutine read_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
    call read_state_array (s%x, unit)
    read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
  end subroutine read_raw_state_unit
```

267b ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁256d 267d▷

```
  subroutine write_state_array (a, unit)
    integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(in) :: a
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    integer :: i
    do i = 1, size (a)
       write (unit = unit, fmt = "(1x,i10,1x,i10)") i, a(i)
    end do
  end subroutine write_state_array
```

267c ⟨*Declaration of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 267c⟩≡ (273c) 267e▷

```
  private :: write_state_array
```

267d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁267b 270c▷

```
  subroutine read_state_array (a, unit)
    integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    integer :: i, idum
    do i = 1, size (a)
       read (unit = unit, fmt = *) idum, a(i)
    end do
  end subroutine read_state_array
```

267e ⟨*Declaration of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 267c⟩+≡ (273c) ◁267c 280f▷

```
  private :: read_state_array
```

Reading and writing 52-bit floating point numbers accurately is beyond most Fortran runtime libraries. Their job is simplified considerably if we rescale by 2^{52} before writing. Then the temptation to truncate will not be as overwhelming as before ...

267f ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁259e 268b▷

```
  subroutine write_state_array (a, unit)
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: a
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    integer :: i
```

```
    do i = 1, size (a)
       write (unit = unit, fmt = "(1x,i10,1x,f30.0)") i, 2.0_tao_r64**52 * a(i)
    end do
  end subroutine write_state_array
```

268a ⟨*Declaration of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 268a⟩≡ (273d) 268c ▷

```
  private :: write_state_array
```

268b ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁ 267f 272a ▷

```
  subroutine read_state_array (a, unit)
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    real(kind=tao_r64) :: x
    integer :: i, idum
    do i = 1, size (a)
       read (unit = unit, fmt = *) idum, x
       a(i) = 2.0_tao_r64**(-52) * x
    end do
  end subroutine read_state_array
```

268c ⟨*Declaration of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 268a⟩+≡ (273d) ◁ 268a 281d ▷

```
  private :: read_state_array
```

268d ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁ 267a 269c ▷

```
  subroutine find_free_unit (u, iostat)
    integer, intent(out) :: u
    integer, intent(out), optional :: iostat
    logical :: exists, is_open
    integer :: i, status
    do i = MIN_UNIT, MAX_UNIT
       inquire (unit = i, exist = exists, opened = is_open, &
                iostat = status)
       if (status == 0) then
          if (exists .and. .not. is_open) then
             u = i
             if (present (iostat)) then
                iostat = 0
             end if
             return
          end if
       end if
    end do
    if (present (iostat)) then
       iostat = -1
    end if
    u = -1
```

```
  end subroutine find_free_unit
```

269a ⟨*Variables in* tao_random_numbers 269a⟩≡ (273)

```
  integer, parameter, private :: MIN_UNIT = 11, MAX_UNIT = 99
```

269b ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁266a 270b▷

```
  private :: find_free_unit
```

269c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁268d 269d▷

```
  subroutine write_state_name (s, name)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_state_unit (s, unit)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_state_name
```

269d ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁269c 269e▷

```
  subroutine write_raw_state_name (s, name)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine write_raw_state_name
```

269e ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁269d 269f▷

```
  subroutine read_state_name (s, name)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_state_unit (s, unit)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_state_name
```

269f ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁269e 281f▷

```
  subroutine read_raw_state_name (s, name)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    integer :: unit
```

```
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
    close (unit = unit)
  end subroutine read_raw_state_name
```

C.3.6 Marshaling and Unmarshaling

Note that we can not use the `transfer` intrinsic function for marshalling types that contain pointers that substitute for allocatable array components. `transfer` will copy the pointers in this case and not where they point to!

270a ⟨*Interfaces of* `tao_random_numbers` 258f⟩+≡ (273) ◁265f

```
  interface tao_random_marshal_size
     module procedure marshal_state_size, marshal_raw_state_size
  end interface
  interface tao_random_marshal
     module procedure marshal_state, marshal_raw_state
  end interface
  interface tao_random_unmarshal
     module procedure unmarshal_state, unmarshal_raw_state
  end interface
```

270b ⟨*Declaration of* `tao_random_numbers` 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁269b 274a▷

```
  public :: tao_random_marshal
  private :: marshal_state, marshal_raw_state
  public :: tao_random_marshal_size
  private :: marshal_state_size, marshal_raw_state_size
  public :: tao_random_unmarshal
  private :: unmarshal_state, unmarshal_raw_state
```

270c ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁267d 271a▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    integer :: buf_size
    buf_size = size (s%buffer)
    ibuf(1) = s%buffer_end
    ibuf(2) = s%last
    ibuf(3) = buf_size
    ibuf(4:3+buf_size) = s%buffer
    call marshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4+buf_size:), dbuf)
  end subroutine marshal_state
```

271a ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁270c 271b▷
```
pure subroutine marshal_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
  integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
  call marshal_raw_state_size (s%state, iwords, dwords)
  iwords = iwords + 3 + size (s%buffer)
end subroutine marshal_state_size
```

271b ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁271a 271c▷
```
pure subroutine unmarshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
  integer :: buf_size
  s%buffer_end = ibuf(1)
  s%last = ibuf(2)
  buf_size = ibuf(3)
  s%buffer = ibuf(4:3+buf_size)
  call unmarshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4+buf_size:), dbuf)
end subroutine unmarshal_state
```

271c ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁271b 271d▷
```
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
  integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
  ibuf(1) = size (s%x)
  ibuf(2:1+size(s%x)) = s%x
end subroutine marshal_raw_state
```

271d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁271c 271e▷
```
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
  integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
  iwords = 1 + size (s%x)
  dwords = 0
end subroutine marshal_raw_state_size
```

271e ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁271d 274b▷
```
pure subroutine unmarshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
  integer :: buf_size
  buf_size = ibuf(1)
  s%x = ibuf(2:1+buf_size)
```

```
  end subroutine unmarshal_raw_state
```

272a ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁268b 272b▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    integer :: buf_size
    buf_size = size (s%buffer)
    ibuf(1) = s%buffer_end
    ibuf(2) = s%last
    ibuf(3) = buf_size
    dbuf(1:buf_size) = s%buffer
    call marshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4:), dbuf(buf_size+1:))
  end subroutine marshal_state
```

272b ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁272a 272c▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    call marshal_raw_state_size (s%state, iwords, dwords)
    iwords = iwords + 3
    dwords = dwords + size(s%buffer)
  end subroutine marshal_state_size
```

272c ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁272b 272d▷

```
  pure subroutine unmarshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    integer :: buf_size
    s%buffer_end = ibuf(1)
    s%last = ibuf(2)
    buf_size = ibuf(3)
    s%buffer = dbuf(1:buf_size)
    call unmarshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4:), dbuf(buf_size+1:))
  end subroutine unmarshal_state
```

272d ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁272c 273a▷

```
  pure subroutine marshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    ibuf(1) = size (s%x)
    dbuf(1:size(s%x)) = s%x
  end subroutine marshal_raw_state
```

273a ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁272d 273b▷
```
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
  integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
  iwords = 1
  dwords = size (s%x)
end subroutine marshal_raw_state_size
```

273b ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁273a 275e▷
```
pure subroutine unmarshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
  integer :: buf_size
  buf_size = ibuf(1)
  s%x = dbuf(1:buf_size)
end subroutine unmarshal_raw_state
```

C.4 High Level Routines

273c ⟨tao_random_numbers.f90 273c⟩≡
```
! tao_random_numbers.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module tao_random_numbers
  use kinds
  implicit none
  integer, parameter, private :: tao_i32 = selected_int_kind (9)
  integer, parameter, private :: tao_r64 = selected_real_kind (15)
  ⟨Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255b⟩
  ⟨Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 267c⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 258f⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 280d⟩
  ⟨Parameters in tao_random_numbers 254a⟩
  ⟨Variables in tao_random_numbers 269a⟩
  ⟨Variables in 30-bit tao_random_numbers 254c⟩
  ⟨Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers types 261a⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of tao_random_numbers 255f⟩
  ⟨Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255a⟩
end module tao_random_numbers
```

273d ⟨tao52_random_numbers.f90 273d⟩≡
```
! tao52_random_numbers.f90 --
```

```
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module tao52_random_numbers
  use kinds
  implicit none
  integer, parameter, private :: tao_i32 = selected_int_kind (9)
  integer, parameter, private :: tao_r64 = selected_real_kind (15)
  ⟨Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255b⟩
  ⟨Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 268a⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 258f⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 281b⟩
  ⟨Parameters in tao_random_numbers 254a⟩
  ⟨Variables in tao_random_numbers 269a⟩
  ⟨Variables in 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259a⟩
  ⟨Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers types 261c⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of tao_random_numbers 255f⟩
  ⟨Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259c⟩
end module tao52_random_numbers
```

Ten functions are exported

274a ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers 255b⟩+≡ (273) ◁270b

```
public :: tao_random_number
public :: tao_random_seed
public :: tao_random_create
public :: tao_random_destroy
public :: tao_random_copy
public :: tao_random_read
public :: tao_random_write
public :: tao_random_flush
! public :: tao_random_luxury
public :: tao_random_test
```

C.4.1 Single Random Numbers

A random integer r with $0 \leq r < 2^{30} = 1073741824$:

274b ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁271e 275d▷

```
pure subroutine integer_stateless &
     (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, r)
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
  integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
  integer, intent(inout) :: last
  integer, intent(out) :: r
  integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
```

```
    ⟨Body of tao_random_* 275a⟩
  end subroutine integer_stateless
```

275a ⟨*Body of* tao_random_* 275a⟩≡ (274 275)

```
  ⟨Step last and reload buffer iff necessary 275c⟩
  r = NORM * buffer(last)
```

The low level routine generate will fill an array $a_1, \ldots, a_n$, which will be consumed and refilled like an input buffer. We need at least $n \geq K$ for the call to generate.

275b ⟨*Variables in 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 254c⟩+≡ (273c) ◁256a

```
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE), save, private :: s_buffer
  integer, save, private :: s_buffer_end = size (s_buffer)
  integer, save, private :: s_last = size (s_buffer)
```

Increment the index last and reload the array buffer, iff this buffer is exhausted. Throughout these routines, last will point to random number that has just been consumed. For the array filling routines below, this is simpler than pointing to the next waiting number.

275c ⟨*Step* last *and reload* buffer *iff necessary* 275c⟩≡ (275a)

```
  last = last + 1
  if (last > buffer_end) then
     call generate (buffer, state)
     last = 1
  end if
```

A random real $r \in [0, 1)$. This is almost identical to tao_random_integer, but we duplicate the code to avoid the function call overhead for speed.

275d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁274b 276b▷

```
  pure subroutine real_stateless (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, r)
    integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
    integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
    integer, intent(inout) :: last
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
    real(kind=default), parameter :: NORM = 1.0_default / M
    ⟨Body of tao_random_* 275a⟩
  end subroutine real_stateless
```

A random real $r \in [0, 1)$.

275e ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁273b 277e▷

```
  pure subroutine real_stateless (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, r)
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
    integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
    integer, intent(inout) :: last
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
    integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
```

```
  ⟨Body of tao_random_* 275a⟩
end subroutine real_stateless
```

The low level routine generate will fill an array $a_1, \ldots, a_N$, which will be consumed and refilled like an input buffer.

276a ⟨*Variables in 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259a⟩+≡ (273d) ◁259b

```
real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE), save, private :: s_buffer
integer, save, private :: s_buffer_end = size (s_buffer)
integer, save, private :: s_last = size (s_buffer)
```

C.4.2 Arrays of Random Numbers

Fill the array $j_1, \ldots, j_\nu$ with random integers $0 \le j_i < 2^{30} = 1073741824$. This has to be done such that the underlying array length in generate is transparent to the user. At the same time we want to avoid the overhead of calling tao_random_real ν times.

276b ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁275d 277d▷

```
pure subroutine integer_array_stateless &
     (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, v, num)
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
  integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
  integer, intent(inout) :: last
  integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
  integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
  ⟨Body of tao_random_*_array 276c⟩
end subroutine integer_array_stateless
```

276c ⟨*Body of* tao_random_*_array 276c⟩≡ (276 277)

```
integer :: nu, done, todo, chunk
⟨Set nu to num or size(v) 276d⟩
⟨Prepare array buffer and done, todo, chunk 277a⟩
v(1:chunk) = NORM * buffer(last+1:last+chunk)
do
   ⟨Update last, done and todo and set new chunk 277b⟩
   ⟨Reload buffer or exit 277c⟩
   v(done+1:done+chunk) = NORM * buffer(1:chunk)
end do
```

276d ⟨*Set* nu *to* num *or* size(v) 276d⟩≡ (276c)

```
if (present (num)) then
   nu = num
else
   nu = size (v)
end if
```

last is used as an offset into the buffer buffer, as usual. done is an offset into the target. We still have to process all nu numbers. The first chunk can only use what's left in the buffer.

277a ⟨*Prepare array* buffer *and* done, todo, chunk 277a⟩≡ (276c)
```
if (last >= buffer_end) then
   call generate (buffer, state)
   last = 0
end if
done = 0
todo = nu
chunk = min (todo, buffer_end - last)
```

This logic is a bit weird, but after the first chunk, todo will either vanish (in which case we're done) or we have consumed all of the buffer and must reload. In any case we can pretend that the next chunk can use the whole buffer.

277b ⟨*Update* last, done *and* todo *and set new* chunk 277b⟩≡ (276c)
```
last = last + chunk
done = done + chunk
todo = todo - chunk
chunk = min (todo, buffer_end)
```

277c ⟨*Reload* buffer *or exit* 277c⟩≡ (276c)
```
if (chunk <= 0) then
   exit
end if
call generate (buffer, state)
last = 0
```

277d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁276b 278a▷
```
pure subroutine real_array_stateless &
     (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, v, num)
  integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
  integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
  integer, intent(inout) :: last
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
  integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
  real(kind=default), parameter :: NORM = 1.0_default / M
  ⟨Body of tao_random_*_array 276c⟩
end subroutine real_array_stateless
```

Fill the array $v_1, \ldots, v_\nu$ with uniform deviates $v_i \in [0, 1)$.

277e ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁275e 278c▷
```
pure subroutine real_array_stateless &
     (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, v, num)
```

```
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
    integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
    integer, intent(inout) :: last
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
    ⟨Body of tao_random_*_array 276c⟩
  end subroutine real_array_stateless
```

C.4.3 Procedures With Explicit tao_random_state

Unfortunately, this is very boring, but Fortran's lack of parametric polymorphism forces this duplication on us:

278a ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁277d 278b▷

```
  elemental subroutine integer_state (s, r)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, intent(out) :: r
    call integer_stateless (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, r)
  end subroutine integer_state
```

278b ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁278a 278d▷

```
  elemental subroutine real_state (s, r)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
    call real_stateless (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, r)
  end subroutine real_state
```

278c ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁277e 279b▷

```
  elemental subroutine real_state (s, r)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
    call real_stateless (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, r)
  end subroutine real_state
```

278d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁278b 279a▷

```
  pure subroutine integer_array_state (s, v, num)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    call integer_array_stateless &
         (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, v, num)
  end subroutine integer_array_state
```

279a ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁278d 279d▷

```
  pure subroutine real_array_state (s, v, num)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    call real_array_stateless &
           (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, v, num)
  end subroutine real_array_state
```

279b ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁278c 279f▷

```
  pure subroutine real_array_state (s, v, num)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    call real_array_stateless &
         (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, v, num)
  end subroutine real_array_state
```

C.4.4 Static Procedures

First make sure that tao_random_seed has been called to initialize the generator state:

279c ⟨*Initialize a virginal random number generator* 279c⟩≡ (279 280 282)

```
  if (s_virginal) then
     call tao_random_seed ()
  end if
```

279d ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁279a 279e▷

```
  subroutine integer_static (r)
    integer, intent(out) :: r
    ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
    call integer_stateless (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, r)
  end subroutine integer_static
```

279e ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* tao_random_numbers 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁279d 280a▷

```
  subroutine real_static (r)
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
    ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
    call real_stateless (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, r)
  end subroutine real_static
```

279f ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* tao_random_numbers 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁279b 280c▷

```
  subroutine real_static (r)
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
    ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
```

```
    call real_stateless (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, r)
  end subroutine real_static
```

280a ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁279e 280b▷

```
  subroutine integer_array_static (v, num)
    integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
    call integer_array_stateless &
         (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, v, num)
  end subroutine integer_array_static
```

280b ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁280a 283a▷

```
  subroutine real_array_static (v, num)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
    call real_array_stateless &
         (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, v, num)
  end subroutine real_array_static
```

280c ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁279f 285b▷

```
  subroutine real_array_static (v, num)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
    ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
    call real_array_stateless &
         (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, v, num)
  end subroutine real_array_static
```

C.4.5 Generic Procedures

280d ⟨*Interfaces of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 280d⟩≡ (273c)

```
  interface tao_random_number
     module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for 30-bit tao_random_number 280e⟩
  end interface
```

280e ⟨*Specific procedures for 30-bit* `tao_random_number` 280e⟩≡ (280d 281a)

```
  integer_static, integer_state, &
  integer_array_static, integer_array_state, &
  real_static, real_state, real_array_static, real_array_state
```

These are not exported

280f ⟨*Declaration of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 267c⟩+≡ (273c) ◁267e 281a▷

```
  private :: &
       integer_stateless, integer_array_stateless, &
```

```
    real_stateless, real_array_stateless
```

281a ⟨*Declaration of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 267c⟩+≡ (273c) ◁280f

```
  private :: ⟨Specific procedures for 30-bit tao_random_number 280e⟩
```

281b ⟨*Interfaces of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 281b⟩≡ (273d)

```
  interface tao_random_number
     module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for 52-bit tao_random_number 281c⟩
  end interface
```

281c ⟨*Specific procedures for 52-bit* `tao_random_number` 281c⟩≡ (281)

```
  real_static, real_state, real_array_static, real_array_state
```

Thes are not exported

281d ⟨*Declaration of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 268a⟩+≡ (273d) ◁268c 281e▷

```
  private :: real_stateless, real_array_stateless
```

281e ⟨*Declaration of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 268a⟩+≡ (273d) ◁281d

```
  private :: ⟨Specific procedures for 52-bit tao_random_number 281c⟩
```

C.4.6 Luxury

281f ⟨*Implementation of* `tao_random_numbers` 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁269f 281g▷

```
  pure subroutine luxury_stateless &
       (buffer_size, buffer_end, last, consumption)
    integer, intent(in) :: buffer_size
    integer, intent(inout) :: buffer_end
    integer, intent(inout) :: last
    integer, intent(in) :: consumption
    if (consumption >= 1 .and. consumption <= buffer_size) then
       buffer_end = consumption
       last = min (last, buffer_end)
    else
       !!! print *, "tao_random_luxury: ", "invalid consumption ", &
       !!!       consumption, ", not in [ 1,", buffer_size, "]."
       buffer_end = buffer_size
    end if
  end subroutine luxury_stateless
```

281g ⟨*Implementation of* `tao_random_numbers` 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁281f 282a▷

```
  elemental subroutine luxury_state (s)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    call luxury_state_integer (s, size (s%buffer))
  end subroutine luxury_state
```

282a ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁281g 282b▷
```
elemental subroutine luxury_state_integer (s, consumption)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
  integer, intent(in) :: consumption
  call luxury_stateless (size (s%buffer), s%buffer_end, s%last, consumption)
end subroutine luxury_state_integer
```

282b ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁282a 282c▷
```
elemental subroutine luxury_state_real (s, consumption)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: consumption
  call luxury_state_integer (s, int (consumption * size (s%buffer)))
end subroutine luxury_state_real
```

282c ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁282b 282d▷
```
subroutine luxury_static ()
  ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
  call luxury_static_integer (size (s_buffer))
end subroutine luxury_static
```

282d ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁282c 282e▷
```
subroutine luxury_static_integer (consumption)
  integer, intent(in) :: consumption
  ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
  call luxury_stateless (size (s_buffer), s_buffer_end, s_last, consumption)
end subroutine luxury_static_integer
```

282e ⟨*Implementation of* tao_random_numbers 255f⟩+≡ (273) ◁282d
```
subroutine luxury_static_real (consumption)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: consumption
  ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279c⟩
  call luxury_static_integer (int (consumption * size (s_buffer)))
end subroutine luxury_static_real
```

282f ⟨*Interfaces of* tao_random_numbers *(unused luxury)* 282f⟩≡
```
interface tao_random_luxury
   module procedure ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_luxury 282i⟩
end interface
```

282g ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers *(unused luxury)* 282g⟩≡ 282h▷
```
private :: luxury_stateless
```

282h ⟨*Declaration of* tao_random_numbers *(unused luxury)* 282g⟩+≡ ◁282g
```
private :: ⟨Specific procedures for tao_random_luxury 282i⟩
```

282i ⟨*Specific procedures for* tao_random_luxury 282i⟩≡ (282)
```
luxury_static, luxury_state, &
luxury_static_integer, luxury_state_integer, &
luxury_static_real, luxury_state_real
```

C.5 Testing

C.5.1 30-bit

283a ⟨*Implementation of 30-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 255a⟩+≡ (273c) ◁280b

```
subroutine tao_random_test (name)
  character(len=*), optional, intent(in) :: name
  character (len = *), parameter :: &
       OK = "(1x,i10,' is ok.')", &
       NOT_OK = "(1x,i10,' is not ok, (expected ',i10,')!')"
  ⟨Parameters in tao_random_test 283b⟩
  integer, parameter :: &
       A_2027082 = 995235265
  integer, dimension(N) :: a
  type(tao_random_state) :: s, t
  integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
  real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
  integer :: i, ibuf_size, dbuf_size
  print *, "testing the 30-bit tao_random_numbers ..."
  ⟨Perform simple tests of tao_random_numbers 283c⟩
  ⟨Perform more tests of tao_random_numbers 284b⟩
end subroutine tao_random_test
```

283b ⟨*Parameters in* `tao_random_test` 283b⟩≡ (283a 285b)

```
integer, parameter :: &
     SEED = 310952, &
     N = 2009, M = 1009, &
     N_SHORT = 1984
```

DEK's "official" test expects $a_{1009\cdot 2009+1} = a_{2027082} = 995235265$:

283c ⟨*Perform simple tests of* `tao_random_numbers` 283c⟩≡ (283a 285b) 284a▷

```
! call tao_random_luxury ()
call tao_random_seed (SEED)
do i = 1, N+1
   call tao_random_number (a, M)
end do
⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
```

283d ⟨*Test* `a(1) = A_2027082` 283d⟩≡ (283–85)

```
if (a(1) == A_2027082) then
   print OK, a(1)
else
   print NOT_OK, a(1), A_2027082
   stop 1
```

```
  end if
```

Deja vu all over again, but 2027081 is factored the other way around this time

284a ⟨*Perform simple tests of* `tao_random_numbers` 283c⟩+≡ (283a 285b) ◁283c

```
  call tao_random_seed (SEED)
  do i = 1, M+1
     call tao_random_number (a)
  end do
  ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
```

Now checkpoint the random number generator after $N_{\text{short}} \cdot M$ numbers

284b ⟨*Perform more tests of* `tao_random_numbers` 284b⟩≡ (283a 285b) 284c▷

```
  print *, "testing the stateless stuff ..."
  call tao_random_create (s, SEED)
  do i = 1, N_SHORT
     call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
  end do
  call tao_random_create (t, s)
  do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
     call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
  end do
  ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
```

and restart the saved generator

284c ⟨*Perform more tests of* `tao_random_numbers` 284b⟩+≡ (283a 285b) ◁284b 284d▷

```
  do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
     call tao_random_number (t, a, M)
  end do
  ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
```

The same story again, but this time saving the copy to a file

284d ⟨*Perform more tests of* `tao_random_numbers` 284b⟩+≡ (283a 285b) ◁284c 285a▷

```
  if (present (name)) then
     print *, "testing I/O ..."
     call tao_random_seed (s, SEED)
     do i = 1, N_SHORT
        call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
     end do
     call tao_random_write (s, name)
     do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
        call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
     end do
     ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
     call tao_random_read (s, name)
```

```
    do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
       call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
    end do
    ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
 end if
```

And finally using marshaling/unmarshaling:

285a ⟨*Perform more tests of* `tao_random_numbers` 284b⟩+≡ (283a 285b) ◁284d

```
 print *, "testing marshaling/unmarshaling ..."
 call tao_random_seed (s, SEED)
 do i = 1, N_SHORT
    call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 call tao_random_marshal_size (s, ibuf_size, dbuf_size)
 allocate (ibuf(ibuf_size), dbuf(dbuf_size))
 call tao_random_marshal (s, ibuf, dbuf)
 do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
    call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
 call tao_random_unmarshal (s, ibuf, dbuf)
 do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
    call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 283d⟩
```

C.5.2 52-bit

DEK's "official" test expects $x_{1009\cdot 2009+1} = x_{2027082} = 0.36410514377569680455$:

285b ⟨*Implementation of 52-bit* `tao_random_numbers` 259c⟩+≡ (273d) ◁280c

```
 subroutine tao_random_test (name)
   character(len=*), optional, intent(in) :: name
   character(len=*), parameter :: &
        OK = "(1x,f22.20,' is ok.')", &
        NOT_OK = "(1x,f22.20,' is not ok, (A_2027082 ',f22.20,')!')"
   ⟨Parameters in tao_random_test 283b⟩
   real(kind=default), parameter :: &
        A_2027082 = 0.36410514377569680455_tao_r64
   real(kind=default), dimension(N) :: a
   type(tao_random_state) :: s, t
   integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
   real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
   integer :: i, ibuf_size, dbuf_size
```

```
    print *, "testing the 52-bit tao_random_numbers ..."
    ⟨Perform simple tests of tao_random_numbers 283c⟩
    ⟨Perform more tests of tao_random_numbers 284b⟩
  end subroutine tao_random_test
```

C.5.3 Test Program

286 ⟨tao_test.f90 286⟩≡

```
  program tao_test
    use tao_random_numbers, only: test30 => tao_random_test
    use tao52_random_numbers, only: test52 => tao_random_test
    implicit none
    call test30 ("tmp.tao")
    call test52 ("tmp.tao")
    stop 0
  end program tao_test
```

—D— Special Functions

287a ⟨specfun.f90 287a⟩≡
```
! specfun.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module specfun
  use kinds
! use constants
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of specfun procedures 287b⟩
  real(kind=default), public, parameter :: &
       PI = 3.1415926535897932384626433832795028841972_default
contains
  ⟨Implementation of specfun procedures 288b⟩
end module specfun
```

The algorithm is stolen from the `FORTRAN` version in routine C303 of the CERN library [25]. It has an accuracy which is approximately one digit less than machine precision.

287b ⟨Declaration of specfun procedures 287b⟩≡ (287a)
```
public :: gamma
```

The so-called reflection formula is used for negative arguments:

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} \tag{D.1}$$

Here's the identity transformation that pulls the argument of Γ into $[3,4]$:

$$\Gamma(u) = \begin{cases} (u-1)\Gamma(u-1) & \text{for } u > 4 \\ \frac{1}{u}\Gamma(u+1) & \text{for } u < 3 \end{cases} \tag{D.2}$$

287c ⟨Pull u into the intervall $[3,4]$ 287c⟩≡ (288b)
```
f = 1
```

```
  if (u < 3) then
     do i = 1, int (4 - u)
        f = f / u
        u = u + 1
     end do
  else
     do i = 1, int (u - 3)
        u = u - 1
        f = f * u
     end do
  end if
```

A Chebyshev approximation for $\Gamma(x)$ is used after mapping $x \in [3,4]$ linearly to $h \in [-1,1]$. The series is evaluted by Clenshaw's recurrence formula:

$$
\begin{aligned}
d_m &= d_{m+1} = 0 \\
d_j &= 2xd_{j+1} - d_{j+2} + c_j \text{ for } 0 < j < m-1 \\
f(x) = d_0 &= xd_1 - d_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_0
\end{aligned}
\tag{D.3}
$$

288a ⟨*Clenshaw's recurrence formula* 288a⟩≡ (288b)

```
  alpha = 2*g
  b1 = 0
  b2 = 0
  do i = 15, 0, -1
     b0 = c(i) + alpha * b1 - b2
     b2 = b1
     b1 = b0
  end do
  g = f * (b0 - g * b2)
```

Note that we're assuming that `c(0)` is in fact $c_0/2$. This is for compatibility with the CERN library routines.

288b ⟨*Implementation of* `specfun` *procedures* 288b⟩≡ (287a)

```
  pure function gamma (x) result (g)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default) :: g
    integer :: i
    real(kind=default) :: u, f, alpha, b0, b1, b2
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:15), parameter :: &
         c = ⟨c_0/2, c_1, c_2, ..., c_15 for Γ(x) 289a⟩
    u = x
    if (u <= 0.0) then
       if (u == int (u)) then
          g = huge (g)
```

```
        return
      else
        u = 1 - u
      end if
    endif
    ⟨Pull u into the intervall [3,4] 287c⟩
    g = 2*u - 7
    ⟨Clenshaw's recurrence formula 288a⟩
    if (x < 0) then
      g = PI / (sin (PI * x) * g)
    end if
  end function gamma
```

289a ⟨$c_0/2, c_1, c_2, \ldots, c_{15}$ *for* $\Gamma(x)$ 289a⟩≡ (288b)

```
  (/ 3.65738772508338244_default, &
     1.95754345666126827_default, &
     0.33829711382616039_default, &
     0.04208951276557549_default, &
     0.00428765048212909_default, &
     0.00036521216929462_default, &
     0.00002740064222642_default, &
     0.00000181240233365_default, &
     0.00000010965775866_default, &
     0.00000000598718405_default, &
     0.00000000030769081_default, &
     0.00000000001431793_default, &
     0.00000000000065109_default, &
     0.00000000000002596_default, &
     0.00000000000000111_default, &
     0.00000000000000004_default /)
```

D.1 Test

289b ⟨stest.f90 289b⟩≡ 290c ▷

```
  ! stest.f90 --
  ⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
  module stest_functions
    use kinds
    use constants
    use specfun
    private
    ⟨Declaration of stest_functions procedures 290a⟩
```

```
contains
  ⟨Implementation of stest_functions procedures 290b⟩
end module stest_functions
```

290a ⟨*Declaration of* stest_functions *procedures* 290a⟩≡ (289b)

```
public :: gauss_multiplication
```

Gauss' multiplication fomula can serve as a non-trivial test

$$\Gamma(nx) = (2\pi)^{(1-n)/2} n^{nx-1/2} \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Gamma(x + k/n) \tag{D.4}$$

290b ⟨*Implementation of* stest_functions *procedures* 290b⟩≡ (289b)

```
pure function gauss_multiplication (x, n) result (delta)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
  integer, intent(in) :: n
  real(kind=default) :: delta
  real(kind=default) :: gxn
  integer :: k
  gxn = (2*PI)**(0.5_double*(1-n)) * n**(n*x-0.5_double)
  do k = 0, n - 1
     gxn = gxn * gamma (x + real (k, kind=default) / n)
  end do
  delta = abs ((gamma (n*x) - gxn) / gamma (n*x))
end function gauss_multiplication
```

290c ⟨stest.f90 289b⟩+≡ ◁289b

```
program stest
  use kinds
  use specfun
  use stest_functions !NODEP!
  implicit none
  integer :: i, steps
  real(kind=default) :: x, g, xmin, xmax
  xmin = -4.5
  xmax =  4.5
  steps = 100 ! 9
  do i = 0, steps
     x = xmin + ((xmax - xmin) / real (steps)) * i
     print "(f6.3,4(1x,e9.2))", x, &
          gauss_multiplication (x, 2), &
          gauss_multiplication (x, 3), &
          gauss_multiplication (x, 4), &
          gauss_multiplication (x, 5)
  end do
end program stest
```

—E— Statistics

291a ⟨*vamp_stat.f90* 291a⟩≡
```
! vamp_stat.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module vamp_stat
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_stat procedures 291b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of vamp_stat procedures 291c⟩
end module vamp_stat
```

291b ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291b⟩≡ (291a) 292c ▷
```
public :: average, standard_deviation, value_spread
```

$$\mathrm{avg}(X) = \frac{1}{|X|}\sum_{x\in X} x \tag{E.1}$$

291c ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291c⟩≡ (291a) 292a ▷
```
pure function average (x) result (a)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: a
  integer :: n
  n = size (x)
  if (n == 0) then
     a = 0.0
  else
     a = sum (x) / n
  end if
end function average
```

$$\mathrm{stddev}(X) = \frac{1}{|X|-1}\sum_{x\in X}(x-\mathrm{avg}(X))^2 = \frac{1}{|X|-1}\left(\frac{1}{|X|}\sum_{x\in X} x^2 - (\mathrm{avg}(X))^2\right) \tag{E.2}$$

292a ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291c⟩+≡ (291a) ◁291c 292b▷

```
pure function standard_deviation (x) result (s)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: s
  integer :: n
  n = size (x)
  if (n < 2) then
     s = huge (s)
  else
     s = sqrt (max ((sum (x**2) / n - (average (x))**2) / (n - 1), &
                    0.0_default))
  end if
end function standard_deviation
```

$$\mathrm{spread}(X) = \max_{x\in X}(x) - \min_{x\in X}(x) \tag{E.3}$$

292b ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291c⟩+≡ (291a) ◁292a 292d▷

```
pure function value_spread (x) result (s)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: s
  s = maxval(x) - minval(x)
end function value_spread
```

292c ⟨*Declaration of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291b⟩+≡ (291a) ◁291b

```
public :: standard_deviation_percent, value_spread_percent
```

292d ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291c⟩+≡ (291a) ◁292b 292e▷

```
pure function standard_deviation_percent (x) result (s)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: s
  real(kind=default) :: abs_avg
  abs_avg = abs (average (x))
  if (abs_avg <= tiny (abs_avg)) then
     s = huge (s)
  else
     s = 100.0 * standard_deviation (x) / abs_avg
  end if
end function standard_deviation_percent
```

292e ⟨*Implementation of* vamp_stat *procedures* 291c⟩+≡ (291a) ◁292d

```
pure function value_spread_percent (x) result (s)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: s
  real(kind=default) :: abs_avg
  abs_avg = abs (average (x))
  if (abs_avg <= tiny (abs_avg)) then
```

```
     s = huge (s)
  else
     s = 100.0 * value_spread (x) / abs_avg
  end if
end function value_spread_percent
```

—F— Histogramming

Merged WK's improvements for WHIZARD. TODO *after* merging:

1. `bins3` is a bad undescriptive name
2. `bins3` should be added to `histogram2`
3. `write_histogram2_unit` for symmetry.

There's almost no sanity checking. If you call one of these functions on a histogram that has not been initialized, you loose. — *Big time.*

294a ⟨`histograms.f90` 294a⟩≡

```
! histograms.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module histograms
  use kinds
  use utils, only: find_free_unit
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of histograms procedures 295b⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of histograms procedures 295c⟩
  ⟨Variables in histograms 295e⟩
  ⟨Declaration of histograms types 294b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of histograms procedures 295f⟩
end module histograms
```

294b ⟨*Declaration of* `histograms` *types* 294b⟩≡ (294a) 295a ▷

```
type, public :: histogram
   private
   integer :: n_bins
   real(kind=default) :: x_min, x_max
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: bins => null ()
   real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: bins2 => null ()
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: bins3 => null ()
  end type histogram
```

295a ⟨*Declaration of* histograms *types* 294b⟩+≡ (294a) ◁294b

```
  type, public :: histogram2
     private
     integer, dimension(2) :: n_bins
     real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: x_min, x_max
     real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: bins => null ()
     real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: bins2 => null ()
  end type histogram2
```

295b ⟨*Declaration of* histograms *procedures* 295b⟩≡ (294a) 295d▷

```
  public :: create_histogram
  public :: fill_histogram
  public :: delete_histogram
  public :: write_histogram
```

295c ⟨*Interfaces of* histograms *procedures* 295c⟩≡ (294a) 300b▷

```
  interface create_histogram
     module procedure create_histogram1, create_histogram2
  end interface
  interface fill_histogram
     module procedure fill_histogram1, fill_histogram2s, fill_histogram2v
  end interface
  interface delete_histogram
     module procedure delete_histogram1, delete_histogram2
  end interface
  interface write_histogram
     module procedure write_histogram1, write_histogram2
     module procedure write_histogram1_unit
  end interface
```

295d ⟨*Declaration of* histograms *procedures* 295b⟩+≡ (294a) ◁295b 299a▷

```
  private :: create_histogram1, create_histogram2
  private :: fill_histogram1, fill_histogram2s, fill_histogram2v
  private :: delete_histogram1, delete_histogram2
  private :: write_histogram1, write_histogram2
```

295e ⟨*Variables in* histograms 295e⟩≡ (294a)

```
  integer, parameter, private :: N_BINS_DEFAULT = 10
```

295f ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩≡ (294a) 296a▷

```
  elemental subroutine create_histogram1 (h, x_min, x_max, nb)
    type(histogram), intent(out) :: h
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max
    integer, intent(in), optional :: nb
```

```
    if (present (nb)) then
       h%n_bins = nb
    else
       h%n_bins = N_BINS_DEFAULT
    end if
    h%x_min = x_min
    h%x_max = x_max
    allocate (h%bins(0:h%n_bins+1), h%bins2(0:h%n_bins+1))
    h%bins = 0
    h%bins2 = 0
    allocate (h%bins3(0:h%n_bins+1))
    h%bins3 = 0
  end subroutine create_histogram1
```

296a ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁295f 296b▷

```
  pure subroutine create_histogram2 (h, x_min, x_max, nb)
    type(histogram2), intent(out) :: h
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max
    integer, intent(in), dimension(:), optional :: nb
    if (present (nb)) then
       h%n_bins = nb
    else
       h%n_bins = N_BINS_DEFAULT
    end if
    h%x_min = x_min
    h%x_max = x_max
    allocate (h%bins(0:h%n_bins(1)+1,0:h%n_bins(1)+1), &
              h%bins2(0:h%n_bins(2)+1,0:h%n_bins(2)+1))
    h%bins = 0
    h%bins2 = 0
  end subroutine create_histogram2
```

296b ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁296a 297a▷

```
  elemental subroutine fill_histogram1 (h, x, weight, excess)
    type(histogram), intent(inout) :: h
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: weight
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: excess
    integer :: i
    if (x < h%x_min) then
       i = 0
    else if (x > h%x_max) then
       i = h%n_bins + 1
    else
       i = 1 + h%n_bins * (x - h%x_min) / (h%x_max - h%x_min)
```

```
!WK! i = min (max (i, 0), h%n_bins + 1)
  end if
  if (present (weight)) then
     h%bins(i) = h%bins(i) + weight
     h%bins2(i) = h%bins2(i) + weight*weight
  else
     h%bins(i) = h%bins(i) + 1
     h%bins2(i) = h%bins2(i) + 1
  end if
  if (present (excess)) h%bins3(i) = h%bins3(i) + excess
end subroutine fill_histogram1
```

297a ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁296b 297b▷

```
elemental subroutine fill_histogram2s (h, x1, x2, weight)
  type(histogram2), intent(inout) :: h
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x1, x2
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: weight
  call fill_histogram2v (h, (/ x1, x2 /), weight)
end subroutine fill_histogram2s
```

297b ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁297a 297c▷

```
pure subroutine fill_histogram2v (h, x, weight)
  type(histogram2), intent(inout) :: h
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: weight
  integer, dimension(2) :: i
  i = 1 + h%n_bins * (x - h%x_min) / (h%x_max - h%x_min)
  i = min (max (i, 0), h%n_bins + 1)
  if (present (weight)) then
     h%bins(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins(i(1),i(2)) + weight
     h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) + weight*weight
  else
     h%bins(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins(i(1),i(2)) + 1
     h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) + 1
  end if
end subroutine fill_histogram2v
```

297c ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁297b 297d▷

```
elemental subroutine delete_histogram1 (h)
  type(histogram), intent(inout) :: h
  deallocate (h%bins, h%bins2)
  deallocate (h%bins3)
end subroutine delete_histogram1
```

297d ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁297c 298▷

```
elemental subroutine delete_histogram2 (h)
```

```
    type(histogram2), intent(inout) :: h
    deallocate (h%bins, h%bins2)
  end subroutine delete_histogram2
```

298 ⟨*Implementation of* histograms *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁297d 299b▷

```
  subroutine write_histogram1 (h, name, over)
    type(histogram), intent(in) :: h
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: over
    integer :: i, iounit
    if (present (name)) then
       call find_free_unit (iounit)
       if (iounit > 0) then
          open (unit = iounit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
                file = name)
          if (present (over)) then
             if (over) then
                write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                  "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0))
             end if
          end if
          do i = 1, h%n_bins
             write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                  midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i))
          end do
          if (present (over)) then
             if (over) then
                write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                  "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
                  sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1))
             end if
          end if
          close (unit = iounit)
       else
          print *, "write_histogram: Can't find a free unit!"
       end if
    else
       if (present (over)) then
          if (over) then
             print *, "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0))
          end if
       end if
       do i = 1, h%n_bins
          print *, midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i))
```

```
      end do
      if (present (over)) then
         if (over) then
            print *, "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
                       sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1))
         end if
      end if
   end if
end subroutine write_histogram1
```

299a ⟨*Declaration of* `histograms` *procedures* 295b⟩+≡ (294a) ◁295d 300a▷

```
!WK! public :: write_histogram1_unit
```

I don't like the `format` statement with the line number. Use a character constant instead (after we have merged with WHIZARD's branch).

299b ⟨*Implementation of* `histograms` *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁298 300d▷

```
subroutine write_histogram1_unit (h, iounit, over, show_excess)
  type(histogram), intent(in) :: h
  integer, intent(in) :: iounit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: over, show_excess
  integer :: i
  logical :: show_exc
  show_exc = .false.; if (present(show_excess)) show_exc = show_excess
  if (present (over)) then
     if (over) then
        if (show_exc) then
           write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
                "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0)), h%bins3(0)
        else
           write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
                "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0))
        end if
     end if
  end if
  do i = 1, h%n_bins
     if (show_exc) then
        write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
             midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i)), h%bins3(i)
     else
        write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
             midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i))
     end if
  end do
```

```
    if (present (over)) then
       if (over) then
          if (show_exc) then
             write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
                  "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
                  sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1)), &
                  h%bins3(h%n_bins+1)
          else
             write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
                  "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
                  sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1))
          end if
       end if
    end if
  1 format (1x,4(G16.9,2x))
  end subroutine write_histogram1_unit
```

300a ⟨*Declaration of* `histograms` *procedures* 295b⟩+≡ (294a) ◁299a 300c▷

```
  private :: midpoint
```

300b ⟨*Interfaces of* `histograms` *procedures* 295c⟩+≡ (294a) ◁295c

```
  interface midpoint
     module procedure midpoint1, midpoint2
  end interface
```

300c ⟨*Declaration of* `histograms` *procedures* 295b⟩+≡ (294a) ◁300a

```
  private :: midpoint1, midpoint2
```

300d ⟨*Implementation of* `histograms` *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁299b 300e▷

```
  elemental function midpoint1 (h, bin) result (x)
    type(histogram), intent(in) :: h
    integer, intent(in) :: bin
    real(kind=default) :: x
    x = h%x_min + (h%x_max - h%x_min) * (bin - 0.5) / h%n_bins
  end function midpoint1
```

300e ⟨*Implementation of* `histograms` *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁300d 300f▷

```
  elemental function midpoint2 (h, bin, d) result (x)
    type(histogram2), intent(in) :: h
    integer, intent(in) :: bin, d
    real(kind=default) :: x
    x = h%x_min(d) + (h%x_max(d) - h%x_min(d)) * (bin - 0.5) / h%n_bins(d)
  end function midpoint2
```

300f ⟨*Implementation of* `histograms` *procedures* 295f⟩+≡ (294a) ◁300e

```
  subroutine write_histogram2 (h, name, over)
    type(histogram2), intent(in) :: h
```

```
character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: name
logical, intent(in), optional :: over
integer :: i1, i2, iounit
if (present (name)) then
   call find_free_unit (iounit)
   if (iounit > 0) then
      open (unit = iounit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
            file = name)
      if (present (over)) then
         if (over) then
            write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                 "double underflow", h%bins(0,0), sqrt (h%bins2(0,0))
            do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
               write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                    "x1 underflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
                    h%bins(0,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(0,i2))
            end do
            do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
               write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                    "x2 underflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
                    h%bins(i1,0), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,0))
            end do
         end if
      end if
      do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
         do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
            write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                 midpoint (h, i1, 1), midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
                 h%bins(i1,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,i2))
         end do
      end do
      if (present (over)) then
         if (over) then
            do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
               write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                    "x1 overflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
                    h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2), &
                    sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2))
            end do
            do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
               write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
                    "x2 overflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
                    h%bins(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
```

```
                    sqrt (h%bins2(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
            end do
            write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) "double overflow", &
                 h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
                 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
         end if
      end if
      close (unit = iounit)
   else
      print *, "write_histogram: Can't find a free unit!"
   end if
else
   if (present (over)) then
      if (over) then
         print *, "double underflow", h%bins(0,0), sqrt (h%bins2(0,0))
         do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
            print *, "x1 underflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
                 h%bins(0,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(0,i2))
         end do
         do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
            print *, "x2 underflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
                 h%bins(i1,0), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,0))
         end do
      end if
   end if
   do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
      do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
         print *, midpoint (h, i1, 1), midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
              h%bins(i1,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,i2))
      end do
   end do
   if (present (over)) then
      if (over) then
         do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
            print *, "x1 overflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
                 h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2), &
                 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2))
         end do
         do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
            print *, "x2 overflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
                 h%bins(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
                 sqrt (h%bins2(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
         end do
```

```
          print *, "double overflow", &
               h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
               sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
       end if
    end if
  end if
end subroutine write_histogram2
```

—G—
Miscellaneous Utilities

304a ⟨utils.f90 304a⟩≡
```
! utils.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module utils
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of utils procedures 304b⟩
  ⟨Parameters in utils 311c⟩
  ⟨Variables in utils 312b⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of utils procedures 304c⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of utils procedures 305c⟩
end module utils
```

G.1 Memory Management

304b ⟨Declaration of utils procedures 304b⟩≡ (304a) 306d ▷
```
public :: create_array_pointer
private :: create_integer_array_pointer
private :: create_real_array_pointer
private :: create_integer_array2_pointer
private :: create_real_array2_pointer
```

304c ⟨Interfaces of utils procedures 304c⟩≡ (304a) 306e ▷
```
interface create_array_pointer
   module procedure &
        create_integer_array_pointer, &
        create_real_array_pointer, &
        create_integer_array2_pointer, &
        create_real_array2_pointer
```

```
  end interface
```

305a ⟨*Body of* create_*_array_pointer 305a⟩≡ (305c 306a)

```
  if (associated (lhs)) then
     if (size (lhs) /= n) then
        deallocate (lhs)
        if (present (lb)) then
           allocate (lhs(lb:n+lb-1))
        else
           allocate (lhs(n))
        end if
     end if
  else
     if (present (lb)) then
        allocate (lhs(lb:n+lb-1))
     else
        allocate (lhs(n))
     end if
  end if
  lhs = 0
```

305b ⟨*Body of* create_*_array2_pointer 305b⟩≡ (306)

```
  if (associated (lhs)) then
     if (any (ubound (lhs) /= n)) then
        deallocate (lhs)
        if (present (lb)) then
           allocate (lhs(lb(1):n(1)+lb(1)-1,lb(2):n(2)+lb(2)-1))
        else
           allocate (lhs(n(1),n(2)))
        end if
     end if
  else
     if (present (lb)) then
        allocate (lhs(lb(1):n(1)+lb(1)-1,lb(2):n(2)+lb(2)-1))
     else
        allocate (lhs(n(1),n(2)))
     end if
  end if
  lhs = 0
```

305c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩≡ (304a) 306a ▷

```
  pure subroutine create_integer_array_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
    integer, dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
    integer, intent(in) :: n
    integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
```

```
    ⟨Body of create_*_array_pointer 305a⟩
  end subroutine create_integer_array_pointer
```

306a ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁305c 306b▷

```
  pure subroutine create_real_array_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
    integer, intent(in) :: n
    integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
    ⟨Body of create_*_array_pointer 305a⟩
  end subroutine create_real_array_pointer
```

306b ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁306a 306c▷

```
  pure subroutine create_integer_array2_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
    integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: lhs
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: n
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: lb
    ⟨Body of create_*_array2_pointer 305b⟩
  end subroutine create_integer_array2_pointer
```

306c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁306b 307a▷

```
  pure subroutine create_real_array2_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: lhs
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: n
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: lb
    ⟨Body of create_*_array2_pointer 305b⟩
  end subroutine create_real_array2_pointer
```

Copy an allocatable array component of a derived type, reshaping the target if necessary. The target can be `disassociated`, but its association *must not* be undefined.

306d ⟨*Declaration of* utils *procedures* 304b⟩+≡ (304a) ◁304b 307e▷

```
  public :: copy_array_pointer
  private :: copy_integer_array_pointer
  private :: copy_real_array_pointer
  private :: copy_integer_array2_pointer
  private :: copy_real_array2_pointer
```

306e ⟨*Interfaces of* utils *procedures* 304c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁304c 308a▷

```
  interface copy_array_pointer
     module procedure &
          copy_integer_array_pointer, &
          copy_real_array_pointer, &
          copy_integer_array2_pointer, &
          copy_real_array2_pointer
  end interface
```

307a ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁306c 307b▷
```
pure subroutine copy_integer_array_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
  integer, dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
  call create_integer_array_pointer (lhs, size (rhs), lb)
  lhs = rhs
end subroutine copy_integer_array_pointer
```

307b ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁307a 307c▷
```
pure subroutine copy_real_array_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
  call create_real_array_pointer (lhs, size (rhs), lb)
  lhs = rhs
end subroutine copy_real_array_pointer
```

307c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁307b 307d▷
```
pure subroutine copy_integer_array2_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
  integer, dimension(:,:), pointer :: lhs
  integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: lb
  call create_integer_array2_pointer &
       (lhs, (/ size (rhs, dim=1), size (rhs, dim=2) /), lb)
  lhs = rhs
end subroutine copy_integer_array2_pointer
```

307d ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁307c 308b▷
```
pure subroutine copy_real_array2_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), pointer :: lhs
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: lb
  call create_real_array2_pointer &
       (lhs, (/ size (rhs, dim=1), size (rhs, dim=2) /), lb)
  lhs = rhs
end subroutine copy_real_array2_pointer
```

G.2 Sorting

307e ⟨*Declaration of* utils *procedures* 304b⟩+≡ (304a) ◁306d 309d▷
```
public :: swap
private :: swap_integer, swap_real
```

308a ⟨*Interfaces of* utils *procedures* 304c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁306e 310a▷
```
interface swap
   module procedure swap_integer, swap_real
end interface
```

308b ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁307d 308c▷
```
elemental subroutine swap_integer (a, b)
  integer, intent(inout) :: a, b
  integer :: tmp
  tmp = a
  a = b
  b = tmp
end subroutine swap_integer
```

308c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁308b 308d▷
```
elemental subroutine swap_real (a, b)
  real(kind=default), intent(inout) :: a, b
  real(kind=default) :: tmp
  tmp = a
  a = b
  b = tmp
end subroutine swap_real
```

Straight insertion:

308d ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁308c 309b▷
```
pure subroutine sort_real (key, reverse)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: key
  logical, intent(in), optional :: reverse
  logical :: rev
  integer :: i, j
  ⟨Set rev to reverse or .false. 308e⟩
  do i = 1, size (key) - 1
     ⟨Set j to minloc(key) 309a⟩
     if (j /= i) then
        call swap (key(i), key(j))
     end if
  end do
end subroutine sort_real
```

308e ⟨*Set* rev *to* reverse *or* .false. 308e⟩≡ (308 309)
```
if (present (reverse)) then
   rev = reverse
else
   rev = .false.
end if
```

309a ⟨*Set* j *to* minloc(key) 309a⟩≡ (308 309)
```
if (rev) then
   j = sum (maxloc (key(i:))) + i - 1
else
   j = sum (minloc (key(i:))) + i - 1
end if
```

309b ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁308d 309c▷
```
pure subroutine sort_real_and_real_array (key, table, reverse)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: key
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(inout) :: table
  logical, intent(in), optional :: reverse
  logical :: rev
  integer :: i, j
  ⟨Set rev to reverse or .false. 308e⟩
  do i = 1, size (key) - 1
     ⟨Set j to minloc(key) 309a⟩
     if (j /= i) then
        call swap (key(i), key(j))
        call swap (table(:,i), table(:,j))
     end if
  end do
end subroutine sort_real_and_real_array
```

309c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁309b 310c▷
```
pure subroutine sort_real_and_integer (key, table, reverse)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: key
  integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: table
  logical, intent(in), optional :: reverse
  logical :: rev
  integer :: i, j
  ⟨Set rev to reverse or .false. 308e⟩
  do i = 1, size (key) - 1
     ⟨Set j to minloc(key) 309a⟩
     if (j /= i) then
        call swap (key(i), key(j))
        call swap (table(i), table(j))
     end if
  end do
end subroutine sort_real_and_integer
```

309d ⟨*Declaration of* utils *procedures* 304b⟩+≡ (304a) ◁307e 310b▷
```
public :: sort
private :: sort_real, sort_real_and_real_array, sort_real_and_integer
```

310a ⟨*Interfaces of* utils *procedures* 304c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁308a

```
interface sort
   module procedure &
        sort_real, sort_real_and_real_array, &
        sort_real_and_integer
end interface
```

G.3 Mathematics

310b ⟨*Declaration of* utils *procedures* 304b⟩+≡ (304a) ◁309d 310d▷

```
public :: outer_product
```

Admittedly, one has to get used to this notation for the tensor product:

310c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁309c 310e▷

```
pure function outer_product (x, y) result (xy)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x, y
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(x),size(y)) :: xy
  xy = spread (x, dim=2, ncopies=size(y)) &
         * spread (y, dim=1, ncopies=size(x))
end function outer_product
```

Greatest common divisor and least common multiple

310d ⟨*Declaration of* utils *procedures* 304b⟩+≡ (304a) ◁310b 312a▷

```
public :: factorize, gcd, lcm
private :: gcd_internal
```

For our purposes, a straightforward implementation of Euclid's algorithm suffices:

310e ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁310c 310f▷

```
pure recursive function gcd_internal (m, n) result (gcd_m_n)
  integer, intent(in) :: m, n
  integer :: gcd_m_n
  if (n <= 0) then
     gcd_m_n = m
  else
     gcd_m_n = gcd_internal (n, modulo (m, n))
  end if
end function gcd_internal
```

Wrap an elemental procedure around the recursive procedure:

310f ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁310e 311a▷

```
elemental function gcd (m, n) result (gcd_m_n)
  integer, intent(in) :: m, n
  integer :: gcd_m_n
```

```
    gcd_m_n = gcd_internal (m, n)
  end function gcd
```

As long as `m*n` does not overflow, we can use $\gcd(m,n)\,\mathrm{lcm}(m,n) = mn$:

311a ⟨*Implementation of* `utils` *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁310f 311b▷

```
  elemental function lcm (m, n) result (lcm_m_n)
    integer, intent(in) :: m, n
    integer :: lcm_m_n
    lcm_m_n = (m * n) / gcd (m, n)
  end function lcm
```

A very simple minded factorization procedure, that is not fool proof at all. It maintains `n == product (factors(1:i))`, however, and will work in all cases of practical relevance.

311b ⟨*Implementation of* `utils` *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁311a 312c▷

```
  pure subroutine factorize (n, factors, i)
    integer, intent(in) :: n
    integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: factors
    integer, intent(out) :: i
    integer :: nn, p
    nn = n
    i = 0
    do p = 1, size (PRIMES)
       try: do
          if (modulo (nn, PRIMES(p)) == 0) then
             i = i + 1
             factors(i) = PRIMES(p)
             nn = nn / PRIMES(p)
             if (i >= size (factors)) then
                factors(i) = nn
                return
             end if
          else
             exit try
          end if
       end do try
       if (nn == 1) then
          return
       end if
    end do
  end subroutine factorize
```

311c ⟨*Parameters in* `utils` 311c⟩≡ (304a)

```
  integer, dimension(13), parameter, private :: &
       PRIMES = (/ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37, 41 /)
```

G.4 I/O

312a ⟨*Declaration of* utils *procedures* 304b⟩+≡ (304a) ◁310d

```
public :: find_free_unit
```

312b ⟨*Variables in* utils 312b⟩≡ (304a)

```
integer, parameter, private :: MIN_UNIT = 11, MAX_UNIT = 99
```

312c ⟨*Implementation of* utils *procedures* 305c⟩+≡ (304a) ◁311b

```
subroutine find_free_unit (u, iostat)
  integer, intent(out) :: u
  integer, intent(out), optional :: iostat
  logical :: exists, is_open
  integer :: i, status
  do i = MIN_UNIT, MAX_UNIT
     inquire (unit = i, exist = exists, opened = is_open, &
              iostat = status)
     if (status == 0) then
        if (exists .and. .not. is_open) then
           u = i
           if (present (iostat)) then
              iostat = 0
           end if
           return
        end if
     end if
  end do
  if (present (iostat)) then
     iostat = -1
  end if
  u = -1
end subroutine find_free_unit
```

—H—
Linear Algebra

313a ⟨linalg.f90 313a⟩≡
```
! linalg.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module linalg
  use kinds
  use utils
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of linalg procedures 313b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of linalg procedures 314⟩
end module linalg
```

H.1 LU Decomposition

313b ⟨Declaration of linalg procedures 313b⟩≡ (313a) 315e ▷
```
public :: lu_decompose
```

$$A = LU \tag{H.1a}$$

In more detail

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ l_{21} & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ l_{n1} & l_{n2} & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_{11} & u_{12} & \dots & u_{1n} \\ 0 & u_{22} & \dots & u_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & u_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \tag{H.1b}$$

Rewriting (H.1) in block matrix notation

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{1\cdot} \\ a_{\cdot 1} & A \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ l_{\cdot 1} & L \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_{11} & u_{1\cdot} \\ 0 & U \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} u_{11} & u_{1\cdot} \\ l_{\cdot 1}u_{11} & l_{\cdot 1} \otimes u_{1\cdot} + LU \end{pmatrix} \tag{H.2}$$

we can solve it easily

$$u_{11} = a_{11} \tag{H.3a}$$
$$u_{1\cdot} = a_{1\cdot} \tag{H.3b}$$
$$l_{\cdot 1} = \frac{a_{\cdot 1}}{a_{11}} \tag{H.3c}$$
$$LU = A - \frac{a_{\cdot 1} \otimes a_{1\cdot}}{a_{11}} \tag{H.3d}$$

and (H.3c) and (H.3d) define a simple iterative algorithm if we work from the outside in. It just remains to add pivoting.

314 ⟨*Implementation of* linalg *procedures* 314⟩≡ (313a) 316 ▷

```
pure subroutine lu_decompose (a, pivots, eps, l, u)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(inout) :: a
  integer, dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: pivots
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: eps
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out), optional :: l, u
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(a,dim=1)) :: vv
  integer, dimension(size(a,dim=1)) :: p
  integer :: j, pivot
  ⟨eps = 1 315a⟩
  vv = maxval (abs (a), dim=2)
  if (any (vv == 0.0)) then
     a = 0.0
     ⟨pivots = 0 and eps = 0 315c⟩
     return
  end if
  vv = 1.0 / vv
  do j = 1, size (a, dim=1)
     pivot = j - 1 + sum (maxloc (vv(j:) * abs (a(j:,j))))
     if (j /= pivot) then
        call swap (a(pivot,:), a(j,:))
        ⟨eps = - eps 315b⟩
        vv(pivot) = vv(j)
     end if
     p(j) = pivot
     if (a(j,j) == 0.0) then
        a(j,j) = tiny (a(j,j))
     end if
     a(j+1:,j) = a(j+1:,j) / a(j,j)
     a(j+1:,j+1:) &
          = a(j+1:,j+1:) - outer_product (a(j+1:,j), a(j,j+1:))
  end do
```

```
   ⟨Return optional arguments in lu_decompose 315d⟩
  end subroutine lu_decompose
```

315a ⟨eps = 1 315a⟩≡ (314)

```
  if (present (eps)) then
     eps = 1.0
  end if
```

315b ⟨eps = - eps 315b⟩≡ (314)

```
  if (present (eps)) then
     eps = - eps
  end if
```

315c ⟨pivots = 0 *and* eps = 0 315c⟩≡ (314)

```
  if (present (pivots)) then
     pivots = 0
  end if
  if (present (eps)) then
     eps = 0
  end if
```

315d ⟨*Return optional arguments in* lu_decompose 315d⟩≡ (314)

```
  if (present (pivots)) then
     pivots = p
  end if
  if (present (l)) then
     do j = 1, size (a, dim=1)
        l(1:j-1,j) = 0.0
        l(j,j) = 1.0
        l(j+1:,j) = a(j+1:,j)
     end do
     do j = size (a, dim=1), 1, -1
        call swap (l(j,:), l(p(j),:))
     end do
  end if
  if (present (u)) then
     do j = 1, size (a, dim=1)
        u(1:j,j) = a(1:j,j)
        u(j+1:,j) = 0.0
     end do
  end if
```

H.2 Determinant

315e ⟨*Declaration of* linalg *procedures* 313b⟩+≡ (313a) ◁313b 317a▷

```
public :: determinant
```

This is a subroutine to comply with F's rules, otherwise, we would code it as a function.

316 ⟨*Implementation of* `linalg` *procedures* 314⟩+≡ (313a) ◁314 317b▷

```
pure subroutine determinant (a, det)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: a
  real(kind=default), intent(out) :: det
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(a,dim=1),size(a,dim=2)) :: lu
  integer :: i
  lu = a
  call lu_decompose (lu, eps = det)
  do i = 1, size (a, dim = 1)
     det = det * lu(i,i)
  end do
end subroutine determinant
```

H.3 Diagonalization

The code is an implementation of the algorithm presented in [17, 18], but independent from the code presented in [19] to avoid legal problems.

A Jacobi rotation around the angle ϕ in row p and column q

$$P(\phi;p,q) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & \\ & & \cos\phi & \cdots & \sin\phi & & \\ & & \vdots & 1 & \vdots & & \\ & & -\sin\phi & \cdots & \cos\phi & & \\ & & & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \tag{H.4}$$

results in

$$A' = P^T(\phi;p,q)\cdot A\cdot P(\phi;p,q) = \begin{pmatrix} & & A'_{1p} & & A'_{1q} & & \\ & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \\ A'_{p1} & \cdots & A'_{pq} & \cdots & A'_{pq} & \cdots & A'_{pn} \\ & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \\ A'_{q1} & \cdots & A'_{qp} & \cdots & A'_{qq} & \cdots & A'_{qn} \\ & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \\ & & A'_{np} & & A'_{nq} & & \end{pmatrix} \tag{H.5}$$

317a ⟨*Declaration of* linalg *procedures* 313b⟩+≡ (313a) ◁315e 320b▷

```
public :: diagonalize_real_symmetric
```

317b ⟨*Implementation of* linalg *procedures* 314⟩+≡ (313a) ◁316 320a▷

```
pure subroutine diagonalize_real_symmetric (a, eval, evec, num_rot)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: a
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: eval
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: evec
  integer, intent(out), optional :: num_rot
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(a,dim=1),size(a,dim=2)) :: aa
  real(kind=default) :: off_diagonal_norm, threshold, &
       c, g, h, s, t, tau, cot_2phi
  logical, dimension(size(eval),size(eval)) :: upper_triangle
  integer, dimension(size(eval)) :: one_to_ndim
  integer :: p, q, ndim, j, sweep
  integer, parameter :: MAX_SWEEPS = 50
  ndim = size (eval)
  one_to_ndim = (/ (j, j=1,ndim) /)
  upper_triangle = &
       spread (one_to_ndim, dim=1, ncopies=ndim) &
         > spread (one_to_ndim, dim=2, ncopies=ndim)
  aa = a
  call unit (evec)
  ⟨Initialize num_rot 320d⟩
  sweeps: do sweep = 1, MAX_SWEEPS
     off_diagonal_norm = sum (abs (aa), mask=upper_triangle)
     if (off_diagonal_norm == 0.0) then
        eval = diag (aa)
        return
     end if
     if (sweep < 4) then
        threshold = 0.2 * off_diagonal_norm / ndim**2
     else
        threshold = 0.0
     end if
     do p = 1, ndim - 1
        do q = p + 1, ndim
           ⟨Perform the Jacobi rotation resulting in A'_pq = 0 318a⟩
        end do
     end do
  end do sweeps
  if (present (num_rot)) then
     num_rot = -1
  end if
```

```
!!! print *, "linalg::diagonalize_real_symmetric: exceeded sweep count"
end subroutine diagonalize_real_symmetric
```

318a ⟨*Perform the Jacobi rotation resulting in* $A'_{pq} = 0$ 318a⟩≡ (317b)

```
g = 100 * abs (aa (p,q))
if ((sweep > 4) &
     .and. (g <= min (spacing (aa(p,p)), spacing (aa(q,q))))) then
   aa(p,q) = 0.0
else if (abs (aa(p,q)) > threshold) then
   ⟨Determine φ for the Jacobi rotation P(φ; p, q) with A'_pq = 0 318b⟩
   ⟨A' = P^T(φ; p, q) · A · P(φ; p, q) 319b⟩
   ⟨V' = V · P(φ; p, q) 320c⟩
   ⟨Update num_rot 320e⟩
end if
```

We want

$$A'_{pq} = (c^2 - s^2)A_{pq} + sc(A_{pp} - A_{qq}) = 0 \tag{H.6}$$

and therefore

$$\cot 2\phi = \frac{1 - \tan^2\phi}{2\tan\phi} = \frac{\cos^2\phi - \sin^2\phi}{2\sin\phi\cos\phi} = \frac{A_{pp} - A_{qq}}{2A_{pq}} \tag{H.7}$$

i.e. with $t = \tan\phi = s/c$

$$t^2 + 2t\cot 2\phi - 1 = 0 \tag{H.8}$$

This quadratic equation has the roots

$$t = -\cot 2\phi \pm \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 2\phi} = \frac{\epsilon(\cot 2\phi)}{|\cot 2\phi| \pm \epsilon(\cot 2\phi)\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 2\phi}} \tag{H.9}$$

and the smaller in magnitude of these is

$$t = \frac{\epsilon(\cot 2\phi)}{|\cot 2\phi| + \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 2\phi}} \tag{H.10}$$

and since $|t| \leq 1$, it corresponds to $|\phi| \leq \pi/4$. For very large $\cot 2\phi$ we will use

$$t = \frac{1}{2\cot 2\phi} = \frac{A_{pq}}{A_{pp} - A_{qq}} \tag{H.11}$$

$$h = A_{qq} - A_{pp} \tag{H.12}$$

318b ⟨*Determine* ϕ *for the Jacobi rotation* $P(\phi; p, q)$ *with* $A'_{pq} = 0$ 318b⟩≡ (318a) 319a ▷

```
h = aa(q,q) - aa(p,p)
if (g <= spacing (h)) then
```

```
    t = aa(p,q) / h
 else
    cot_2phi = 0.5 * h / aa(p,q)
    t = sign (1.0_default, cot_2phi) &
          / (abs (cot_2phi) + sqrt (1.0 + cot_2phi**2))
 end if
```

Trivia

$$\cos^2\phi = \frac{\cos^2\phi}{\cos^2\phi + \sin^2\phi} = \frac{1}{1+\tan^2\phi} \tag{H.13a}$$

$$\sin\phi = \tan\phi\cos\phi \tag{H.13b}$$

$$\tau\sin\phi = \frac{\sin^2}{1+\cos\phi} = \frac{1-\cos^2}{1+\cos\phi} = 1-\cos\phi \tag{H.13c}$$

319a ⟨*Determine* ϕ *for the Jacobi rotation* $P(\phi;p,q)$ *with* $A'_{pq}=0$ 318b⟩+≡ (318a) ◁318b

```
 c = 1.0 / sqrt (1.0 + t**2)
 s = t * c
 tau = s / (1.0 + c)
```

$$\begin{aligned} A'_{pp} &= c^2A_{pp} + s^2A_{qq} - 2scA_{pq} = A_{pp} - tA_{pq} \\ A'_{qq} &= s^2A_{pp} + c^2A_{qq} + 2scA_{pq} = A_{qq} + tA_{pq} \\ A'_{pq} &= (c^2-s^2)A_{pq} + sc(A_{pp}-A_{qq}) \end{aligned} \tag{H.14}$$

319b ⟨$A' = P^T(\phi;p,q)\cdot A\cdot P(\phi;p,q)$ 319b⟩≡ (318a) 319c ▷

```
 aa(p,p) = aa(p,p) - t * aa(p,q)
 aa(q,q) = aa(q,q) + t * aa(p,q)
 aa(p,q) = 0.0
```

$$\begin{aligned} r\neq p<q\neq r: A'_{rp} &= cA_{rp} - sA_{rq} \\ A'_{rq} &= sA_{rp} + cA_{rq} \end{aligned} \tag{H.15}$$

Here's how we cover the upper triangular region using array notation:

$$\begin{pmatrix} & \texttt{a(1:p-1,p)} & & \texttt{a(1:p-1,q)} & \\ \cdots & A_{pq} & \texttt{a(p,p+1:q-1)} & A_{pq} & \texttt{a(p,q+1:ndim)} \\ & \vdots & & \texttt{a(p+1:q-1,q)} & \\ \cdots & A_{qp} & \cdots & A_{qq} & \texttt{a(q,q+1:ndim)} \\ & \vdots & & \vdots & \end{pmatrix} \tag{H.16}$$

319c ⟨$A' = P^T(\phi;p,q)\cdot A\cdot P(\phi;p,q)$ 319b⟩+≡ (318a) ◁319b

```
 call jacobi_rotation (s, tau, aa(1:p-1,p), aa(1:p-1,q))
 call jacobi_rotation (s, tau, aa(p,p+1:q-1), aa(p+1:q-1,q))
 call jacobi_rotation (s, tau, aa(p,q+1:ndim), aa(q,q+1:ndim))
```

Using (H.13c), we can write the rotation as a perturbation:

$$\begin{aligned} V_p' &= cV_p - sV_q = V_p - s(V_q + \tau V_p) \\ V_q' &= sV_p + cV_q = V_q + s(V_p - \tau V_q) \end{aligned} \tag{H.17}$$

320a ⟨*Implementation of* linalg *procedures* 314⟩+≡ (313a) ◁317b 320f▷

```
pure subroutine jacobi_rotation (s, tau, vp, vq)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: s, tau
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: vp, vq
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(vp)) :: vp_tmp
  vp_tmp = vp
  vp = vp - s * (vq     + tau * vp)
  vq = vq + s * (vp_tmp - tau * vq)
end subroutine jacobi_rotation
```

320b ⟨*Declaration of* linalg *procedures* 313b⟩+≡ (313a) ◁317a 321a▷

```
private :: jacobi_rotation
```

320c ⟨$V' = V \cdot P(\phi; p, q)$ 320c⟩≡ (318a)

```
call jacobi_rotation (s, tau, evec(:,p), evec(:,q))
```

320d ⟨*Initialize* num_rot 320d⟩≡ (317b)

```
if (present (num_rot)) then
   num_rot = 0
end if
```

320e ⟨*Update* num_rot 320e⟩≡ (318a)

```
if (present (num_rot)) then
   num_rot = num_rot + 1
end if
```

320f ⟨*Implementation of* linalg *procedures* 314⟩+≡ (313a) ◁320a 320g▷

```
pure subroutine unit (u)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: u
  integer :: i
  u = 0.0
  do i = 1, min (size (u, dim = 1), size (u, dim = 2))
     u(i,i) = 1.0
  end do
end subroutine unit
```

320g ⟨*Implementation of* linalg *procedures* 314⟩+≡ (313a) ◁320f

```
pure function diag (a) result (d)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: a
  real(kind=default), dimension(min(size(a,dim=1),size(a,dim=2))) :: d
  integer :: i
  do i = 1, min (size (a, dim = 1), size (a, dim = 2))
```

```
      d(i) = a(i,i)
   end do
end function diag
```

321a ⟨*Declaration of* linalg *procedures* 313b⟩+≡ (313a) ◁320b

```
public :: unit, diag
```

H.4 Test

321b ⟨la_sample.f90 321b⟩≡

```
! la_sample.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
program la_sample
  use kinds
  use utils
  use tao_random_numbers
  use linalg
  implicit none
  integer, parameter :: N = 200
  real(kind=default), dimension(N,N) :: a, evec, a0, l, u, NAG_bug
  real(kind=default), dimension(N) :: b, eval
  real(kind=default) :: d
  integer :: i
  call system_clock (i)
  call tao_random_seed (i)
  print *, i
  do i = 1, N
     call tao_random_number (a(:,i))
  end do
  NAG_bug = (a + transpose (a)) / 2
  a = NAG_bug
  a0 = a
  call lu_decompose (a, l=l, u=u)
  a = matmul (l, u)
  print *, maxval (abs(a-a0))
  call determinant (a, d)
  print *, d
  call diagonalize_real_symmetric (a, eval, evec)
  print *, product (eval)
  stop
  call sort (eval, evec)
  do i = 1, N
     b = matmul (a, evec(:,i)) - eval(i) * evec(:,i)
```

```
    write (unit = *, fmt = "(A,I3, 2(A,E11.4))") &
         "eval #", i, " = ", eval(i), ", |(A-lambda)V|_infty = ", &
         maxval (abs(b)) / maxval (abs(evec(:,i)))
  end do
end program la_sample
```

—I—

Products

323 ⟨products.f90 323⟩≡

```
! products.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module products
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
  public :: dot, sp, spc
contains
  pure function dot (p, q) result (pq)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
    real(kind=default) :: pq
    pq = p(0)*q(0) - dot_product (p(1:), q(1:))
  end function dot
  pure function sp (p, q) result (sppq)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
    complex(kind=default) :: sppq
    sppq = cmplx (p(2), p(3), kind=default) * sqrt ((q(0)-q(1))/(p(0)-p(1))) &
         - cmplx (q(2), q(3), kind=default) * sqrt ((p(0)-p(1))/(q(0)-q(1)))
  end function sp
  pure function spc (p, q) result (spcpq)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
    complex(kind=default) :: spcpq
    spcpq = conjg (sp (p, q))
  end function spc
end module products
```

—J—
Kinematics

324a ⟨kinematics.f90 324a⟩≡ 329d ▷

```
! kinematics.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module kinematics
  use kinds
  use constants
  use products, only: dot
  use specfun, only: gamma
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of kinematics procedures 324b⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of kinematics procedures 324c⟩
  ⟨Declaration of kinematics types 326f⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of kinematics procedures 325a⟩
end module kinematics
```

J.1 Lorentz Transformations

324b ⟨Declaration of kinematics procedures 324b⟩≡ (324a) 326c ▷

```
public :: boost_velocity
private :: boost_one_velocity, boost_many_velocity
public :: boost_momentum
private :: boost_one_momentum, boost_many_momentum
```

324c ⟨Interfaces of kinematics procedures 324c⟩≡ (324a) 326e ▷

```
interface boost_velocity
   module procedure boost_one_velocity, boost_many_velocity
end interface
interface boost_momentum
   module procedure boost_one_momentum, boost_many_momentum
```

```
  end interface
```

Boost a four vector p to the inertial frame moving with the velocity β:

$$p_0' = \gamma \left(p_0 - \vec\beta\vec p \right) \tag{J.1a}$$

$$\vec p' = \gamma \left(\vec p_\parallel - \vec\beta p_0 \right) + \vec p_\perp \tag{J.1b}$$

with $\gamma = 1/\sqrt{1-\vec\beta^2}$, $\vec p_\parallel = \vec\beta(\vec\beta\vec p)/\vec\beta^2$ and $\vec p_\perp = \vec p - \vec p_\parallel$. Using $1/\vec\beta^2 = \gamma^2/(\gamma+1)\cdot 1/(\gamma-1)$ and $\vec b = \gamma\vec\beta$ this can be rewritten as

$$p_0' = \gamma p_0 - \vec b\vec p \tag{J.2a}$$

$$\vec p' = \vec p + \left(\frac{\vec b\vec p}{\gamma+1} - p_0 \right) \vec b \tag{J.2b}$$

325a ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩≡ (324a) 325b ▷

```
  pure function boost_one_velocity (p, beta) result (p_prime)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p
    real(kind=default), dimension(1:), intent(in) :: beta
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p_prime
    real(kind=default), dimension(1:3) :: b
    real(kind=default) :: gamma, b_dot_p
    gamma = 1.0 / sqrt (1.0 - dot_product (beta, beta))
    b = gamma * beta
    b_dot_p = dot_product (b, p(1:3))
    p_prime(0) = gamma * p(0) - b_dot_p
    p_prime(1:3) = p(1:3) + (b_dot_p / (1.0 + gamma) - p(0)) * b
  end function boost_one_velocity
```

325b ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁325a 325c ▷

```
  pure function boost_many_velocity (p, beta) result (p_prime)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,0:), intent(in) :: p
    real(kind=default), dimension(1:), intent(in) :: beta
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(p,dim=1),0:3) :: p_prime
    integer :: i
    do i = 1, size (p, dim=1)
       p_prime(i,:) = boost_one_velocity (p(i,:), beta)
    end do
  end function boost_many_velocity
```

Boost a four vector p to the rest frame of the four vector q. The velocity is $\vec\beta = \vec q/|q_0|$:

325c ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁325b 326a ▷

```
  pure function boost_one_momentum (p, q) result (p_prime)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p_prime
    p_prime = boost_velocity (p, q(1:3) / abs (q(0)))
  end function boost_one_momentum
```

326a ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁325c 326b▷

```
  pure function boost_many_momentum (p, q) result (p_prime)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,0:), intent(in) :: p
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: q
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(p,dim=1),0:3) :: p_prime
    p_prime = boost_many_velocity (p, q(1:3) / abs (q(0)))
  end function boost_many_momentum
```

J.2 Massive Phase Space

$$\lambda(a,b,c) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ab - 2bc - 2ca = (a-b-c)^2 - 4bc \tag{J.3}$$

and permutations

326b ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁326a 327a▷

```
  pure function lambda (a, b, c) result (lam)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: a, b, c
    real(kind=default) :: lam
    lam = a**2 + b**2 + c**2 - 2*(a*b + b*c + c*a)
  end function lambda
```

326c ⟨*Declaration of* `kinematics` *procedures* 324b⟩+≡ (324a) ◁324b 326d▷

```
  public :: lambda
```

326d ⟨*Declaration of* `kinematics` *procedures* 324b⟩+≡ (324a) ◁326c 328a▷

```
  public :: two_to_three
  private :: two_to_three_massive, two_to_three_massless
```

326e ⟨*Interfaces of* `kinematics` *procedures* 324c⟩+≡ (324a) ◁324c 328b▷

```
  interface two_to_three
     module procedure two_to_three_massive, two_to_three_massless
  end interface
```

326f ⟨*Declaration of* `kinematics` *types* 326f⟩≡ (324a)

```
  type, public :: LIPS3
     real(kind=default), dimension(3,0:3) :: p
     real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3
```

$$\mathrm{dLIPS}_3 = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\vec{p}_1}{(2\pi)^3 2E_1} \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\vec{p}_2}{(2\pi)^3 2E_2} \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\vec{p}_3}{(2\pi)^3 2E_3} (2\pi)^4 \delta^4(p_1+p_2+p_3-p_a-p_b) \quad \text{(J.4)}$$

The jacobian is given by

$$\mathrm{dLIPS}_3 = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \int \mathrm{d}\phi \mathrm{d}t_1 \mathrm{d}s_2 \mathrm{d}\Omega_3^{[23]} \frac{1}{32\sqrt{ss_2}} \frac{|\vec{p}_3^{[23]}|}{|\vec{p}_a^{[ab]}|} \quad \text{(J.5)}$$

where $\vec{p}_i^{[jk]}$ denotes the momentum of particle i in the center of mass system of particles j and k.

327a ⟨*Implementation of* kinematics *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁326b 327b▷

```
pure function two_to_three_massive &
     (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3) result (p)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: &
       s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3
  type(LIPS3) :: p
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p23
  real(kind=default) :: Ea, pa_abs, E1, p1_abs, p3_abs, cos_theta
  pa_abs = sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) / (4 * s))
  Ea = sqrt (ma**2 + pa_abs**2)
  p1_abs = sqrt (lambda (s, m1**2, s2) / (4 * s))
  E1 = sqrt (m1**2 + p1_abs**2)
  p3_abs = sqrt (lambda (s2, m2**2, m3**2) / (4 * s2))
  p%jacobian = &
       1.0 / (2*PI)**5 * (p3_abs / pa_abs) / (32 * sqrt (s * s2))
  cos_theta = (t1 - ma**2 - m1**2 + 2*Ea*E1) / (2*pa_abs*p1_abs)
  p%p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
  p%p(1,0) = on_shell (p%p(1,:), m1)
  p23(1:3) = - p%p(1,1:3)
  p23(0) = on_shell (p23, sqrt (s2))
  p%p(3:2:-1,:) = one_to_two (p23, cos_theta3, phi3, m3, m2)
end function two_to_three_massive
```

A specialized version for massless particles can be faster, because the kinematics is simpler:

327b ⟨*Implementation of* kinematics *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁327a 328c▷

```
pure function two_to_three_massless (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3) &
     result (p)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
  type(LIPS3) :: p
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p23
  real(kind=default) :: pa_abs, p1_abs, p3_abs, cos_theta
  pa_abs = sqrt (s) / 2
  p1_abs = (s - s2) / (2 * sqrt (s))
```

```
    p3_abs = sqrt (s2) / 2
    p%jacobian = 1.0 / ((2*PI)**5 * 32 * s)
    cos_theta = 1 + t1 / (2*pa_abs*p1_abs)
    p%p(1,0) = p1_abs
    p%p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
    p23(1:3) = - p%p(1,1:3)
    p23(0) = on_shell (p23, sqrt (s2))
    p%p(3:2:-1,:) = one_to_two (p23, cos_theta3, phi3)
  end function two_to_three_massless
```

328a ⟨*Declaration of* `kinematics` *procedures* 324b⟩+≡ (324a) ◁326d 329a▷

```
  public :: one_to_two
  private :: one_to_two_massive, one_to_two_massless
```

328b ⟨*Interfaces of* `kinematics` *procedures* 324c⟩+≡ (324a) ◁326e

```
  interface one_to_two
     module procedure one_to_two_massive, one_to_two_massless
  end interface
```

328c ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁327b 328d▷

```
  pure function one_to_two_massive (p12, cos_theta, phi, m1, m2) result (p)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p12
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: cos_theta, phi, m1, m2
    real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: p
    real(kind=default) :: s, p1_abs
    s = dot (p12, p12)
    p1_abs = sqrt (lambda (s, m1**2, m2**2) / (4 * s))
    p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
    p(2,1:3) = - p(1,1:3)
    p(1,0) = on_shell (p(1,:), m1)
    p(2,0) = on_shell (p(2,:), m2)
    p = boost_momentum (p, - p12)
  end function one_to_two_massive
```

328d ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁328c 329b▷

```
  pure function one_to_two_massless (p12, cos_theta, phi) result (p)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p12
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: cos_theta, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: p
    real(kind=default) :: p1_abs
    p1_abs = sqrt (dot (p12, p12)) / 2
    p(1,0) = p1_abs
    p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
    p(2,0) = p1_abs
    p(2,1:3) = - p(1,1:3)
    p = boost_momentum (p, - p12)
```

```
  end function one_to_two_massless
```

329a ⟨*Declaration of* kinematics *procedures* 324b⟩+≡ (324a) ◁328a 332c▷

```
  public :: polar_to_cartesian, on_shell
```

329b ⟨*Implementation of* kinematics *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁328d 329c▷

```
  pure function polar_to_cartesian (v_abs, cos_theta, phi) result (v)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: v_abs, cos_theta, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: v
    real(kind=default) :: sin_phi, cos_phi, sin_theta
    sin_theta = sqrt (1.0 - cos_theta**2)
    cos_phi = cos (phi)
    sin_phi = sin (phi)
    v = (/ sin_theta * cos_phi, sin_theta * sin_phi, cos_theta /) * v_abs
  end function polar_to_cartesian
```

329c ⟨*Implementation of* kinematics *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁329b 332d▷

```
  pure function on_shell (p, m) result (E)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: m
    real(kind=default) :: E
    E = sqrt (m**2 + dot_product (p(1:3), p(1:3)))
  end function on_shell
```

J.3 Massive 3-Particle Phase Space Revisited

$$\begin{tikzcd} U_1 \arrow[r, "\xi_1"] \arrow[d, "\pi_U"'] & P_1 \arrow[r, "\phi_1"] \arrow[d, "\pi_P"] & M \arrow[d, equal] \\ U_2 \arrow[r, "\xi_2"] & P_2 \arrow[r, "\phi_2"] & M \end{tikzcd} \tag{J.6}$$

$$\begin{tikzcd} U_1 \arrow[r, "\xi"] \arrow[d, "\pi_U"'] & P_1 \arrow[r, "\phi"] \arrow[d, "\pi_P"] & M \arrow[d, "\pi"] \\ U_2 \arrow[r, "\xi"] & P_2 \arrow[r, "\phi"] & M \end{tikzcd} \tag{J.7}$$

329d ⟨kinematics.f90 324a⟩+≡ ◁324a

```
  module phase_space
    use kinds
    use constants
    use kinematics !NODEP!
    use tao_random_numbers
    implicit none
    private
```

```
    ⟨Declaration of phase_space procedures 331b⟩
    ⟨Interfaces of phase_space procedures 331c⟩
    ⟨Declaration of phase_space types 330a⟩
  contains
    ⟨Implementation of phase_space procedures 331d⟩
  end module phase_space
```

$$\texttt{LIPS3\_unit} : [0,1]^5 \tag{J.8}$$

330a ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *types* 330a⟩≡ (329d) 330b ▷

```
  type, public :: LIPS3_unit
     real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
     real(kind=default) :: s
     real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mass_in
     real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: mass_out
     real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3_unit
```

330b ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *types* 330a⟩+≡ (329d) ◁ 330a 330c ▷

```
  type, public :: LIPS3_unit_massless
     real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
     real(kind=default) :: s
     real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3_unit_massless
```

$$\texttt{LIPS3\_s2\_t1\_angles} : (s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos\theta_3, \phi_3) \tag{J.9}$$

330c ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *types* 330a⟩+≡ (329d) ◁ 330b 330d ▷

```
  type, public :: LIPS3_s2_t1_angles
     real(kind=default) :: s2, t1, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
     real(kind=default) :: s
     real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mass_in
     real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: mass_out
     real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3_s2_t1_angles
```

330d ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *types* 330a⟩+≡ (329d) ◁ 330c 330e ▷

```
  type, public :: LIPS3_s2_t1_angles_massless
     real(kind=default) :: s2, t1, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
     real(kind=default) :: s
     real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3_s2_t1_angles_massless
```

$$\texttt{LIPS3\_momenta} : (p_1, p_2, p_3) \tag{J.10}$$

330e ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *types* 330a⟩+≡ (329d) ◁ 330d 331a ▷

```
  type, public :: LIPS3_momenta
     real(kind=default), dimension(0:3,3) :: p
```

```
    real(kind=default) :: s
    real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mass_in
    real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: mass_out
    real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3_momenta
```

331a ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *types* 330a⟩+≡ (329d) ◁330e

```
  type, public :: LIPS3_momenta_massless
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3,3) :: p
    real(kind=default) :: s
    real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  end type LIPS3_momenta_massless
```

331b ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *procedures* 331b⟩≡ (329d) 331f▷

```
  public :: random_LIPS3
  private :: random_LIPS3_unit, random_LIPS3_unit_massless
```

331c ⟨*Interfaces of* phase_space *procedures* 331c⟩≡ (329d)

```
  interface random_LIPS3
    module procedure random_LIPS3_unit, random_LIPS3_unit_massless
  end interface
```

331d ⟨*Implementation of* phase_space *procedures* 331d⟩≡ (329d) 331e▷

```
  pure subroutine random_LIPS3_unit (rng, lips)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    type(LIPS3_unit), intent(inout) :: lips
    call tao_random_number (rng, lips%x)
    lips%jacobian = 1
  end subroutine random_LIPS3_unit
```

331e ⟨*Implementation of* phase_space *procedures* 331d⟩+≡ (329d) ◁331d 332a▷

```
  pure subroutine random_LIPS3_unit_massless (rng, lips)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    type(LIPS3_unit_massless), intent(inout) :: lips
    call tao_random_number (rng, lips%x)
    lips%jacobian = 1
  end subroutine random_LIPS3_unit_massless
```

331f ⟨*Declaration of* phase_space *procedures* 331b⟩+≡ (329d) ◁331b

```
  private :: LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles, LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0
```

331g ⟨*(Unused) Interfaces of* phase_space *procedures* 331g⟩≡

```
  interface assignment(=)
    module procedure &
         LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles, LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0
  end interface
```

332a ⟨*Implementation of* phase_space *procedures* 331d⟩+≡ (329d) ◁331e 332b▷
```
pure subroutine LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles (s2_t1_angles, unit)
  type(LIPS3_s2_t1_angles), intent(out) :: s2_t1_angles
  type(LIPS3_unit), intent(in) :: unit
end subroutine  LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles
```

332b ⟨*Implementation of* phase_space *procedures* 331d⟩+≡ (329d) ◁332a
```
pure subroutine LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0 (s2_t1_angles, unit)
  type(LIPS3_s2_t1_angles_massless), intent(out) :: s2_t1_angles
  type(LIPS3_unit_massless), intent(in) :: unit
end subroutine  LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0
```

J.4 Massless n-Particle Phase Space: RAMBO

332c ⟨*Declaration of* kinematics *procedures* 324b⟩+≡ (324a) ◁329a 333b▷
```
public :: massless_isotropic_decay
```

The massless RAMBO algorithm [26]:

332d ⟨*Implementation of* kinematics *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁329c 333c▷
```
pure function massless_isotropic_decay (roots, ran) result (p)
  real (kind=default), intent(in) :: roots
  real (kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: ran
  real (kind=default), dimension(size(ran,dim=1),0:3) :: p
  real (kind=default), dimension(size(ran,dim=1),0:3) :: q
  real (kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: qsum
  real (kind=default) :: cos_theta, sin_theta, phi, qabs, x, r, z
  integer :: k
  ⟨Generate isotropic null vectors 332e⟩
  ⟨Boost and rescale the vectors 333a⟩
end function massless_isotropic_decay
```

Generate a xe^{-x} distribution for q(k,0)

332e ⟨*Generate isotropic null vectors* 332e⟩≡ (332d)
```
do k = 1, size (p, dim = 1)
   q(k,0) = - log (ran(k,1) * ran(k,2))
   cos_theta = 2 * ran(k,3) - 1
   sin_theta = sqrt (1 - cos_theta**2)
   phi = 2 * PI * ran(k,4)
   q(k,1) = q(k,0) * sin_theta * cos (phi)
   q(k,2) = q(k,0) * sin_theta * sin (phi)
   q(k,3) = q(k,0) * cos_theta
enddo
```

The proof that the Jacobian of the transformation vanishes can be found in [26]. The transformation is really a Lorentz boost (as can be seen easily).

333a ⟨*Boost and rescale the vectors* 333a⟩≡ (332d)
```
qsum = sum (q, dim = 1)
qabs = sqrt (dot (qsum, qsum))
x = roots / qabs
do k = 1, size (p, dim = 1)
   r = dot (q(k,:), qsum) / qabs
   z = (q(k,0) + r) / (qsum(0) + qabs)
   p(k,1:3) = x * (q(k,1:3) - qsum(1:3) * z)
   p(k,0) = x * r
enddo
```

333b ⟨*Declaration of* `kinematics` *procedures* 324b⟩+≡ (324a) ◁332c
```
public :: phase_space_volume
```

$$V_n(s) = \frac{1}{8\pi}\frac{n-1}{(\Gamma(n))^2}\left(\frac{s}{16\pi^2}\right)^{n-2} \tag{J.11}$$

333c ⟨*Implementation of* `kinematics` *procedures* 325a⟩+≡ (324a) ◁332d
```
pure function phase_space_volume (n, roots) result (volume)
  integer, intent(in) :: n
  real (kind=default), intent(in) :: roots
  real (kind=default) :: volume
  real (kind=default) :: nd
  nd = n
  volume = (nd - 1) / (8*PI * (gamma (nd))**2) * (roots / (4*PI))**(2*n-4)
end function phase_space_volume
```

J.5 Tests

333d ⟨`ktest.f90` 333d⟩≡
```
program ktest
  use kinds
  use constants
  use products
  use kinematics
  use tao_random_numbers
  implicit none
  real(kind=default) :: &
       ma, mb, m1, m2, m3, s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
  real(kind=default) :: t1_min, t1_max
  real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: r
  type(LIPS3) :: p
```

```
  integer :: i
  character(len=*), parameter :: fmt = "(A,4(1X,E12.5))"
  ma = 1.0
  mb = 1.0
  m1 = 10.0
  m2 = 20.0
  m3 = 30.0
  s = 100.0 ** 2
  do i = 1, 10
     call tao_random_number (r)
     s2 = (r(1) * (sqrt (s) - m1) + (1 - r(1)) * (m2 + m3)) ** 2
     t1_max = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
          + sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda (s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
     t1_min = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
          - sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda (s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
     t1 = r(2) * t1_max + (1 - r(2)) * t1_min
     phi = 2*PI * r(3)
     cos_theta3 = 2 * r(4) - 1
     phi3 = 2*PI * r(5)
     p = two_to_three (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3)
     print fmt, "p1       = ", p%p(1,:)
     print fmt, "p2       = ", p%p(2,:)
     print fmt, "p3       = ", p%p(3,:)
     print fmt, "p1,2,3^2 = ", dot (p%p(1,:), p%p(1,:)), &
          dot (p%p(2,:), p%p(2,:)), dot (p%p(3,:), p%p(3,:))
     print fmt, "sum(p)   = ", p%p(1,:) + p%p(2,:) + p%p(3,:)
     print fmt, "|J|      = ", p%jacobian
  end do
end program ktest
```

Trivial check for typos, should be removed from the finalized program!

334 ⟨*Trivial* ktest.f90 334⟩≡

```
program ktest
  use kinds
  use constants
  use products
  use kinematics
  use tao_random_numbers
  implicit none
  real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p, q, p_prime, p0
  real(kind=default) :: m
  character(len=*), parameter :: fmt = "(A,4(1X,E12.5))"
  integer :: i
```

```
  do i = 1, 5
     if (i == 1) then
        p = (/ 1.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double /)
        m = 1.0
     else
        call tao_random_number (p)
        m = sqrt (PI)
     end if
     call tao_random_number (q(1:3))
     q(0) = sqrt (m**2 + dot_product (q(1:3), q(1:3)))
     p_prime = boost_momentum (p, q)
     print fmt, "p    = ", p
     print fmt, "q    = ", q
     print fmt, "p'   = ", p_prime
     print fmt, "p^2  = ", dot (p, p)
     print fmt, "p'^2 = ", dot (p_prime, p_prime)
     if (dot (p, p) > 0.0) then
        p0 = boost_momentum (p, p)
        print fmt, "p0   = ", p0
        print fmt, "p0^2 = ", dot (p0, p0)
     end if
  end do
end program ktest
```

—K— Coordinates

336 ⟨coordinates.f90 336⟩≡
```
! coordinates.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module coordinates
  use kinds
  use constants, only: PI
  use specfun, only: gamma
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of coordinates procedures 337a⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of coordinates procedures 337b⟩
end module coordinates
```

K.1 Angular Spherical Coordinates

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_n &= r\cos\theta_{n-2} \\
x_{n-1} &= r\sin\theta_{n-2}\cos\theta_{n-3} \\
&\cdots \\
x_3 &= r\sin\theta_{n-2}\sin\theta_{n-3}\cdots\cos\theta_1 \\
x_2 &= r\sin\theta_{n-2}\sin\theta_{n-3}\cdots\sin\theta_1\cos\phi \\
x_1 &= r\sin\theta_{n-2}\sin\theta_{n-3}\cdots\sin\theta_1\sin\phi
\end{aligned} \tag{K.1}
$$

and

$$
J = r^{n-1}\prod_{i=1}^{n-2}(\sin\theta_i)^i \tag{K.2}
$$

We can minimize the number of multiplications by computing the products

$$P_j = \prod_{i=j}^{n-2} \sin\theta_i \tag{K.3}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} x_n &= r\cos\theta_{n-2} \\ x_{n-1} &= rP_{n-2}\cos\theta_{n-3} \\ &\ldots \\ x_3 &= rP_2\cos\theta_1 \\ x_2 &= rP_1\cos\phi \\ x_1 &= rP_1\sin\phi \end{aligned} \tag{K.4}$$

and

$$J = r^{n-1}\prod_{i=1}^{n-2} P_i \tag{K.5}$$

Note that $\theta_i \in [0,\pi]$ and $\phi \in [0,2\pi]$ or $\phi \in [-\pi,\pi]$. Therefore $\sin\theta_i \geq 0$ and

$$\sin\theta_i = \sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta_i} \tag{K.6}$$

which is not true for ϕ. Since `sqrt` is typically much faster than `sin` and `cos`, we use (K.6) where ever possible.

337a ⟨*Declaration of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337a⟩≡ (336) 338c ▷

```
public :: spherical_to_cartesian_2, &
     spherical_to_cartesian, spherical_to_cartesian_j
```

337b ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩≡ (336) 338a ▷

```
pure subroutine spherical_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, x, jacobian)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: x
  real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)) :: cos_theta
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)+1) :: product_sin_theta
  integer :: n, i
  n = size (theta) + 2
  cos_theta = cos (theta)
  product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1.0_default
  do i = n - 2, 1, -1
     product_sin_theta(i) = &
          product_sin_theta(i+1) * sqrt (1 - cos_theta(i)**2)
  end do
```

```
    if (present (x)) then
       x(1) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * sin (phi)
       x(2) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * cos (phi)
       x(3:) = r * product_sin_theta(2:n-1) * cos_theta
    end if
    if (present (jacobian)) then
       jacobian = r**(n-1) * product (product_sin_theta)
    end if
  end subroutine spherical_to_cartesian_2
```

Note that `call` inside of a function breaks F-compatibility. Here it would be easy to fix, but the inverse can not be coded as a function, unless a type for spherical coordinates is introduced, where `theta` could not be assumed shape . . .

338a ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁337b 338b▷

```
  pure function spherical_to_cartesian (r, phi, theta) result (x)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)+2) :: x
    call spherical_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, x = x)
  end function spherical_to_cartesian
```

338b ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁338a 338d▷

```
  pure function spherical_to_cartesian_j (r, phi, theta) &
       result (jacobian)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
    real(kind=default) :: jacobian
    call spherical_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, jacobian = jacobian)
  end function spherical_to_cartesian_j
```

338c ⟨*Declaration of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337a⟩+≡ (336) ◁337a 340c▷

```
  public :: cartesian_to_spherical_2, &
       cartesian_to_spherical, cartesian_to_spherical_j
```

338d ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁338b 340a▷

```
  pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_2 (x, r, phi, theta, jacobian)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: theta
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
    real(kind=default) :: local_r
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-2) :: cos_theta
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-1) :: product_sin_theta
```

```
integer :: n, i
n = size (x)
local_r = sqrt (dot_product (x, x))
if (local_r == 0) then
  if (present (r)) then
    r = 0
  end if
  if (present (phi)) then
    phi = 0
  end if
  if (present (theta)) then
    theta = 0
  end if
  if (present (jacobian)) then
    jacobian = 1
  end if
else
  product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1
  do i = n, 3, -1
     if (product_sin_theta(i-1) == 0) then
       cos_theta(i-2) = 0
     else
       cos_theta(i-2) = x(i) / product_sin_theta(i-1) / local_r
     end if
     product_sin_theta(i-2) = &
          product_sin_theta(i-1) * sqrt (1 - cos_theta(i-2)**2)
  end do
  if (present (r)) then
     r = local_r
  end if
  if (present (phi)) then
     !  Set phi = 0 for vanishing vector
     if (x(1) == 0 .and. x(2)==0) then
      phi = 0
     else
        phi = atan2 (x(1), x(2))
     end if
  end if
  if (present (theta)) then
     theta = acos (cos_theta)
  end if
  if (present (jacobian)) then
     jacobian = local_r**(1-n) / product (product_sin_theta)
```

```
      end if
    end if
  end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_2
```

340a ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁338d 340b▷

```
  pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical (x, r, phi, theta)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: theta
    call cartesian_to_spherical_2 (x, r, phi, theta)
  end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical
```

340b ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁340a 340d▷

```
  pure function cartesian_to_spherical_j (x) result (jacobian)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default) :: jacobian
    call cartesian_to_spherical_2 (x, jacobian = jacobian)
  end function cartesian_to_spherical_j
```

K.2 Trigonometric Spherical Coordinates

340c ⟨*Declaration of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337a⟩+≡ (336) ◁338c 341c▷

```
  public :: spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2, &
       spherical_cos_to_cartesian, spherical_cos_to_cartesian_j
```

Using the cosine, we have to drop P_1 from the Jacobian

340d ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁340b 341a▷

```
  pure subroutine spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, cos_theta, x, jacobian)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: cos_theta
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: x
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(cos_theta)+1) :: product_sin_theta
    integer :: n, i
    n = size (cos_theta) + 2
    product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1.0_default
    do i = n - 2, 1, -1
       product_sin_theta(i) = &
            product_sin_theta(i+1) * sqrt (1 - cos_theta(i)**2)
    end do
    if (present (x)) then
       x(1) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * sin (phi)
       x(2) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * cos (phi)
       x(3:) = r * product_sin_theta(2:n-1) * cos_theta
```

```
    end if
    if (present (jacobian)) then
       jacobian = r**(n-1) * product (product_sin_theta(2:))
    end if
  end subroutine spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2
```

341a ⟨*Implementation of* coordinates *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁340d 341b▷

```
  pure function spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, phi, theta) result (x)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)+2) :: x
    call spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, x = x)
  end function spherical_cos_to_cartesian
```

341b ⟨*Implementation of* coordinates *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁341a 341d▷

```
  pure function spherical_cos_to_cartesian_j (r, phi, theta) &
       result (jacobian)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
    real(kind=default) :: jacobian
    call spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, jacobian = jacobian)
  end function spherical_cos_to_cartesian_j
```

341c ⟨*Declaration of* coordinates *procedures* 337a⟩+≡ (336) ◁340c 343b▷

```
  public :: cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2, &
       cartesian_to_spherical_cos, cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j
```

341d ⟨*Implementation of* coordinates *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁341b 342▷

```
  pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x, r, phi, cos_theta, jacobian)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: cos_theta
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
    real(kind=default) :: local_r
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-2) :: local_cos_theta
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-1) :: product_sin_theta
    integer :: n, i
    n = size (x)
    local_r = sqrt (dot_product (x, x))
    if (local_r == 0) then
      if (present (r)) then
        r = 0
      end if
      if (present (phi)) then
        phi = 0
      end if
```

```
      if (present (cos_theta)) then
        cos_theta = 0
      end if
      if (present (jacobian)) then
        jacobian = 1
      end if
    else
      product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1
      do i = n, 3, -1
         if (product_sin_theta(i-1) == 0) then
           local_cos_theta(i-2) = 0
         else
           local_cos_theta(i-2) = x(i) / product_sin_theta(i-1) / local_r
         end if
         product_sin_theta(i-2) = &
              product_sin_theta(i-1) * sqrt (1 - local_cos_theta(i-2)**2)
      end do
      if (present (r)) then
         r = local_r
      end if
      if (present (phi)) then
         !  Set phi = 0 for vanishing vector
         if (x(1) == 0 .and. x(2)==0) then
          phi = 0
         else
            phi = atan2 (x(1), x(2))
         end if
      end if
      if (present (cos_theta)) then
         cos_theta = local_cos_theta
      end if
      if (present (jacobian)) then
         jacobian = local_r**(1-n) / product (product_sin_theta(2:))
      end if
    end if
  end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2
```

342 ⟨*Implementation of* coordinates *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁341d 343a▷

```
  pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x, r, phi, cos_theta)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: cos_theta
    call cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x, r, phi, cos_theta)
  end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos
```

343a ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁342 343c▷
```
pure function cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j (x) result (jacobian)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default) :: jacobian
  call cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x, jacobian = jacobian)
end function cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j
```

K.3 Surface of a Sphere

343b ⟨*Declaration of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337a⟩+≡ (336) ◁341c
```
public :: surface
```

$$\int \mathrm{d}\Omega_n = \frac{2\pi^{n/2}}{\Gamma(n/2)} = S_n \tag{K.7}$$

343c ⟨*Implementation of* `coordinates` *procedures* 337b⟩+≡ (336) ◁343a
```
pure function surface (n) result (vol)
  integer, intent(in) :: n
  real(kind=default) :: vol
  real(kind=default) :: n_by_2
  n_by_2 = 0.5_default * n
  vol = 2 * PI**n_by_2 / gamma (n_by_2)
end function surface
```

—L— Idiomatic Fortran90 Interface for MPI

344a ⟨mpi90.f90 344a⟩≡
```
! mpi90.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module mpi90
  use kinds
  use mpi
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of mpi90 procedures 344b⟩
  ⟨Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 347c⟩
  ⟨Parameters in mpi90 (never defined)⟩
  ⟨Variables in mpi90 (never defined)⟩
  ⟨Declaration of mpi90 types 349b⟩
contains
  ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 344c⟩
end module mpi90
```

L.1 Basics

344b ⟨Declaration of mpi90 procedures 344b⟩≡ (344a) 347b ▷
```
public :: mpi90_init
public :: mpi90_finalize
public :: mpi90_abort
public :: mpi90_print_error
public :: mpi90_size
public :: mpi90_rank
```

344c ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 344c⟩≡ (344a) 345c ▷
```
subroutine mpi90_init (error)
```

```
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer :: local_error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_init"
    external mpi_init
    call mpi_init (local_error)
    ⟨Handle local_error (no mpi90_abort) 345a⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_init
```

345a ⟨*Handle* local_error *(no* mpi90_abort*)* 345a⟩≡ (344c 345d)

```
  if (present (error)) then
     error = local_error
  else
     if (local_error /= MPI_SUCCESS) then
        call mpi90_print_error (local_error, FN)
        stop
     end if
  end if
```

345b ⟨*Handle* local_error 345b⟩≡ (345–48 350c 352d 353b 355a)

```
  if (present (error)) then
     error = local_error
  else
     if (local_error /= MPI_SUCCESS) then
        call mpi90_print_error (local_error, FN)
        call mpi90_abort (local_error)
        stop
     end if
  end if
```

345c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁344c 345d▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_finalize (error)
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer :: local_error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_finalize"
    external mpi_finalize
    call mpi_finalize (local_error)
    ⟨Handle local_error 345b⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_finalize
```

345d ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁345c 346a▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_abort (code, domain, error)
    integer, intent(in), optional :: code, domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_abort"
    integer :: local_domain, local_code, local_error
    external mpi_abort
```

```
    if (present (code)) then
       local_code = code
    else
       local_code = MPI_ERR_UNKNOWN
    end if
    ⟨Set default for domain 346b⟩
    call mpi_abort (local_domain, local_code, local_error)
    ⟨Handle local_error (no mpi90_abort) 345a⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_abort
```

346a ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁345d 346c▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_print_error (error, msg)
    integer, intent(in) :: error
    character(len=*), optional :: msg
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_print_error"
    integer :: msg_len, local_error
    external mpi_error_string
    call mpi_error_string (error, msg, msg_len, local_error)
    if (local_error /= MPI_SUCCESS) then
       print *, "PANIC: even MPI_ERROR_STRING() failed!!!"
       call mpi90_abort (local_error)
    else if (present (msg)) then
       print *, trim (msg), ": ", trim (msg(msg_len+1:))
    else
       print *, "mpi90: ", trim (msg(msg_len+1:))
    end if
  end subroutine mpi90_print_error
```

346b ⟨Set default for domain 346b⟩≡ (345–49 355a) 353f▷

```
  if (present (domain)) then
     local_domain = domain
  else
     local_domain = MPI_COMM_WORLD
  end if
```

346c ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁346a 347a▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_size (sz, domain, error)
    integer, intent(out) :: sz
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_size"
    integer :: local_domain, local_error
    external mpi_comm_size
    ⟨Set default for domain 346b⟩
    call mpi_comm_size (local_domain, sz, local_error)
```

⟨*Handle* `local_error` 345b⟩
```
end subroutine mpi90_size
```

347a ⟨*Implementation of* `mpi90` *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁346c 347d▷
```
subroutine mpi90_rank (rank, domain, error)
  integer, intent(out) :: rank
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_rank"
  integer :: local_domain, local_error
  external mpi_comm_rank
```
⟨*Set default for* `domain` 346b⟩
```
  call mpi_comm_rank (local_domain, rank, local_error)
```
⟨*Handle* `local_error` 345b⟩
```
end subroutine mpi90_rank
```

L.2 Point to Point

347b ⟨*Declaration of* `mpi90` *procedures* 344b⟩+≡ (344a) ◁344b 350d▷
```
public :: mpi90_send
public :: mpi90_receive
public :: mpi90_receive_pointer
```

347c ⟨*Interfaces of* `mpi90` *procedures* 347c⟩≡ (344a) 349d▷
```
interface mpi90_send
   module procedure &
        mpi90_send_integer, mpi90_send_double, &
        mpi90_send_integer_array, mpi90_send_double_array, &
        mpi90_send_integer_array2, mpi90_send_double_array2
end interface
```

347d ⟨*Implementation of* `mpi90` *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁347a 347e▷
```
subroutine mpi90_send_integer (value, target, tag, domain, error)
  integer, intent(in) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  call mpi90_send_integer_array ((/ value /), target, tag, domain, error)
end subroutine mpi90_send_integer
```

347e ⟨*Implementation of* `mpi90` *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁347d 348a▷
```
subroutine mpi90_send_double (value, target, tag, domain, error)
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
```

```
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    call mpi90_send_double_array ((/ value /), target, tag, domain, error)
  end subroutine mpi90_send_double
```

348a ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁347e 348c▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: buffer
    integer, intent(in) ::  target, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_send_integer_array"
    integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
    ⟨Body of mpi90_send_*_array 348b⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array
```

348b ⟨*Body of* mpi90_send_*_array 348b⟩≡ (348)

```
  integer :: local_domain, local_error
  external mpi_send
  ⟨Set default for domain 346b⟩
  call mpi_send (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, target, tag, &
                 local_domain, local_error)
  ⟨Handle local_error 345b⟩
```

348c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁348a 348d▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_send_double_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: buffer
    integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_send_double_array"
    integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
    ⟨Body of mpi90_send_*_array 348b⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_send_double_array
```

348d ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁348c 349a▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array2 (value, target, tag, domain, error)
    integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: value
    integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
    buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
    call mpi90_send_integer_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
  end subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array2
```

349a ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁348d 349c▷

```
subroutine mpi90_send_double_array2 (value, target, tag, domain, error)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
  buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
  call mpi90_send_double_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
end subroutine mpi90_send_double_array2
```

349b ⟨*Declaration of* mpi90 *types* 349b⟩≡ (344a)

```
type, public :: mpi90_status
   integer :: count, source, tag, error
end type mpi90_status
```

349c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁349a 350a▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_integer (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  integer, intent(out) :: value
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer, dimension(1)  :: buffer
  call mpi90_receive_integer_array (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  value = buffer(1)
end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer
```

349d ⟨*Interfaces of* mpi90 *procedures* 347c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁347c 352a▷

```
interface mpi90_receive
   module procedure &
        mpi90_receive_integer, mpi90_receive_double, &
        mpi90_receive_integer_array, mpi90_receive_double_array, &
        mpi90_receive_integer_array2, mpi90_receive_double_array2
end interface
```

349e ⟨*Set defaults for* source, tag *and* domain 349e⟩≡ (350c 352c)

```
if (present (source)) then
   local_source = source
else
   local_source = MPI_ANY_SOURCE
end if
if (present (tag)) then
   local_tag = tag
else
   local_tag = MPI_ANY_TAG
end if
```

```
  ⟨Set default for domain 346b⟩
```

350a ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁349c 350b▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_double (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  real(kind=default), intent(out) :: value
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  real(kind=default), dimension(1) :: buffer
  call mpi90_receive_double_array (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  value = buffer(1)
end subroutine mpi90_receive_double
```

350b ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁350a 350e▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_array &
     (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: buffer
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_integer_array"
  integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
  ⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_array 350c⟩
end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_array
```

350c ⟨*Body of* mpi90_receive_*_array 350c⟩≡ (350b 351a)

```
integer :: local_source, local_tag, local_domain, local_error
integer, dimension(MPI_STATUS_SIZE) :: local_status
external mpi_receive, mpi_get_count
⟨Set defaults for source, tag and domain 349e⟩
call mpi_recv (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, local_source, local_tag, &
               local_domain, local_status, local_error)
⟨Handle local_error 345b⟩
if (present (status)) then
   call decode_status (status, local_status, datatype)
end if
```

350d ⟨*Declaration of* mpi90 *procedures* 344b⟩+≡ (344a) ◁347b 353d▷

```
private :: decode_status
```

Can we ignore `ierror`???

350e ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁350b 351a▷

```
subroutine decode_status (status, mpi_status, datatype)
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out) :: status
  integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: mpi_status
```

```
  integer, intent(in), optional :: datatype
  integer :: ierror
  if (present (datatype)) then
     call mpi_get_count (mpi_status, datatype, status%count, ierror)
  else
     status%count = 0
  end if
  status%source = mpi_status(MPI_SOURCE)
  status%tag = mpi_status(MPI_TAG)
  status%error = mpi_status(MPI_ERROR)
end subroutine decode_status
```

351a ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁350e 351b▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_double_array &
     (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: buffer
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_double_array"
  integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
  ⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_array 350c⟩
end subroutine mpi90_receive_double_array
```

351b ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁351a 351c▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_array2 &
     (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  integer, dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: value
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
  call mpi90_receive_integer_array &
       (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_array2
```

351c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁351b 352b▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_double_array2 &
     (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(out) :: value
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
```

```
    call mpi90_receive_double_array &
          (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
  end subroutine mpi90_receive_double_array2
```

352a ⟨*Interfaces of* mpi90 *procedures* 347c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁349d 353e▷

```
  interface mpi90_receive_pointer
     module procedure &
          mpi90_receive_integer_pointer, mpi90_receive_double_pointer
  end interface
```

352b ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁351c 353c▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_pointer &
       (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    integer, dimension(:), pointer :: buffer
    integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
    type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_integer_pointer"
    integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
    ⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_pointer
```

352c ⟨*Body of* mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩≡ (352b 353c) 352d▷

```
  integer :: local_source, local_tag, local_domain, local_error, buffer_size
  integer, dimension(MPI_STATUS_SIZE) :: local_status
  integer :: ierror
  external mpi_receive, mpi_get_count
  ⟨Set defaults for source, tag and domain 349e⟩
```

352d ⟨*Body of* mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩+≡ (352b 353c) ◁352c 352e▷

```
  call mpi_probe (local_source, local_tag, local_domain, &
                  local_status, local_error)
  ⟨Handle local_error 345b⟩
```

Can we ignore ierror???

352e ⟨*Body of* mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩+≡ (352b 353c) ◁352d 353a▷

```
  call mpi_get_count (local_status, datatype, buffer_size, ierror)
  if (associated (buffer)) then
     if (size (buffer) /= buffer_size) then
        deallocate (buffer)
        allocate (buffer(buffer_size))
     end if
  else
     allocate (buffer(buffer_size))
  end if
```

353a ⟨*Body of* mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩+≡ (352b 353c) ◁352e 353b▷

```
call mpi_recv (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, local_source, local_tag, &
               local_domain, local_status, local_error)
```

353b ⟨*Body of* mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩+≡ (352b 353c) ◁353a

```
⟨Handle local_error 345b⟩
if (present (status)) then
   call decode_status (status, local_status, datatype)
end if
```

353c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁352b 354a▷

```
subroutine mpi90_receive_double_pointer &
     (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: buffer
  integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
  type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_double_pointer"
  integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
  ⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 352c⟩
end subroutine mpi90_receive_double_pointer
```

L.3 Collective Communication

353d ⟨*Declaration of* mpi90 *procedures* 344b⟩+≡ (344a) ◁350d

```
public :: mpi90_broadcast
```

353e ⟨*Interfaces of* mpi90 *procedures* 347c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁352a

```
interface mpi90_broadcast
   module procedure &
        mpi90_broadcast_integer, mpi90_broadcast_integer_array, &
        mpi90_broadcast_integer_array2, mpi90_broadcast_integer_array3, &
        mpi90_broadcast_double, mpi90_broadcast_double_array, &
        mpi90_broadcast_double_array2, mpi90_broadcast_double_array3, &
        mpi90_broadcast_logical, mpi90_broadcast_logical_array, &
        mpi90_broadcast_logical_array2, mpi90_broadcast_logical_array3
end interface
```

353f ⟨*Set default for* domain 346b⟩+≡ (345–49 355a) ◁346b

```
if (present (domain)) then
   local_domain = domain
else
   local_domain = MPI_COMM_WORLD
end if
```

354a ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁353c 354b▷
```
subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer (value, root, domain, error)
  integer, intent(inout) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer, dimension(1) :: buffer
  buffer(1) = value
  call mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
  value = buffer(1)
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer
```

354b ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁354a 354c▷
```
subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double (value, root, domain, error)
  real(kind=default), intent(inout) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  real(kind=default), dimension(1) :: buffer
  buffer(1) = value
  call mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
  value = buffer(1)
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double
```

354c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁354b 354d▷
```
subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical (value, root, domain, error)
  logical, intent(inout) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  logical, dimension(1) :: buffer
  buffer(1) = value
  call mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
  value = buffer(1)
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical
```

354d ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁354c 355b▷
```
subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
  integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: buffer
  integer, intent(in) ::  root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_broadcast_integer_array"
  integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
  ⟨Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 355a⟩
```

```
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array
```

355a ⟨*Body of* mpi90_broadcast_*_array 355a⟩≡ (354 355)

```
  integer :: local_domain, local_error
  external mpi_bcast
  ⟨Set default for domain 346b⟩
  call mpi_bcast (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, root, &
                  local_domain, local_error)
  ⟨Handle local_error 345b⟩
```

355b ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁354d 355c▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: buffer
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_broadcast_double_array"
    ⟨Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 355a⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array
```

355c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁355b 355d▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    logical, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: buffer
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_LOGICAL
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_broadcast_logical_array"
    ⟨Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 355a⟩
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array
```

355d ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁355c 355e▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array2 (value, root, domain, error)
    integer, dimension(:,:), intent(inout) :: value
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
    buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
    call mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array2
```

355e ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁355d 356a▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array2 (value, root, domain, error)
```

```
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(inout) :: value
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
    buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
    call mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array2
```

356a ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁355e 356b▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array2 (value, root, domain, error)
    logical, dimension(:,:), intent(inout) :: value
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    logical, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
    buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
    call mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array2
```

356b ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁356a 356c▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array3 (value, root, domain, error)
    integer, dimension(:,:,:), intent(inout) :: value
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
    buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
    call mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array3
```

356c ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁356b 357▷

```
  subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array3 (value, root, domain, error)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), intent(inout) :: value
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
    buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
    call mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
    value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
  end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array3
```

357 ⟨*Implementation of* mpi90 *procedures* 344c⟩+≡ (344a) ◁356c

```
subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array3 (value, root, domain, error)
  logical, dimension(:,:,:), intent(inout) :: value
  integer, intent(in) :: root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  logical, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
  buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
  call mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
  value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array3
```

—M— Ideas

M.1 Toolbox for Interactive Optimization

Idea: Provide a OpenGL interface to visualize the grid optimization.

Motivation: Would help multi channel developers.

Implementation: Coding is straightforward, but interface design is hard.

M.2 Partially Non-Factorized Importance Sampling

Idea: Allow non-factorized grid optimization in two- or three-dimensional subspaces.

Motivation: Handle nastiest subspaces. Non-factorized approaches are impossible in higher than three dimensions (and probably only realistic in two dimensions), but there are cases that are best handled by including non-factorized optimization in two dimensions.

Implementation: The problem is that the present `vamp_sample_grid0` can't accomodate this, because other auxiliary information has to be collected, but a generalization is straightforward. Work has to start from an extended `divisions` module.

M.3 Correlated Importance Sampling (?)

Idea: Is it possible to include *some* correlations in a mainly factorized context?

Motivation: Would be nice ...

Implementation: First, I have to think about the maths ...

M.4 Align Coordinate System (i.e. the grid) with Singularities (or the hot region)

Idea: Solve `vegas`' nastiest problem by finding the direction(s) along which singularities are aligned.

Motivation: Automatically choose proper coordinate system in generator generators and separate wild and smooth directions.

Implementation: Diagonalize the covariance matrix $\mathrm{cov}(x_i x_j)$ to find better axes. Caveats:

- damp rotations (rotate only if eigenvalues are spread out sufficiently).
- be careful about blow up of the integration volume, which is $V' = V d^{d/2}$ in the worst case for hypercubes and can be even worse for stretched cubes. (An adaptive grid can help, since we will have more smooth directions!)

Maybe try non-linear transformations as well.

M.5 Automagic Multi Channel

Idea: Find and extract one singularity after the other.

Motivation: Obvious.

Implementation: Either use multiple of `vegas`' $p(x)$ for importance sampling. Or find hot region(s) and split the integration region (á la signal/background).

—N— Cross References

N.1 Identifiers

N.2 Refinements

Index

Acknowledgements

Bibliography

[1] G. P. Lepage, J. Comp. Phys. **27**, 192 (1978).

[2] G. P. Lepage, *`VEGAS` – An Adaptive Multi-dimensional Integration Program*, Cornell preprint, CLNS-80/447, March 1980.

[3] T. Ohl, *Vegas Revisited: Adaptive Monte Carlo Integration Beyond Factorization*, hep-ph/9806432, Preprint IKDA 98/15, Darmstadt University of Technology, 1998.

[4] D. E. Knuth, *Literate Programming*, Vol. 27 of *CSLI Lecture Notes* (Center for the Study of Language and Information, Leland Stanford Junior University, Stanford, CA, 1991).

[5] N. Ramsey, IEEE Software **11**, 97 (1994).

[6] American National Standards Institute, *American National Standard Programming Languages FORTRAN, ANSI X3.9-1978,* New York, 1978.

[7] International Standards Organization, *ISO/IEC 1539:1991, Information technology — Programming Languages — Fortran,* Geneva, 1991.

[8] International Standards Organization, *ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004, Information technology — Programming Languages — Fortran,* Geneva, 2004.

[9] International Standards Organization, *ISO/IEC 1539:1997, Information technology — Programming Languages — Fortran,* Geneva, 1997.

[10] High Performance Fortran Forum, *High Performance Fortran Language Specification, Version 1.1*, Rice University, Houston, Texas, 1994.

[11] High Performance Fortran Forum, *High Performance Fortran Language Specification, Version 2.0*, Rice University, Houston, Texas, 1997.

[12] Message Passing Interface Forum, *MPI: A Message Passing Interface Standard*, Technical Report CS-94230, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee, 1994.

[13] J. C. Adams, W. S. Brainerd, J. T. Martin, B. T. Smith, and J. L. Wagener, *Fortran 95 Handbook,* The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 1997.

[14] Michael Metcalf and John Reid, *The F Programming Language*, (Oxford University Press, 1996).

[15] C. H. Koelbel, D. B. Loveman, R. S. Schreiber, G. L. Steele Jr., and M. E. Zosel, *The High Performance Fortran Handbook,* The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 1994.

[16] D. E. Knuth, *Seminumerical Algorithms* (third edition), Vol. 2 of *The Art of Computer Programming*, (Addison-Wesley, 1997).

[17] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, B. P.Flannery, *Numerical Recipies in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*, 2nd edition, (Cambridge University Press, 1992)

[18] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, B. P.Flannery, *Numerical Recipies in Fortran77: The Art of Scientific Computing*, Volume 1 of *Fortran Numerical Recipies*, 2nd edition, (Cambridge University Press, 1992)

[19] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, B. P.Flannery, *Numerical Recipies in Fortran90: The Art of Parallel Scientific Computing*, Volume 2 of *Fortran Numerical Recipies*, (Cambridge University Press, 1992)

[20] S. Kawabata, Comp. Phys. Comm. **41**, 127 (1986).

[21] MINAMI-TATEYA Group, *GRACE Manual*, KEK Report 92-19.

[22] S. Veseli, Comp. Phys. Comm. **108**, 9 (1998).

[23] R. Kleiss, R. Pittau, *Weight Optimization in Multichannel Monte Carlo,* Comp. Phys. Comm. **83**, 141 (1994).

[24] George Marsaglia, *The Marsaglia Random Number CD-ROM*, FSU, Dept. of Statistics and SCRI, 1996.

[25] Y. L. Luke, *Mathematical Functions and their Approximations*, Academic Press, New York, 1975.

[26] R. Kleiss, W. J. Stirling, S. D. Ellis, *A New Monte Carlo Treatment of Multiparticle Phase Space at High Energies*, Comp. Phys. Comm. **40**, 359 (1986).